

**TOXICOLOGICAL PROFILE FOR
DI(2-ETHYLHEXYL)PHTHALATE**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
Public Health Service
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry**

September 2002

DISCLAIMER

The use of company or product name(s) is for identification only and does not imply endorsement by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry.

UPDATE STATEMENT

Toxicological profiles are revised and republished as necessary, but no less than once every three years. For information regarding the update status of previously released profiles, contact ATSDR at:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology/Toxicology Information Branch
1600 Clifton Road NE, E-29
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

FOREWORD

This toxicological profile is prepared in accordance with guidelines* developed by the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). The original guidelines were published in the *Federal Register* on April 17, 1987. Each profile will be revised and republished as necessary.

The ATSDR toxicological profile succinctly characterizes the toxicologic and adverse health effects information for the hazardous substance described therein. Each peer-reviewed profile identifies and reviews the key literature that describes a hazardous substance's toxicologic properties. Other pertinent literature is also presented, but is described in less detail than the key studies. The profile is not intended to be an exhaustive document; however, more comprehensive sources of specialty information are referenced.

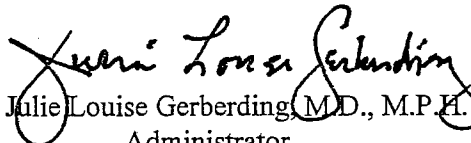
The focus of the profiles is on health and toxicologic information; therefore, each toxicological profile begins with a public health statement that describes, in nontechnical language, a substance's relevant toxicological properties. Following the public health statement is information concerning levels of significant human exposure and, where known, significant health effects. The adequacy of information to determine a substance's health effects is described in a health effects summary. Data needs that are of significance to protection of public health are identified by ATSDR and EPA.

Each profile includes the following:

- (A) The examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic information and epidemiologic evaluations on a hazardous substance to ascertain the levels of significant human exposure for the substance and the associated acute, subacute, and chronic health effects;
- (B) A determination of whether adequate information on the health effects of each substance is available or in the process of development to determine levels of exposure that present a significant risk to human health of acute, subacute, and chronic health effects; and
- (C) Where appropriate, identification of toxicologic testing needed to identify the types or levels of exposure that may present significant risk of adverse health effects in humans.

The principal audiences for the toxicological profiles are health professionals at the federal, state, and local levels; interested private sector organizations and groups; and members of the public.

This profile reflects ATSDR's assessment of all relevant toxicologic testing and information that has been peer-reviewed. Staff of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and other federal scientists have also reviewed the profile. In addition, this profile has been peer-reviewed by a nongovernmental panel and was made available for public review. Final responsibility for the contents and views expressed in this toxicological profile resides with ATSDR.


Julie Louise Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H.
Administrator
Agency for Toxic Substances and
Disease Registry

*Legislative Background

The toxicological profiles are developed in response to the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-499) which amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA or Superfund). This public law directed ATSDR to prepare toxicological profiles for hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List and that pose the most significant potential threat to human health, as determined by ATSDR and the EPA. The availability of the revised priority list of 275 hazardous substances was announced in the *Federal Register* on October 25, 2001 (66 FR 54014). For prior versions of the list of substances, see *Federal Register* notices dated April 17, 1987 (52 FR 12866); October 20, 1988 (53 FR 41280); October 26, 1989 (54 FR 43619); October 17, 1990 (55 FR 42067); October 17, 1991 (56 FR 52166); October 28, 1992 (57 FR 48801); February 28, 1994 (59 FR 9486); April 29, 1996 (61 FR 18744); November 17, 1997 (62 FR 61332); and October 21, 1999 (64 FR 56792). Section 104(i)(3) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR to prepare a toxicological profile for each substance on the list.

QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Toxicological Profiles are a unique compilation of toxicological information on a given hazardous substance. Each profile reflects a comprehensive and extensive evaluation, summary, and interpretation of available toxicologic, and epidemiologic information on a substance. Health care providers treating patients potentially exposed to hazardous substances will find the following information helpful for fast answers to often-asked questions.

Primary Chapters/Sections of Interest

Chapter 1: Public Health Statement: The Public Health Statement can be a useful tool for educating patients about possible exposure to a hazardous substance. It explains a substance's relevant toxicologic properties in a nontechnical, question-and-answer format, and it includes a review of the general health effects observed following exposure.

Chapter 2: Relevance to Public Health: The Relevance to Public Health Section evaluates, interprets, and assesses the significance of toxicity data to human health.

Chapter 3: Health Effects: Specific health effects of a given hazardous compound are reported by *type of health effect* (death, systemic, immunologic, reproductive), by *route of exposure*, and by *length of exposure* (acute, intermediate, and chronic). In addition, both human and animal studies are reported in this section.

NOTE: Not all health effects reported in this section are necessarily observed in the clinical setting. Please refer to the Public Health Statement to identify general health effects observed following exposure.

Pediatrics: Four new sections have been added to each Toxicological Profile to address child health issues:

- Section 1.6** **How Can (Chemical X) Affect Children?**
- Section 1.7** **How Can Families Reduce the Risk of Exposure to (Chemical X)?**
- Section 3.7** **Children's Susceptibility**
- Section 6.6** **Exposures of Children**

Other Sections of Interest:

- Section 3.8** **Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect**
 - Section 3.11** **Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects**
-

ATSDR Information Center

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR or (404) 498-0110 **Fax:** (404) 498-0057
E-mail: atsdric@cdc.gov **Internet:** <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

The following additional material can be ordered through the ATSDR Information Center:

Case Studies in Environmental Medicine: Taking an Exposure History—The importance of taking an exposure history and how to conduct one are described, and an example of a thorough exposure history is provided. Other case studies of interest include *Reproductive and Developmental Hazards*; *Skin Lesions and Environmental Exposures*; *Cholinesterase-Inhibiting Pesticide Toxicity*; and numerous chemical-specific case studies.

Managing Hazardous Materials Incidents is a three-volume set of recommendations for on-scene (prehospital) and hospital medical management of patients exposed during a hazardous materials incident. Volumes I and II are planning guides to assist first responders and hospital emergency department personnel in planning for incidents that involve hazardous materials. Volume III—*Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures*—is a guide for health care professionals treating patients exposed to hazardous materials.

Fact Sheets (ToxFAQs) provide answers to frequently asked questions about toxic substances.

Other Agencies and Organizations

The National Center for Environmental Health (NCEH) focuses on preventing or controlling disease, injury, and disability related to the interactions between people and their environment outside the workplace. *Contact:* NCEH, Mailstop F-29, 4770 Buford Highway, NE, Atlanta, GA 30341-3724 • Phone: 770-488-7000 • FAX: 770-488-7015.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) conducts research on occupational diseases and injuries, responds to requests for assistance by investigating problems of health and safety in the workplace, recommends standards to the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), and trains professionals in occupational safety and health. *Contact:* NIOSH, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, DC 20201 • Phone: 800-356-4674 or NIOSH Technical Information Branch, Robert A. Taft Laboratory, Mailstop C-19, 4676 Columbia Parkway, Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998 • Phone: 800-35-NIOSH.

The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS) is the principal federal agency for biomedical research on the effects of chemical, physical, and biologic environmental agents on human health and well-being. *Contact:* NIEHS, PO Box 12233, 104 T.W. Alexander Drive, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 • Phone: 919-541-3212.

Referrals

The Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics (AOEC) has developed a network of clinics in the United States to provide expertise in occupational and environmental issues. *Contact:* AOEC, 1010 Vermont Avenue, NW, #513, Washington, DC 20005 • Phone: 202-347-4976 • FAX: 202-347-4950 • e-mail: AOEC@AOEC.ORG • Web Page: <http://www.aoec.org/>.

The American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine (ACOEM) is an association of physicians and other health care providers specializing in the field of occupational and environmental medicine. *Contact:* ACOEM, 55 West Seegers Road, Arlington Heights, IL 60005 • Phone: 847-818-1800 • FAX: 847-818-9266.

CONTRIBUTORS

CHEMICAL MANAGER(S)/AUTHORS(S):

Stephanie Miles-Richardson, D.V.M., Ph.D.
ATSDR, Division of Toxicology, Atlanta, GA

Stephen Bosch, M.S.
Steven Swarts, Ph.D.
Fernando Llados, Ph.D.
D. Anthony Gray, Ph.D.
Syracuse Research Corporation, Syracuse, NY

THE PROFILE HAS UNDERGONE THE FOLLOWING ATSDR INTERNAL REVIEWS:

1. Health Effects Review. The Health Effects Review Committee examines the health effects chapter of each profile for consistency and accuracy in interpreting health effects and classifying end points.
2. Minimal Risk Level Review. The Minimal Risk Level Workgroup considers issues relevant to substance-specific minimal risk levels (MRLs), reviews the health effects database of each profile, and makes recommendations for derivation of MRLs.
3. Data Needs Review. The Research Implementation Branch reviews data needs sections to assure consistency across profiles and adherence to instructions in the Guidance.

PEER REVIEW

A peer review panel was assembled for DEHP. The panel consisted of the following members:

1. Daland R. Juberg, Ph.D.
Principal
International Center for Toxicology and Medicine
139 Greenway Road
Rochester, NY 14610
2. James E. Klaunig, Ph.D.
Director, Division of Toxicology
Professor of Toxicology
Indiana University School of Medicine
135 Bennington Drive
Zionsville, IN 46077
3. James E. Trosko, Ph.D.
Professor of Pediatrics and Human Development
Michigan State University
246 National Food Safety Toxicology Center
East Lansing, MI 48824

These experts collectively have knowledge of DEHP's physical and chemical properties, toxicokinetics, key health end points, mechanisms of action, human and animal exposure, and quantification of risk to humans. All reviewers were selected in conformity with the conditions for peer review specified in Section 104(I)(13) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended.

Scientists from the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) have reviewed the peer reviewers' comments and determined which comments will be included in the profile. A listing of the peer reviewers' comments not incorporated in the profile, with a brief explanation of the rationale for their exclusion, exists as part of the administrative record for this compound. A list of databases reviewed and a list of unpublished documents cited are also included in the administrative record.

The citation of the peer review panel should not be understood to imply its approval of the profile's final content. The responsibility for the content of this profile lies with the ATSDR.

CONTENTS

FOREWORD	v
QUICK REFERENCE FOR HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS	vii
CONTRIBUTORS	ix
PEER REVIEW	xi
LIST OF FIGURES	xvii
LIST OF TABLES	xix
1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT	1
1.1 WHAT IS DEHP?	1
1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO DEHP WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?	2
1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO DEHP?	3
1.4 HOW CAN DEHP ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?	4
1.5 HOW CAN DEHP AFFECT MY HEALTH?	4
1.6 HOW CAN DEHP AFFECT CHILDREN?	6
1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO DEHP?	7
1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO DEHP?	8
1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?	8
1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?	9
2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH	11
2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO DI(2- ETHYLHEXYL)PHTHALATE IN THE UNITED STATES	11
2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS	12
2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS	16
3. HEALTH EFFECTS	21
3.1 INTRODUCTION	21
3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE	21
3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure	23
3.2.1.1 Death	23
3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects	23
3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	24
3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects	28
3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects	28
3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects	28
3.2.1.7 Cancer	28
3.2.2 Oral Exposure	29
3.2.2.1 Death	29
3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects	29
3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	81

3.2.2.4	Neurological Effects	81
3.2.2.5	Reproductive Effects	82
3.2.2.6	Developmental Effects	86
3.2.2.7	Cancer	90
3.2.3	Dermal Exposure	92
3.2.3.1	Death	92
3.2.3.2	Systemic Effects	92
3.2.3.3	Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects	93
3.2.3.4	Neurological Effects	93
3.2.3.5	Reproductive Effects	93
3.2.3.6	Developmental Effects	93
3.2.3.7	Cancer	93
3.3	GENOTOXICITY	93
3.4	TOXICOKINETICS	102
3.4.1	Absorption	104
3.4.1.1	Inhalation Exposure	104
3.4.1.2	Oral Exposure	104
3.4.1.3	Dermal Exposure	105
3.4.2	Distribution	106
3.4.2.1	Inhalation Exposure	106
3.4.2.2	Oral Exposure	106
3.4.2.3	Dermal Exposure	107
3.4.2.4	Other Routes of Exposure	108
3.4.3	Metabolism	109
3.4.4	Elimination and Excretion	111
3.4.4.1	Inhalation Exposure	111
3.4.4.2	Oral Exposure	111
3.4.4.3	Dermal Exposure	112
3.4.4.4	Other Routes of Exposure	112
3.4.5	Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models	113
3.5	MECHANISMS OF ACTION	120
3.5.1	Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms	120
3.5.2	Mechanisms of Toxicity	121
3.5.3	Animal-to-Human Extrapolations	134
3.6	TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS	136
3.7	CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY	139
3.8	BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT	145
3.8.1	Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to DEHP	146
3.8.2	Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by DEHP	148
3.9	INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS	148
3.10	POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE	151
3.11	METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS	152
3.11.1	Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure	153
3.11.2	Reducing Body Burden	153
3.11.3	Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects	154
3.12	ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	155
3.12.1	Existing Information on Health Effects of DEHP	155
3.12.2	Identification of Data Needs	158
3.12.3	Ongoing Studies	170

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION	172
4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY	172
4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES	172
5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL	176
5.1 PRODUCTION	176
5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT	179
5.3 USE	179
5.4 DISPOSAL	180
6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE	182
6.1 OVERVIEW	182
6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT	184
6.2.1 Air	184
6.2.2 Water	188
6.2.3 Soil	188
6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE	190
6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning	190
6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation	192
6.3.2.1 Air	192
6.3.2.2 Water	192
6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil	193
6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT	193
6.4.1 Air	194
6.4.2 Water	195
6.4.3 Sediment and Soil	196
6.4.4 Other Environmental Media	197
6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE	199
6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN	203
6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES	209
6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	210
6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs	210
6.8.2 Ongoing Studies	213
7. ANALYTICAL METHODS	215
7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS	215
7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES	218
7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE	221
7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs	221
7.3.2 Ongoing Studies	222
8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES	223
9. REFERENCES	231
10. GLOSSARY	285
APPENDICES	
A. ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVELS AND WORKSHEETS	A-1

B.	USER'S GUIDE	B-1
C.	ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS	C-1
D.	INDEX	D-1

LIST OF FIGURES

3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to DEHP - Inhalation	27
3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to DEHP - Oral	60
3-3. Peroxisomal Fatty Acid Metabolism	71
3-4. DEHP Metabolites	103
3-5. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance	115
3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of DEHP	156
6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with DEHP Contamination	183

LIST OF TABLES

3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to DEHP - Inhalation	25
3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to DEHP - Oral	30
3-3. Genotoxicity of DEHP <i>In Vivo</i>	95
3-4. Genotoxicity of DEHP <i>In Vitro</i>	98
3-5. Tissue:Blood Partition Coefficients Used in the Keys et al. (1999) Model	118
3-6. Physiological Parameter Values Used in the Keys et al. (1999) Model	119
3-7. Ongoing Studies on the Health Effects of DEHP	171
4-1. Chemical Identity of DEHP	173
4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of DEHP	174
5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP	177
6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP	185
6-2. Concentration of DEHP in Categories of Household Waste	200
6-3. Types of Industries Using DEHP-containing Products	204
7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining DEHP in Biological Materials	217
7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining DEHP in Environmental Samples	219
8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP	225

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

This public health statement tells you about di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) and the effects of exposure.

The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) identifies the most serious hazardous waste sites in the nation. These sites make up the National Priorities List (NPL) and are the sites targeted for long-term federal cleanup activities. DEHP has been found in at least 737 of the 1,613 current or former NPL sites. However, the total number of NPL sites evaluated for DEHP is not known. As more sites are evaluated, the sites at which DEHP is found may increase. This information is important because exposure to DEHP may harm you and because these sites may be sources of exposure.

When a substance is released from a large area, such as an industrial plant, or from a container, such as a drum or bottle, it enters the environment. This release does not always lead to exposure. You are exposed to a substance only when you come in contact with it. You may be exposed by breathing, eating, or drinking the substance, or by skin contact.

If you are exposed to DEHP, many factors determine whether you'll be harmed. These factors include the dose (how much), the duration (how long), and how you come in contact with it. You must also consider the other chemicals you're exposed to and your age, sex, diet, family traits, lifestyle, and state of health.

1.1 WHAT IS DEHP?

DEHP, which is an abbreviation for di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, is a manufactured chemical that is commonly added to plastics to make them flexible. Other names for this compound are dioctyl phthalate (DOP) and bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (BEHP). (Note that di-n-octyl phthalate, however, is the name for a different chemical.) Trade names used for DEHP include Platinol DOP, Octoil, Silicol 150, Bisoflex 81, and Eviplast 80. DEHP is a colorless liquid with almost no odor. It does not evaporate easily, and little will be present in the air even near

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

sources of production. It dissolves more easily in materials such as gasoline, paint removers, and oils than it does in water. It is present in many plastics, especially vinyl materials, which may contain up to 40% DEHP, although lower levels are common. DEHP is present in plastic products such as wall coverings, tablecloths, floor tiles, furniture upholstery, shower curtains, garden hoses, swimming pool liners, rainwear, baby pants, dolls, some toys, shoes, automobile upholstery and tops, packaging film and sheets, sheathing for wire and cable, medical tubing, and blood storage bags. Additional information on the properties of DEHP and its uses is found in Chapters 4 and 5.

1.2 WHAT HAPPENS TO DEHP WHEN IT ENTERS THE ENVIRONMENT?

DEHP can enter the environment through releases from factories that make or use DEHP and from household items containing it. Over long periods of time, it can move out of plastic materials into the environment. Therefore, DEHP is widespread in the environment; about 291,000 pounds were released in 1997 from industries. It is often found near industrial settings, landfills, and waste disposal sites. A large amount of plastic that contains DEHP is buried at landfill sites. DEHP has been found in groundwater near waste disposal facilities.

When DEHP is released to soil, it usually attaches strongly to the soil and does not move very far away from where it was released. When DEHP is released to water, it dissolves very slowly into underground water or surface waters that contact it. It takes many years before DEHP in buried or discarded materials disappears from the environment. Because DEHP does not evaporate easily, normally very little goes into the air. DEHP in air will bind to dust particles and will be carried back down to earth through gravity and rain or snow. Indoor releases of DEHP to the air from plastic materials, coatings, and flooring in home and work environments, although small, can lead to higher indoor levels than are found in the outdoor air.

DEHP can break down in the presence of other chemicals to produce mono(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate (MEHP) and 2-ethylhexanol. Many of the properties of MEHP are like those of DEHP, and therefore its fate in the environment is similar. In the presence of oxygen, DEHP in water and soil can be broken down by microorganisms to carbon dioxide and other simple

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

chemicals. DEHP does not break down very easily when deep in the soil or at the bottom of lakes or rivers where there is little oxygen. It can be found in small amounts in fish and other animals, and some uptake by plants has been reported. You will find additional information on the fate of DEHP in the environment in Chapters 5 and 6.

1.3 HOW MIGHT I BE EXPOSED TO DEHP?

You can be exposed to DEHP through air, water, or skin contact with plastics that have DEHP in them. Food may also contain DEHP, but it is not certain how much.

It is not clear, but it is likely that a little DEHP is transferred by skin contact with plastic clothing or other articles that contain DEHP. Exposure through this route is expected to be low since plastic articles of clothing, like raincoats, do not have direct contact with your skin, and transfer is probably very low even if they do touch you.

You may be exposed to DEHP through drinking water, but it is not known how common this is. If you drink water from a well located near a landfill or waste site, you may be exposed to higher-than-average levels of DEHP.

You can breathe in DEHP that has been released to the environment. The average air level of DEHP is very low, less than 2 parts of DEHP per trillion parts of air (ppt) in cities and industrial areas. DEHP levels in the indoor air in a room with recently installed flooring could be higher than levels in the outdoor air. Workers in factories that make or use DEHP also breathe in higher-than-average levels of this compound.

DEHP also can enter your body during certain medical procedures, and medical exposures are likely to be greater than any environmental exposures. Blood products that are stored in plastic bags and used for transfusions contain from 4.3 to 1,230 parts of DEHP per million parts of blood (ppm). Other plastic medical products also release DEHP. Flexible tubing used to administer fluids or medication can transfer DEHP to the patient. The plastic tubing used for kidney dialysis frequently contains DEHP and causes DEHP to enter the patient's blood. DEHP

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

also is present in the plastic tubing of respirators and is carried from it to the lungs. Additional information concerning sources of exposure to DEHP is found in Chapter 6.

1.4 HOW CAN DEHP ENTER AND LEAVE MY BODY?

DEHP enters your body when you eat food or drink water containing this material or when you breathe in contaminated air. Small amounts of DEHP might enter your body by skin contact with plastics, but scientists are fairly certain that very little enters this way. Most DEHP that enters your body in food, water, or air is taken up into the blood from the intestines and lungs. DEHP can be introduced directly into your bloodstream if you get a blood transfusion, receive medicines through flexible plastic tubing, or have dialysis treatments.

After DEHP is ingested, most of it is rapidly broken down in the gut to MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol. Breakdown is much slower if DEHP enters your blood directly by way of a transfusion. Although some MEHP is absorbed into the bloodstream from the gut, MEHP is poorly absorbed, so that much of ingested DEHP leaves the body in the feces. The compounds that do enter the blood travel through the bloodstream to your liver, kidneys, testes, and other tissues, and small amounts might become stored in your fat and could possibly be secreted in breast milk. Most of the DEHP, MEHP, and 2-ethylhexanol leaves your body within 24 hours in the urine and feces. Additional information on the uptake, metabolism, and excretion of DEHP is found in Chapter 3.

1.5 HOW CAN DEHP AFFECT MY HEALTH?

To protect the public from the harmful effects of toxic chemicals and to find ways to treat people who have been harmed, scientists use many tests.

One way to see if a chemical will hurt people is to learn how the chemical is absorbed, used, and released by the body; for some chemicals, animal testing might be necessary. Animal testing might also be used to identify health effects such as cancer or birth defects. Without laboratory animals, scientists would lose a basic method to get information needed to make wise decisions

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

to protect public health. Scientists have the responsibility to treat research animals with care and compassion. Laws today protect the welfare of research animals, and scientists must comply with strict animal care guidelines.

DEHP, at the levels found in the environment, is not expected to cause adverse health effects in humans. A man who voluntarily swallowed 10 g (approximately 0.4 ounces) of DEHP had stomach irritation and diarrhea. Most of what we know about the health effects of DEHP comes from studies of rats and mice that were given DEHP in their food, or the DEHP was placed in their stomach with the aid of a tube through their mouth. In most of these studies, the amounts of DEHP given to the animals were much higher than the amounts found in the environment. Rats and mice appear to be particularly sensitive to some of the effects of DEHP. Thus, because certain animal models may not apply to humans, it is more difficult to predict some of the health effects of DEHP in humans using information from these studies.

Breathing DEHP does not appear to have serious harmful effects. Studies in rats have shown that DEHP in the air has no effect on lifespan or the ability to reproduce. As mentioned previously, almost no DEHP evaporates into air. You probably will not have any health effects from skin contact with DEHP because it cannot be taken up easily through the skin.

Short-term oral exposures to levels of DEHP much higher than those found in the environment interfered with sperm formation in mice and rats. These effects were reversible, but sexual maturity was delayed when the animals were exposed before puberty. Short-term exposures to low levels of DEHP appeared to have no effect on male fertility.

Studies of long-term exposures in rats and mice have shown that high oral doses of DEHP caused health effects mainly in the liver and testes. These effects were induced by levels of DEHP that are much higher than those received by humans from environmental exposures. Toxicity of DEHP in other tissues is less well characterized, although effects in the thyroid, ovaries, kidneys, and blood have been reported in a few animal studies. The potential for kidney effects is a particular concern for humans because this organ is exposed to DEHP during dialysis and because structural and functional kidney changes have been observed in some exposed rats.

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Since changes in the kidneys of long-term dialysis patients might be due to the underlying kidney disease, and kidney changes have not been consistently seen in animals exposed to DEHP, the significance of the rat kidney changes is not clear.

Humans absorb and breakdown DEHP in the body differently than rats and mice. Therefore, many of the effects seen in rats and mice after exposures to DEHP might not occur in humans and higher animals like monkeys (primates). More information on the health effects of DEHP is found in Chapters 2 and 3.

No studies have evaluated the potential for DEHP to cause cancer in humans. Eating high doses of DEHP for a long time resulted in liver cancer in rats and mice.

The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) has determined that DEHP may reasonably be anticipated to be a human carcinogen. EPA has determined that DEHP is a probable human carcinogen. These determinations were based entirely on liver cancer in rats and mice. The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) has recently changed its classification for DEHP from “possibly carcinogenic to humans” to “cannot be classified as to its carcinogenicity to humans,” because of the differences in how the livers of humans and primates respond to DEHP as compared with the livers of rats and mice.

1.6 HOW CAN DEHP AFFECT CHILDREN?

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans.

Children can be exposed to DEHP if they eat food or drink water contaminated with DEHP or if they breathe in the chemical from ambient or indoor air. Small children can also be exposed by sucking on or skin contact with plastic objects (toys) and pacifiers that contain DEHP, as well as by ingestion of breast milk containing DEHP. Children also can be exposed to DEHP if they undergo certain medical procedures that require the use of flexible tubing such as that used to

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

administer fluids or medication to the patient. However, there is no conclusive evidence of adverse health effects in children exposed to DEHP in any of these ways.

In studies of pregnant mice and rats orally exposed to large doses of DEHP, effects on the development of the fetus, including birth defects and even fetal death, were observed. Researchers observed alterations in the structure of bones and of parts of the brain, and in the liver, kidney, and testes of the young animals. These harmful effects suggested that DEHP or some of its breakdown products passed across the placenta and reached the fetus. Therefore, humans exposed to sufficiently high levels of DEHP during pregnancy could possibly have babies with low birth weights and/or skeletal or nervous system developmental problems, but this is not certain. Studies in animals also have shown that DEHP or some of its breakdown products can pass from mother to babies via the breast milk and alter the development of the young animals. This could also happen in humans because DEHP has been detected in human milk.

We do not know whether children differ from adults in their susceptibility to health effects from DEHP. However, studies suggest that young male animals are more susceptible than older ones to the adverse effects of DEHP on the sex organs.

More information regarding children's health and DEHP can be found in Section 3.7, Children's Susceptibility.

1.7 HOW CAN FAMILIES REDUCE THE RISK OF EXPOSURE TO DEHP?

If your doctor finds that you have been exposed to significant amounts of DEHP, ask whether your children might also be exposed. Your doctor might need to ask your state health department to investigate. As discussed in Section 1.8, tests for DEHP only provide a measure of recent exposure to the chemical.

DEHP is used in many products that are made from plastic, but especially a plastic known as polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or vinyl. When it is found in products, DEHP is at a higher level when

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

that product is new. Less is found in products that are old. Items made from PVC include many plastic toys, some plastic furniture, car and furniture upholstery, shower curtains, some garden hoses, tablecloths, and some flooring (vinyl flooring). Not all PVC products contain DEHP, but it is found in many products. Because DEHP might be in some toys, there is a concern that children chewing on such toys might be exposed. One study has shown that DEHP can go from plastics to laboratory-simulated saliva.

1.8 IS THERE A MEDICAL TEST TO DETERMINE WHETHER I HAVE BEEN EXPOSED TO DEHP?

The most specific test that can be used to determine if you have been exposed to DEHP is the measurement of MEHP and other breakdown chemicals in your urine or blood. This test only provides a measure of recent exposure, since DEHP is rapidly broken down into other substances and excreted from your body. You also could be tested for another breakdown product (phthalic acid), but this test would not be specific for DEHP. One or 2 days after exposure, your feces could be tested for the presence of DEHP metabolites. These tests are not routinely available through health care providers. More information on medical tests for DEHP is found in Chapters 3 and 7.

1.9 WHAT RECOMMENDATIONS HAS THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT MADE TO PROTECT HUMAN HEALTH?

The federal government develops regulations and recommendations to protect public health. Regulations can be enforced by law. Federal agencies that develop regulations for toxic substances include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Recommendations provide valuable guidelines to protect public health but cannot be enforced by law. Federal organizations that develop recommendations for toxic substances include the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Regulations and recommendations can be expressed in not-to-exceed levels in air, water, soil, or food that are usually based on levels that affect animals; then they are adjusted to help protect people. Sometimes these not-to-exceed levels differ among federal organizations because of different exposure times (an 8-hour workday or a 24-hour day), the use of different animal studies, or other factors.

Recommendations and regulations are also periodically updated as more information becomes available. For the most current information, check with the federal agency or organization that provides it. Some regulations and recommendations for DEHP include the following:

Several federal guidelines regulate DEHP in consumer products, drinking water, and the work environment. FDA limits the types of food packaging materials that can contain DEHP. EPA limits the amount of DEHP in drinking water to 6 parts of DEHP per billion parts of water (6 ppb). EPA requires that spills of 100 pounds or more of DEHP to the environment be reported to the agency. The average concentration of DEHP in workplace air is limited by OSHA to 5 milligrams of DEHP per cubic meter (mg/m^3) of air over an 8-hour workday. The short-term (15-minute) exposure limit is $10 \text{ mg}/\text{m}^3$. The guidelines established by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) for the workplace are the same as the OSHA regulations. More information on government regulations pertaining to DEHP is found in Chapter 8.

1.10 WHERE CAN I GET MORE INFORMATION?

If you have any more questions or concerns, please contact your community or state health or environmental quality department or

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop E-29
Atlanta, GA 30333
Web site: <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

* Information line and technical assistance

1. PUBLIC HEALTH STATEMENT

Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR (1-888-422-8737)

Fax: 1-404-498-0057

ATSDR can also tell you the location of occupational and environmental health clinics. These clinics specialize in recognizing, evaluating, and treating illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances.

* To order toxicological profiles, contact

National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Phone: 1-800-553-6847 or 1-703-605-6000

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

2.1 BACKGROUND AND ENVIRONMENTAL EXPOSURES TO DI(2-ETHYLHEXYL)-PHTHALATE IN THE UNITED STATES

Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, commonly referred to as DEHP, is predominantly used as a plasticizer in the production of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC) products. At least 95% of DEHP produced is used as a plasticizer for PVC. PVC is made flexible by addition of plasticizers and is used in many common items such as wall coverings, tablecloths, floor tiles, furniture upholstery, shower curtains, garden hoses, swimming pool liners, rainwear, baby pants, dolls, toys, shoes, automobile upholstery and tops, packaging film and sheet, sheathing for wire and cable, medical tubing, and blood storage bags. Numerous nonplasticizer uses of DEHP have been reported; however, it is not clear to what extent these uses are, or have ever been, important. Because of concerns regarding potential health effects from DEHP exposure, many toy manufacturers have discontinued use of DEHP in their products. The use of DEHP in domestically produced baby teethingers and rattles has been discontinued, and DEHP is also no longer used as a plasticizer in plastic food wrap products.

DEHP is a widely used chemical that enters the environment predominantly through disposal of industrial and municipal wastes in landfills and, to a much lesser extent, volatilization into air (from industrial and end uses of DEHP), carried in waste water from industrial sources of DEHP, and within effluent from municipal waste water treatment plants. It tends to sorb strongly to soils and sediments and to bioconcentrate in aquatic organisms. Biodegradation is expected to occur under aerobic conditions. Sorption, bioaccumulation, and biodegradation are likely to be competing processes, with the dominant fate being determined by local environmental conditions. When DEHP is present in the environment, it is usually at very low levels. It is very difficult to determine these low levels accurately since DEHP is a ubiquitous laboratory contaminant, and laboratory contamination may cause false positives to be reported in the literature.

The principal route of human exposure to DEHP is oral. Most of the available monitoring data are old and may not represent current exposures, especially since the uses of DEHP have changed over the last 20 years. Even so, some recent estimates for the average total daily individual ambient exposures to DEHP of 3–30 : g/kg/day (in a 70-kg adult) have been proposed. These intake approximations indicate that the general population is exposed to DEHP at levels that are 3–4 orders of magnitude lower than those observed to cause adverse health effects in animal studies (see Section 2.2). Occupational

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

exposures may be significant, but the highest exposures to DEHP result from medical procedures such as blood transfusions (upper bound limit of 8.5 mg/kg/day) or hemodialysis (upper bound limit of 0.36 mg/kg/day), during which DEHP may leach from plastic equipment into biological fluids.

Exposures of neonatal children to DEHP can be especially high as a result of some medical procedures. For example, upper-bound doses of DEHP have been estimated to be as high as 2.5 mg/kg/day during total parenteral nutrition (TPN) administration and 14 mg/kg/day during extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) procedures.

People residing near hazardous waste disposal sites or municipal landfills may be subject to higher than average levels of DEHP in ambient air and drinking water. Even so, the concentrations of DEHP in these media will be greatly limited by the low volatility and water solubility of DEHP, and subpopulations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites are much less highly exposed than those exposed to DEHP during medical procedures. DEHP is included in the priority list of hazardous substances identified by ATSDR and the EPA, and has been found in at least 733 of the 1,613 current or former NPL sites. However, the number of NPL sites evaluated for DEHP is not known. As more sites are evaluated, the sites at which DEHP is found may increase.

2.2 SUMMARY OF HEALTH EFFECTS

The health effects of DEHP are well studied in animals, particularly by the oral route, but there is a paucity of data in humans by any route of exposure. Information on the oral toxicity of DEHP in humans is limited to gastrointestinal symptoms (mild abdominal pain and diarrhea) in two individuals who ingested a single large dose of the compound. Studies in rats, mice, and other rodent species show that DEHP has a low order of acute oral toxicity, with some data indicating that young animals are more susceptible than adults. Numerous repeated dose oral studies in rats and mice have clearly established that the main targets of DEHP toxicity are the liver and testes. Toxicity of DEHP in other tissues is less well characterized, although effects in the thyroid, ovaries, kidneys, and blood have been reported in a few studies. In contrast to the findings in rats and mice, non-human primates appear to be relatively insensitive to the hepatic and testicular effects of DEHP. Manifestations of testicular toxicity in rats and mice include loss of spermatogenesis and decreased fertility. A more limited data set indicates that long-term oral exposure to DEHP can also cause adverse reproductive effects in female rats and mice. There is sufficient evidence showing that DEHP is fetotoxic and teratogenic in rodents, inducing a range of effects that includes abnormal development of the male reproductive tract following perinatal exposure. DEHP has been extensively tested for genotoxicity in a variety of *in vitro* and *in vivo* microbial and mammalian

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

assay systems with results that are predominately negative or misinterpreted as positive. The weight of evidence indicates that DEHP is not genotoxic, but exerts multiple effects by an epigenetic mechanism that can alter the expression of genes in cells. Sustained long-term oral exposure to DEHP is hepatocarcinogenic in rats and mice, but the mechanism by which liver cancer (and liver toxicity) is induced in these species does not appear to be operative in humans.

Limited information is available on the health effects of DEHP in humans or animals following inhalation or dermal exposure. Regarding effects of inhalation, lung disorders resembling hyaline membrane disease were observed during the fourth week of life in three children who had received respiratory ventilation via PVC tubing as preterm infants. Although interpretation of these findings is complicated by confounding variables such as compromised health status of the preterm infants, the available information suggests that the lung disorders were related to DEHP released from the walls of the respiratory tubing. One inhalation study in rats that were intermittently exposed to DEHP aerosol for 28 days reported increased lung and liver weights and histological changes in the lungs that were reversed following cessation of exposure. Two inhalation studies found no evidence of DEHP-induced reproductive or developmental toxicity in rats. One dermal study found no indications of skin irritation or sensitization in humans, skin irritation in rabbits, or ocular irritation in rabbits.

Additional information on the main health effects of DEHP is discussed below. Because its effects are exerted in animals in a dose-related manner, exhibit threshold responses, and are not necessarily relevant to humans due to rodent-specific mechanisms, and concentrations of DEHP in the environment are almost certain to be well below effect thresholds, ambient levels exposure are not expected to be toxicologically significant, even in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites. DEHP therefore is not expected to pose a serious public health concern for the vast majority of the population.

Hepatotoxicity and Liver Cancer. Acute, intermediate, and chronic oral exposures to DEHP have profound effects in the rodent liver. Characteristic hepatic effects in rats and mice observed in numerous studies include hypertrophy and hyperplasia, beginning within 24 hours of exposure as reflected by induction of DNA synthesis and mitosis; proliferation of hepatic peroxisomes and, to a lesser extent, mitochondria and lysosomes; induction of peroxisome β -oxidation enzymes, with an accompanying increase in mitochondrial fatty acid oxidation; decreased cholesterol synthesis and degradation; induction of microsomal CYP4A-associated enzymes; altered concentrations of membrane proteins and lipids; increased production of H_2O_2 and reduction of H_2O_2 -degrading enzymes; decreased liver glycogen; alterations in the morphology of the bile ducts; increases in malondialdehyde, conjugated dienes, and

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

lipofuscin deposits, indicating increased cellular concentration of free radical oxygen due to insufficient catalase; possible increased 8-hydroxydeoxy-guanosine in hepatic DNA; and eventual appearance of precancerous altered cell foci, nodules, and tumors.

It is generally believed that many of these liver effects are mediated through transcriptional activation of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor α (PPAR α). The conclusion that the hepatic effects of DEHP are largely due to peroxisome proliferation is supported by findings that increased cell proliferation, hypertrophy, induction of peroxisomal and microsomal fatty acid-oxidizing enzymes, increased fatty acyl-CoA oxidase activity, excess production of hydrogen peroxide, decreased plasma lipid levels, and expression and activation of PPAR α are common effects among structurally unrelated chemicals and drugs inducing peroxisome proliferation. As discussed in Section 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity, there are marked species differences in hepatic peroxisome proliferation. In particular, although human liver has low expression of PPAR α , the characteristic effects of rodent peroxisome proliferators have not been observed in humans, either in liver biopsies from humans exposed to peroxisome proliferators, or in human hepatocytes exposed to peroxisome proliferators *in vitro*. The overall evidence indicates that most of the hepatic effects observed in DEHP-exposed rodents, including liver cancer, result from a mechanism that does not operate in humans.

It is well documented that long-term oral exposure to DEHP causes cancer of the liver in both rats and mice. There is no evidence that DEHP is genotoxic or a liver tumor initiator in rats and mice, although it does appear to have tumor promotion activity. Based on the findings from one of the cancer studies, an NTP bioassay, EPA classified DEHP in Group B2 (probable human carcinogen) and derived a cancer risk value (q_1^*) of 1.4×10^{-2} (mg/kg/day)⁻¹. Based largely on the same findings, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services suggests that it is reasonable to consider DEHP as a human carcinogen. IARC recently (2001) updated its cancer classification of DEHP from Group 2B (possibly carcinogenic to humans) to Group 3 (not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans). In making its overall evaluation of the carcinogenicity of DEHP to humans, IARC took into consideration that (1) DEHP produces liver tumors in rats and mice by a non-DNA-reactive mechanism involving peroxisome proliferation, (2) peroxisome proliferation and hepatocellular proliferation have been demonstrated under the conditions of the carcinogenicity studies of DEHP in rats and mice, and (3) peroxisome proliferation has not been documented either in human hepatocyte cultures exposed to DEHP or in the liver of nonhuman primates. Based on these three lines of evidence, IARC concluded that the mechanism by which DEHP increases the incidence of hepatocellular tumors in rats and mice is not relevant to humans. This conclusion is based on the assumption that peroxisome proliferation is the mechanism causing liver

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

cancer. The peroxisome proliferation mechanism of DEHP hepatocarcinogenicity in rodents seems to be threshold-based and the NOEL for peroxisome proliferation in rats and mice is in the range of 20–25 mg/kg/day. Although there is a real difference in the induction of peroxisome proliferation ability between rats/mice and humans, peroxisome proliferation might only be correlated with, but not be the actual mechanism of, tumor promotion.

Even though studies have shown that DEHP can cause liver cancer in rats and mice, the mechanism data suggests that these findings may not be relevant to the probability of DEHP causing cancer in humans.

Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity. No studies were located regarding reproductive effects of DEHP in humans. There are multiple studies in adult rats in which oral exposure to DEHP decreased the weights of the testes, prostate, seminal vesicles, and epididymis, and caused atrophy and degeneration of the seminiferous tubules with consequent altered sperm measures and reduced fertility. Testicular effects were induced in rats at doses as low as 37.6 mg/kg/day for 13 weeks, 50 mg/kg/day for 30 days, and 14 mg/kg/day for 102 weeks. The testicular damage was more severe in young male rats than in older rats, and appeared to be reversible if DEHP was withdrawn from the diet before sexual maturity was reached. Oral exposure to DEHP similarly induced testicular atrophy in mice, and mating of exposed male and female mice in a continuous breeding study resulted in significantly reduced number of litters and live births. Few reproductive studies of DEHP have been conducted in nonrodent species. Available data in monkeys suggest that non-human primates are less sensitive than rodents to the testicular effects of DEHP. As discussed in Section 2.3, decreased fertility and testicular toxicity are the bases of the intermediate- and chronic-duration minimal risk levels (MRLs) for oral exposure to DEHP.

Few studies have investigated the reproductive toxicity of DEHP in female animals. When female mice were exposed to a dietary dose of 420 mg/kg/day DEHP for 105 days and mated with unexposed males, combined weights of the ovaries, oviducts, and uterus were reduced, and no litters were produced. When female mice exposed to 14 or 140 mg DEHP/kg/day were mated with males given these same doses, there was a dose-related decline in the number of litters, live pups per litter, and live pup weight. Short-term gavage exposure to a very high level of DEHP (2,000 mg/kg/day), particularly with respect to possible human exposure, had clear effects on estradiol synthesis, manifested as decreased serum estradiol levels and anovulatory cycles and polycystic ovaries, in female rats. These data indicate that oral exposure to DEHP can affect reproductive processes in female rodents.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

No studies were located regarding developmental toxicity in humans exposed to DEHP. Oral exposure to doses as low as 375 mg DEHP/kg/day during gestation and lactation altered development of the reproductive system in male rat offspring. A variety of effects were observed in androgen-sensitive tissues of young male rats, including reduced (female-like) anogenital distance and permanent nipples, vaginal pouch, penile morphological abnormalities, hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands. These morphological effects, as well as reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes in male rats following gestational and lactational exposure, are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. Function as well as development of the reproductive system were adversely affected in male offspring of rats that were orally exposed to DEHP in a two-generation study. The changes in the development, structure, and function of the male reproductive tract observed in various studies indicate that effects of DEHP on reproduction and development are interrelated.

Most of the developmental toxicity evaluations of DEHP are traditionally designed studies in which physical development was evaluated just prior to birth in pups of rodents that were orally exposed during gestation only. These studies clearly show that gestational exposure to DEHP was embryotoxic and teratogenic in rats and mice. A range of effects were observed including intrauterine deaths, skeletal and cardiovascular malformations, neural tube closure defects, increased perinatal mortality, and developmental delays.

2.3 MINIMAL RISK LEVELS

A minimal risk level (MRL) is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels. Additional background information on MRLs is provided in Appendix A.

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

Inhalation MRLs

No inhalation MRLs were derived for DEHP due to inadequate data for this route of exposure. As summarized in Section 2.2, the inhalation database for DEHP is essentially limited to two studies in rats that found some reversible effects in the lungs and liver following exposure for 28 days and no evidence for reproductive or developmental toxicity (Klimisch et al. 1991; Merkle et al. 1988).

Oral MRLs

An MRL was not derived for acute-duration oral exposure (#14 days) to DEHP due to insufficient data on male reproductive effects, a known critical end point based on longer duration studies. In particular, derivation of an acute oral MRL is precluded by a lack of dose-response information on development of the male reproductive system in offspring acutely exposed during gestation and/or lactation. As previously discussed in Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity (Section 2.2, Summary of Health Effects), morphological and other effects in androgen-sensitive tissues, as well as reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes, have been observed in male rat offspring exposed to DEHP during gestation and lactation for intermediate durations of exposure.

- An MRL of 0.1 mg/kg/day was derived for intermediate-duration oral exposure (15–364 days) to DEHP.

This MRL is lower than the previous intermediate-duration MRL derived in the 1993 profile but is based on a more appropriate end point. Refer to Chapter 8 for additional information.

The intermediate MRL is based on a no-observed-adverse-effects level (NOAEL) of 14 mg/kg/day for decreased fertility in a mouse reproductive toxicity study (Lamb et al. 1987). A continuous breeding protocol was used in which pairs of mice were exposed to DEHP in the diet at doses of 0, 14, 140, or 420 mg/kg/day for up to 126 days. There were 20 breeding pairs in each exposed group and 40 pairs in the control group. No reproductive effects were observed at 14 mg/kg/day. Fertility was reduced at 140 mg/kg/day, as shown by reductions in number of litters per pair, number of live pups per litter, and proportion of live pups, indicating that this dose is the lowest-observed-adverse effects level (LOAEL). Exposure to 420 mg/kg/day caused complete infertility during the continuous breeding part of the study (0/18 fertile pairs). Fertility was also profoundly reduced in crossover mating trials conducted in the 420 mg/kg/day mice (lower doses not tested) at the end of the continuous breeding phase of the study. The crossover study involved mating high dose mice of each sex to unexposed mice of the opposite sex to

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

determine the affected sex; near to complete infertility occurred in both sexes (0/16 fertile females and 4/20 fertile males). Other effects included reduced combined testis, epididymis, and prostate weights, reduced percentages of motile sperm and abnormal sperm, and reduced sperm concentration in the males, and reduced combined weight of ovaries, oviducts, and uterus in the females. Essentially all of the high-dose males had some degree of bilateral atrophy of the seminiferous tubules, but no exposure-related reproductive histopathology was observed in the females. Considering the reduced fertility and reproductive organ weights in the high-dose females, there is evidence that reproductive performance was impaired in both sexes at 420 mg/kg/day. Because the crossover mating study was only conducted at the high dose level, the reduced fertility observed at the 140 mg/kg/day LOAEL is not necessarily due to reproductive toxicity in both sexes.

Other studies have established that testicular toxicity is a critical effect of DEHP. It is well documented that oral exposure to DEHP in adult rats and mice causes decreased weights of the testes, prostate, seminal vesicles, and epididymis, atrophy and degeneration of the seminiferous tubules, and/or altered sperm measures and reduced fertility (David et al. 2000a; Dostal et al. 1988; Ganning et al. 1991; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Lamb et al. 1987; Oishi 1986, 1994; Parmar et al. 1987, 1995; Price et al. 1987; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). The lowest reproductive effect levels in these studies are a NOAEL and LOAEL for testicular histopathology of 3.7 and 38 mg/kg/day, respectively, in rats exposed for 90 days (Poon et al. 1997), and 5.8 and 29 mg/kg/day, respectively, in rats exposed for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a). Because the 14 mg/kg/day NOAEL in the critical study (Lamb et al. 1987) is higher than the NOAELs of 3.7 and 5.9 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a; Poon et al. 1997), and is based on an assessment of fertility rather than histological examination without evaluation of reproductive function, the 14 mg/kg/day NOAEL is the most appropriate basis for derivation of the intermediate-duration MRL.

Gestational and lactational exposure to DEHP has adversely affected the morphological development of the reproductive system, as well as caused reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes, in male rat offspring (Arcadi et al. 1998; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). One of these studies (Arcadi et al. 1998) was used as the basis of a provisional intermediate-duration oral MRL in a previous draft of the DEHP toxicological profile (i.e., the Draft for Public Comment). In the Arcadi et al. (1998) study, severe testicular histopathological changes were observed at 21–56 days of age in male offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP in the drinking water at reported estimated doses of 3.3 or 33 mg/kg/day throughout pregnancy and continuing during postnatal days 1–21. The 3.3 mg/kg/day dose was classified as a serious LOAEL and was used to derive a MRL of

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

0.01 mg/kg/day by using an uncertainty factor of 300 (10 for the use of a LOAEL, 10 for interspecies extrapolation, and 3 for human variability). A component factor of 3 was used for human variability because DEHP was administered during the most sensitive period during development. The MRL was provisional because it was derived from a serious LOAEL, which is not conventional ATSDR methodology. The Arcadi et al. (1998) study is now judged to be inadequate for MRL derivation because the NTP-CERHR Expert Panel on DEHP (NTP 2000) concluded that the effect levels are reliable and are unsuitable for identifying a LOAEL. In particular, NTP (2000) found that (1) the methods used to verify and characterize the administered doses were not clearly described or completely reported, and could not be resolved, and (2) the study authors did not reconcile their blood DEHP concentration data with other studies.

The intermediate MRL of 0.1 mg/kg/day was derived by dividing the 14 mg/kg/day reproductive NOAEL by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability). Additional information regarding the derivation of this MRL, including evidence supporting selection of the uncertainty factor, is provided in Appendix A.

- An MRL of 0.06 mg/kg/day was derived for chronic-duration oral exposure (365 days) to DEHP.

The chronic MRL is based on a NOAEL of 5.8 mg/kg/day for testicular pathology in male rats from a comprehensive chronic toxicity study (David et al. 2000a). Groups of 50–80 rats of both sexes were fed DEHP in the diet for up to 104 weeks. Reported average daily doses were 0, 5.8, 29, 147, or 789 mg/kg/day in males and 0, 7.3, 36, 182, or 939 mg/kg/day in females. End points evaluated in all dose groups included clinical observations, food consumption, body and organ weights, and clinical pathology indices. Necropsy and histological examinations included the control and two highest dose groups after 78 weeks, the control and high-dose groups after 104 weeks, and target tissues and gross lesions from the remaining dose groups after 104 weeks. No exposure-related effects were observed at 5.8 mg/kg/day in the males or 7.3 mg/kg/day in the females. Bilateral aspermatogenesis was significantly ($p \leq 0.05$) increased in the higher dose male groups, indicating that the LOAEL for testicular effects is 29 mg/kg/day. The incidences of bilateral spermatogenesis were 37/64 (58%), 34/50 (64%), 43/55 (78%), 48/65 (74%), and 62/64 (97%), showing a dose-related increase and consistency with a significant reduction in relative testes weight observed at 789 mg/kg/day (59% less than controls). Examinations at week 78 showed aspermatogenesis at 789, but not 147 mg/kg/day (no interim exams were performed in the lower dose groups), suggesting the possibility that the lesion was age- rather than treatment-related at 29 and 147 mg/kg/day. Also observed in the high dose males was an increased incidence of castration cells in

2. RELEVANCE TO PUBLIC HEALTH

the pituitary gland, which are promoted by reduced testosterone secretions from the testes. Other significant changes were essentially limited to the liver, including increased liver weights accompanied by increased peroxisome proliferation in both sexes at \$147 mg/kg/day, spongiosis hepatitis in males at \$147 mg/kg/day, and hepatocellular neoplasms in males at \$147 mg/kg/day and in females at 939 mg/kg/day, but the mechanism for these hepatic effects is probably not relevant to humans as previously discussed in Hepatotoxicity and Liver Cancer (Section 2.2, Summary of Health Effects). A variety of renal changes were observed in all dose groups (e.g., increases in kidney weight, incidence and severity of mineralization of the renal papilla, and severity of normally occurring chronic progressive nephropathy and renal tubule pigmentation), but are unlikely to be toxicologically significant because they appeared to be age-related and/or species-specific. Body weight gain was significantly reduced throughout the study only in the high dose males and females (approximately 15% lower than controls at the end of the study).

The chronic MRL of 0.06 mg/kg/day was derived by dividing the 5.8 mg/kg/day testicular NOAEL by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability). Additional information regarding the derivation of this MRL, including evidence supporting selection of the uncertainty factor, is provided in Appendix A.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this chapter is to provide public health officials, physicians, toxicologists, and other interested individuals and groups with an overall perspective on the toxicology of DEHP. It contains descriptions and evaluations of toxicological studies and epidemiological investigations and provides conclusions, where possible, on the relevance of toxicity and toxicokinetic data to public health.

A glossary and list of acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols can be found at the end of this profile.

3.2 DISCUSSION OF HEALTH EFFECTS BY ROUTE OF EXPOSURE

To help public health professionals and others address the needs of persons living or working near hazardous waste sites, the information in this section is organized first by route of exposure (inhalation, oral, and dermal) and then by health effect (death, systemic, immunological, neurological, reproductive, developmental, genotoxic, and carcinogenic effects). These data are discussed in terms of three exposure periods: acute (14 days or less), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more).

Levels of significant exposure for each route and duration are presented in tables and illustrated in figures. The points in the figures showing no-observed-adverse-effect levels (NOAELs) or lowest-observed-adverse-effect levels (LOAELs) reflect the actual doses (levels of exposure) used in the studies. Dose conversions, if necessary, were performed using EPA reference methodology. LOAELs have been classified into "less serious" or "serious" effects. "Serious" effects are those that evoke failure in a biological system and can lead to morbidity or mortality (e.g., acute respiratory distress or death). "Less serious" effects are those that are not expected to cause significant dysfunction or death, or those whose significance to the organism is not entirely clear. ATSDR acknowledges that a considerable amount of judgment may be required in establishing whether an end point should be classified as a NOAEL, "less serious" LOAEL, or "serious" LOAEL, and that in some cases, there will be insufficient data to decide whether the effect is indicative of significant dysfunction. However, the Agency has established guidelines and policies that are used to classify these end points. ATSDR believes that there is sufficient merit in this approach to warrant an attempt at distinguishing between "less serious" and "serious" effects. The distinction between "less serious" effects and "serious" effects is considered to be important because it helps the users of the profiles to identify levels of exposure at which major health

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

effects start to appear. LOAELs or NOAELs should also help in determining whether or not the effects vary with dose and/or duration, and place into perspective the possible significance of these effects to human health.

The significance of the exposure levels shown in the Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE) tables and figures may differ depending on the user's perspective. Public health officials and others concerned with appropriate actions to take at hazardous waste sites may want information on levels of exposure associated with more subtle effects in humans or animals (LOAELs) or exposure levels below which no adverse effects (NOAELs) have been observed. Estimates of levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) may be of interest to health professionals and citizens alike.

Levels of exposure associated with carcinogenic effects (Cancer Effect Levels, CELs) of DEHP are indicated in Table 3-2 and Figure 3-2. Because cancer effects could occur at lower exposure levels, Figure 3-2 also shows a range for the upper bound of estimated excess risks, ranging from a risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000 (10^{-4} to 10^{-7}), as developed by EPA.

Estimates of exposure levels posing minimal risk to humans (Minimal Risk Levels or MRLs) have been made for DEHP. An MRL is defined as an estimate of daily human exposure to a substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse effects (noncarcinogenic) over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration within a given route of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancerous health effects only and do not consider carcinogenic effects. MRLs can be derived for acute, intermediate, and chronic duration exposures for inhalation and oral routes. Appropriate methodology does not exist to develop MRLs for dermal exposure.

Although methods have been established to derive these levels (Barnes and Dourson 1988; EPA 1990e), uncertainties are associated with these techniques. Furthermore, ATSDR acknowledges additional uncertainties inherent in the application of the procedures to derive less than lifetime MRLs. As an example, acute inhalation MRLs may not be protective for health effects that are delayed in development or are acquired following repeated acute insults, such as hypersensitivity reactions, asthma, or chronic bronchitis. As these kinds of health effects data become available and methods to assess levels of significant human exposure improve, these MRLs will be revised.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

A User's Guide has been provided at the end of this profile (see Appendix B). This guide should aid in the interpretation of the tables and figures for Levels of Significant Exposure and the MRLs. A limited amount of information is available on health effects of DEHP in humans and essentially all of the significant levels of exposure that are presented in Tables 3-1 and 3-2 and Figures 3-1 and 3-2 are based on animal data. The LOAELs observed in animal studies cannot be directly extrapolated to humans, do not necessarily constitute levels of concern for humans, and are much higher than intake levels normally encountered by humans. As discussed in Chapter 6 (Section 6.5, Potential for Human Exposure), recent estimates of average total daily intake of DEHP from ambient exposures in the U.S. general population are in the range of 3–30 : g/kg/day (David 2000; Doull et al. 1996; Huber et al. 1996; Kohn et al. 2000; NTP 2000b; Tickner et al. 2001), which is 3–4 orders of magnitude lower than the lowest LOAELs in animals. Additional factors that may preclude the direct extrapolation or assumption of similar effects in animals and humans include the dose-related, species-specific, and route-specific nature of some of the effects, such as evidence indicating that most of the hepatic changes observed in DEHP-exposed rodents, including liver cancer, result from a mechanism that does not operate in humans (see Section 3.5, Mechanisms of Action).

3.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

3.2.1.1 Death

No studies were located regarding lethality in humans after inhalation exposure to DEHP.

Studies in animals suggest that DEHP has low toxicity when inhaled. No deaths occurred in rats exposed to 300 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day for 10 days (Merkle et al. 1988) or hamsters exposed to 0.015 mg/m³ for their lifetime (Schmezer et al. 1988). At a concentration of 0.015 mg/m³, DEHP is present as a vapor, while at 300 mg/m³ it is an ultra fine aerosol. On the other hand, DEHP was found to be lethal to rats after 2–4 hours of exposure to a mist prepared by passing air through a heated sample of DEHP (Shaffer et al. 1945). The concentration of DEHP in the mist was not measured.

3.2.1.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, musculoskeletal, renal, or dermal/ocular effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to DEHP. The systemic effects observed after inhalation exposure are discussed below. The highest NOAEL and all reliable LOAEL

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

values from each reliable study for systemic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1.

Respiratory Effects. Unusual lung effects were observed during the fourth week of life in three children who were exposed to DEHP during mechanical ventilation as preterm infants (Roth et al. 1988). The effects clinically and radiologically resembled hyaline membrane disease, a disorder caused by insufficient surfactant production in the lungs of newborn infants. Although interpretation of these findings is complicated by the preexisting compromised health status of the preterm infants, the information indicates that the lung disorders were related to DEHP released from the walls of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) respiratory tubes.

Increased lung weights accompanied by thickening of the alveolar septa and proliferation of foam cells were observed in male rats that were exposed to 1,000 mg/m³ of DEHP aerosol for 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for 4 weeks (Klimisch et al. 1991). These effects were reversible within an 8-week post-exposure period. Female rats exposed to this concentration were not affected nor were animals of either sex at concentrations of 10 and 50 mg/m³.

Hepatic Effects. No studies were located regarding hepatic effects in humans after inhalation exposure to DEHP. In male and female rats relative liver weights were increased by exposure to 1,000 mg/m³ administered as an aerosol 6 hours/day, 5 days/week for a 4-week period (Klimisch et al. 1991). However, there was no evidence of peroxisome proliferation in thin slices of the livers examined under an electron microscope. Relative liver weights were not increased in animals examined 8 weeks after the last exposure to DEHP.

3.2.1.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to DEHP.

Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Inhalation

Key to figure	Species (strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency	System	NOAEL (mg/m3)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/m3)	Serious (mg/m3)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE							
Developmental							
1	Rat (Wistar)	10 d Gd 6-15 6hr/d		300			Merkle et al. 1988

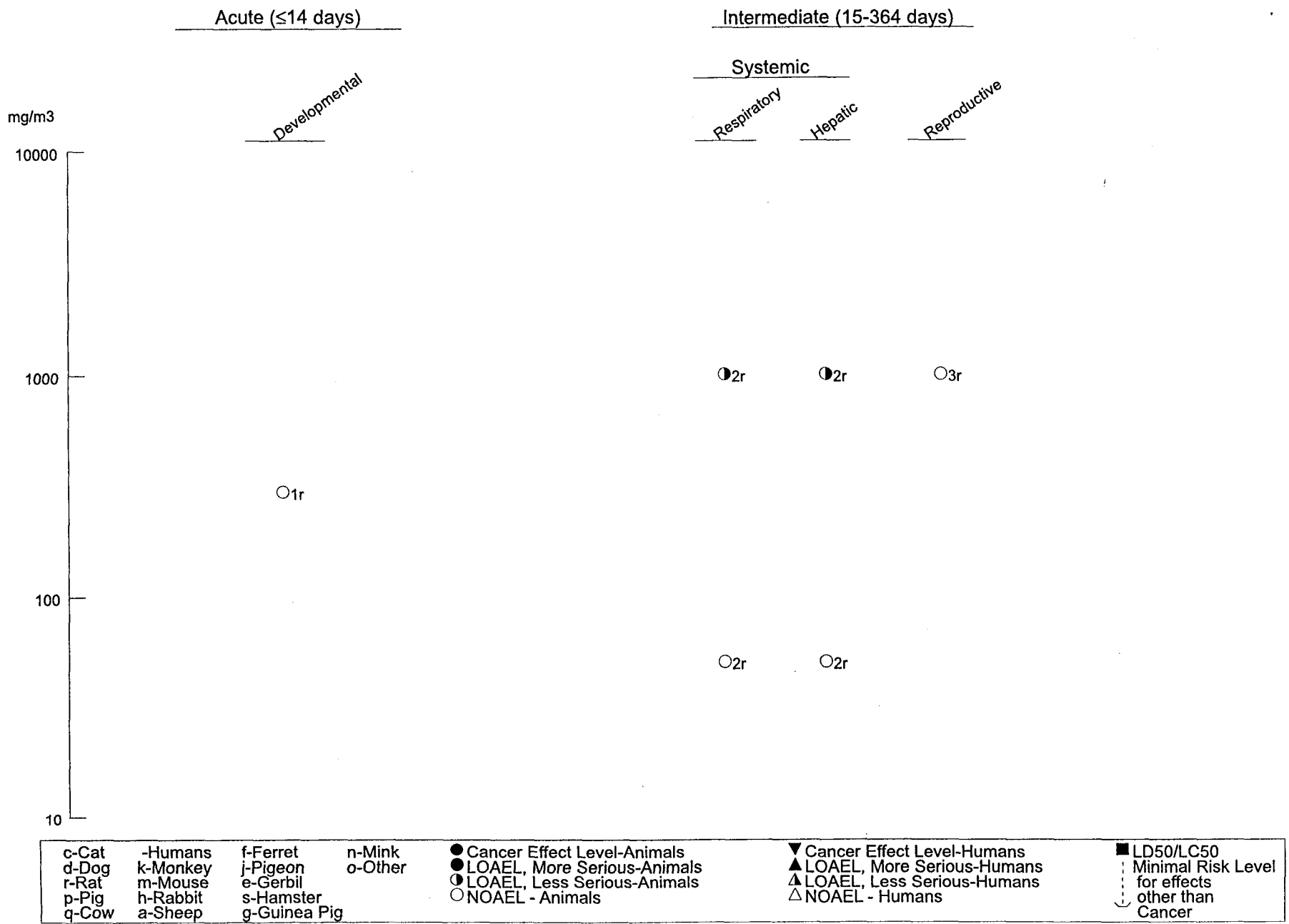
Table 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Inhalation (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency	System	NOAEL (mg/m ³)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/m ³)	Serious (mg/m ³)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE							
Systemic							
2	Rat (Wistar)	28 d 5 d/wk 6 hr/d	Resp	50	1000	(increased lung weight, foam cell proliferation, thickening of alveolar septa)	Klimisch et al. 1991
			Hepatic	50	1000	(increased relative liver weight)	
Reproductive							
3	Rat (Wistar)	28 d 5 d/wk 6 hr/d		1000			Klimisch et al. 1991

^aThe number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-1.

d = days; Gd = gestation day; hr = hour(s); LOAEL = lowest-observed-effect level; NOAEL = no-observed-adverse-effect level; Resp = respiratory; wk = week(s)

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Inhalation



3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.1.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans or animals after inhalation exposure to DEHP.

3.2.1.5 Reproductive Effects

No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after inhalation exposure to DEHP. The fertility and mating performance of male rats was not effected by a 4-week exposure, 6 hours/day, 5 days/week to a DEHP aerosol (10–1,000 mg/m³) (Klimisch et al. 1991). Mating with unexposed females was carried out at 2 and 6 weeks after the end of DEHP exposure period. At sacrifice, there were no observable effects of DEHP on testicular structure.

3.2.1.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental effects in humans after inhalation exposure to DEHP. In rats, there was no evidence of any treatment-related prenatal or postnatal developmental effects in the offspring of females exposed to up to 300 mg/m³ DEHP (the highest dose tested) 6 hours/day during the period of organogenesis (gestation days 6–15) (Merkle et al. 1988). Newborn rats were evaluated for survival and several measures of neurological development (righting test on day 6, gripping reflex on day 13, pupillar reflex on day 20, and hearing test on day 21). These data indicated that there were no developmental effects when DEHP was present in the atmosphere during gestation. This NOAEL for developmental effects in rats is recorded in Table 3-1 and plotted in Figure 3-1.

3.2.1.7 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans after inhalation exposure to DEHP. Lifetime exposure of hamsters to 0.015 mg/m³ DEHP did not result in any significant increases in the incidence of tumors (Schmezer et al. 1988). Because the concentration in this study was very low, it is not possible to reach conclusions concerning whether or not higher concentrations might produce different results.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.2 Oral Exposure**3.2.2.1 Death**

Single oral doses of up to 10 g DEHP are not lethal to humans (Shaffer et al. 1945), and no cases of death in humans after oral exposure to DEHP were located. These data indicate that DEHP is very unlikely to cause acute mortality in humans. This is supported by studies in rabbits and rats which indicate that single dose oral LD₅₀ values are quite high (30,600–33,900 mg/kg) (Shaffer et al. 1945). To receive an equivalent dose, an adult human would have to consume about 4½ pounds of DEHP. Some species seem to be more sensitive than others. Repeated administrations of 2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP (the only dose tested) was lethal to adult rabbits and guinea pigs when administered for up to 7 days, but not to adult mice and rats (Parmar et al. 1988). However, two doses of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg caused a high incidence of mortality in #21-day-old rats, but there were no deaths in 6-week-old or older rats, suggesting that age influences susceptibility to DEHP (Dostal et al. 1987a). Similar results regarding higher susceptibility to lethal doses among younger rats were reported by Parmar et al. (1994). Treatment of lactating female rats (postpartum days 1–7) with 5,000 mg DEHP/kg by gavage resulted in 25% mortality within 1 week of treatment, but no mortality occurred with #2,500 mg DEHP/kg (Cimini et al. 1994). In a 24-week feeding study, a diet that provided approximately 2,400 mg DEHP/kg/day induced 100% mortality in Sv/129 male mice after 16 weeks of dosing (Ward et al. 1998); at the time of death, mean body weights were approximately 50% that of controls, food consumption data were not provided. Survival was reduced in male F344 rats (12% less than controls) and male B6C3F1 mice (45% less than controls) that ingested 147 and 1,266 mg DEHP/kg/day in the diet, respectively, for up to 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b). The most frequent cause of death in the chronic studies was mononuclear cell leukemia in the rats and liver tumors in the mice. The LOAEL values for death in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

3.2.2.2 Systemic Effects

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for systemic effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				(mg/kg/day)	(mg/kg/day)	
ACUTE EXPOSURE						
Death						
1	Rat (Fischer-344)	7 d ppd 1-7 1 x/d (GO)				5000 F (25% mortality within one week) Cimini et al. 1994
2	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	5 d 1 x/d (GO)				1000 (68% mortality in 14-18-day-old rats died after 5 doses; older rats were less susceptible) Dostal et al. 1987a
3	Rat (Wistar)	7 d 1 x/d (GO)				2000 (10% mortality at 7 days in 3-week-old rats; 0% in untreated or in treated older rats) Parmar et al. 1994
4	Rat (Wistar)	1 d 1x/d (G)				30600 (LD ₅₀) Shaffer et al. 1945
5	Rabbit (NS)	7 d 1x/d (GO)				2000 (50% mortality) Parmar et al. 1988
6	Rabbit (NS)	1 d 1x/d (G)				33900 (LD ₅₀) Shaffer et al. 1945
Systemic						
7	Human	1 dose 1x/d (C)	Gastro	71.4	143 (gastrointestinal distress)	Shaffer et al. 1945

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
8	Monkey (Cynomolgus)	14 d 1 x/d (G)	Hemato	500 M			Pugh et al. 2000
			Hepatic	500			
			Renal	500			
			Bd Wt	500			
9	Monkey (Marmoset)	14 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000 (20% increase in liver weight)		Rhodes et al. 1986
			Renal Bd Wt	2000		2000 (70% reduction in body weight gain)	
10	Rat (Fischer- 344)	3 d 1 x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1200 (altered liver lipid profile)		Adinehzadeh and Reo 1998
			Other		1200 (44% reduction in food consumption)		
11	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GO)	Hepatic		1500 (centrilobular necrosis or inflammation)		Berman et al. 1995
			Endocr	5000			
12	Rat (Fischer- 344)	14 d 1 x/d (GO)	Hepatic		150 (18% increase in relative liver weight; increased metosis)		Berman et al. 1995
			Endocr	1500			
13	Rat (Fischer- 344)	7 d (F)	Hepatic	11	53 M (increased relative liver weight)		David et al. 1999

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
14	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic	10	100	(increased liver weight and activity of palmitoyl CoA oxidase and carnitine acetyl transferase)	Dostal et al. 1987a
			Renal	100	1000	(increased kidney weight)	
15	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 6-10 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight; increased enzyme activity; decreased serum cholesterol)	Dostal et al. 1987b
			Bd Wt		2000	(18% decrease in body weight gain)	
16	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 14-18 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weights and enzyme activities; decreased cholesterol and triglycerides)	Dostal et al. 1987b
			Bd Wt		2000	(17% decrease in bd wt gain)	
			Other		2000	(decreased food consumption)	
17	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 2-6 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight; increased enzyme activity; decreased plasma cholesterol and triglycerides)	Dostal et al. 1987b
			Bd Wt		2000	(14% decrease in body weight gain)	
18	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d 1x/d (GO)	Bd Wt	500	1000	(15% decrease in body weight gain)	Dostal et al. 1988

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)		
19	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 105- 114 1x/d (GO)	Bd Wt		2800	(11% decrease in final body weight)	Gray and Butterworth 1980	
20	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 70-77 1x/d (GO)	Bd Wt			2800	(21% reduction in final body weight)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
21	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 28-37 1x/d (GO)	Bd Wt			2800	(22% reduction in final body weight)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
22	Rat (Wistar)	3 d (F)	Endocr		2000	(decreased serum T4 ultrastructural changes consistent with thyroid hyperactivity)	Hinton et al. 1986	
23	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	7 d (F)	Hepatic		2000	(35% increase in relative liver weight; induction of microsomal carboxylesterases)	Hosokawa et al. 1994	
24	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2 d 1 x/d (GO)	Hepatic		950	(26% increase in absolute liver weight; 1300% increased DNA synthesis; 20% reduced apoptosis)	James et al. 1998	
			Bd Wt	950				

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
25	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1000	(72 % increased relative liver weight; increased activity of peroxisomal and microsomal enzymes)	Lake et al. 1986
26	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	10 d (F)	Bd Wt			1740 M (22% lower final body weight)	Mehrotra et al. 1997
27	Rat (Wistar)	7 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1000	(36% increased relative liver weight)	Oishi 1989
			Bd Wt	1500			
28	Rat (Wistar)	7 d 1 x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(52% increased relative liver weight)	Oishi 1994
29	Rat (albino)	7 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight, increased enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt		2000	(10% decrease in body weight gain)	
30	Rat (Wistar)	14 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(40% increase in liver weight, peroxisome proliferation)	Rhodes et al. 1986
			Renal Bd Wt	2000		2000	

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)		Serious (mg/kg/day)
31	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	14d (F)	Hepatic		1905	(87% increased liver weight; peroxisome proliferation; increased synthesis of NAD ⁺ from tryptophan)	Shin et al. 1999
			Bd Wt	1905			
32	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	14 d ppd 25-38 (F)	Bd Wt		1000	(22% decreased body weight gain)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
33	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	14 d ppd 40-53 (F)	Bd Wt		1700	(22% decreased body weight gain)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
34	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	14 d ppd 60-73 (F)	Bd Wt		1000	(26% decreased body weight gain)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
35	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	14 d (F)	Bd Wt			1000 (22% reduction in final body weight)	Sjoberg et al. 1986b
36	Rat (Fischer- 344)	14 d (F)	Hepatic		1200	(increased liver weight, increased oxidized deoxyguanosine in DNA)	Takagi et al. 1990
			Renal		1200	(increased kidney weight)	
37	Rat (Wistar)	14 d (F)	Hepatic		1894	(38% increased absolute liver weight; peroxisomal proliferation)	Van den Munckhof et al. 1998
			Bd Wt		1894	(17% reduction in final body weight)	

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
38	Mouse (B6C3F1)	7d (F)	Hepatic	188	564	(increased relative liver weight)	David et al. 1999
39	Mouse (C57BL/6)	7 d (F)	Hepatic		4000	(88% increase in relative liver weight; induction of microsomal carboxylesterases)	Hosokawa et al. 1994
40	Mouse (B6C3F1)	2 d 1 x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1150	(9% increase in absolute liver weight; 248% increased DNA synthesis; 90% decreased apoptosis)	James et al. 1998
			Bd Wt	1150			
41	Mouse (C57BL/6)	7 d (F)	Hepatic		385	(increased absolute and relative liver weight)	Muhlenkamp and Gill 1998
			Bd Wt		3850	(17% decrease in final body weight)	
42	Mouse (NS)	7 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight, increased enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt	2000			
43	Gn Pig (NS)	7 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight, increased enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt		2000	(39% decrease in body weight gain)	
44	Hamster (Golden Syrian)	7 d (F)	Hepatic		2686	(36% increase in relative liver weight)	Hosokawa et al. 1994

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)		Serious (mg/kg/day)
45	Hamster Chinese	14 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1000	(55% increased liver weight, enzyme induction)	Lake et al. 1986
46	Rabbit (NS)	7 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(decreased liver weight, decreased enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt	2000			
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
47	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GO)		5000			Berman et al. 1995
48	Rat (Fischer- 344)	14 d 1 x/d (GO)		1500			Berman et al. 1995
Neurological							
49	Rat (Fischer- 344)	once (GO)		1500	5000	(signs of general debilitation)	Moser et al. 1995
50	Rat (Fischer- 344)	14 d 1 x/d (GO)		1500			Moser et al. 1995
Reproductive							
51	Monkey (Cynomolgus)	14 d 1 x/d (G)		500 M			Pugh et al. 2000
52	Monkey (Marmoset)	14 d 1x/d (GO)		2000			Rhodes et al. 1986

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL			Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
53	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	1-10 d 1x/d (GO)				2000 F (suppressed ovulation with 25% decrease in preovulatory follicle granulosa cells and decreased serum estradiol)	Davis et al. 1994a
54	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	3 d Ld 15-17 1x/d (GO)			2000 (changes in milk composition)		Dostal et al. 1987b
55	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	5 d ppd 6-10 1x/d (GO)		100	1000 (reduced absolute and relative testes weight and number of Sertoli cells)		Dostal et al. 1988
56	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	5 d ppd 86-90 1x/d (GO)		100	1000 (loss of spermatids and spermatocytes; decreased testicular zinc)		Dostal et al. 1988
57	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	5 d ppd 6-10 1x/d (GO)		100	200 (reduced testicular weight, delayed spermatid maturation 4 weeks after dosing)		Dostal et al. 1988
58	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	5 d ppd 6-10 1x/d (GO)		200	500 (reduced relative testes weight and number of Sertoli cells)		Dostal et al. 1988
59	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	10 d ppd 105-114 1x/d (GO)		2800			Gray and Butterworth 1980

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
60	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	10 d ppd 70-79 1x/d (GO)			2800	(moderate testicular damage; decrease in seminal vesicle prostate weight)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
61	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 70-79 1x/d (GO)			2800	(decreased weight of seminal vesicles and ventral prostate; tubular damage)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
62	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 28-37 1x/d (GO)				2800 (33% decreased relative testes weight; loss of germinal cells; decrease in seminal vesicle and ventral prostate weight)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
63	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	10 d ppd 28-37 1x/d (GO)				2800 (47% decreased testes weight; severe testicular atrophy)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
64	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	1 d Gd 3 (GO)		20 M	100 M	(abnormal gonocytes and reduced Sertoli cell proliferation)	Li et al. 2000
65	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	10 d (F)			1740 M	(25-50% changes in testicular xenobiotic enzyme activity)	Mehrotra et al. 1997
66	Rat (Wistar)	10 d ppd 30-39 1x/d (G)			2000	(aspermato genesis with reduced testis, seminal vesicle, and ventral prostate weights; decreased testicular zinc)	Oishi 1986

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)		
67	Rat (Wistar)	7 d 1 x/d (GO)				2000	(38% reduced testis weight; shrunken seminiferous tubules with necrotic debris and aspermatogenesis)	Oishi 1994
68	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	Once (GO)			2800		(morphological changes in Sertoli cells)	Saitoh et al. 1997
69	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 25-38 1x/d (GO)			1000		(testicular damage)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
70	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 60-73 (F)		1700				Sjoberg et al. 1986a
71	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 40-53 (F)		1000		1700	(43% decreased testicular weight and severe seminiferous tubule damage)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
72	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 40-53 1x/d (GO)		1000				Sjoberg et al. 1986a
73	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 60-73 1x/d (GO)		1000				Sjoberg et al. 1986a
74	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	14 d ppd 25-38 (F)			1000		(21% decreased testicular weight and tubular damage)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a
						1700	(79% decreased testicular weight and severe testicular damage)	Sjoberg et al. 1986a

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)		Serious (mg/kg/day)
75	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	4 d 1x/d (GO)		2000		Zacharewski et al. 1998	
Developmental							
76	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 14-18 1x/d (GO)		2000	(14% reduction in pup body weight; biochemical evidence of peroxisome proliferation in liver)	Dostal et al. 1987b	
77	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 2-6 1x/d (GO)		2000	(26% reduction in pup body weight; biochemical evidence of peroxisome proliferation in liver)	Dostal et al. 1987b	
78	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	5 d Ld 6-10 1x/d (GO)		2000	(20% reduction in pup body weight; biochemical evidence of peroxisome proliferation in liver)	Dostal et al. 1987b	
79	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	10 d Gd 14-21 ppd 1-3 1 x/d (GO)				750 (significant delay in male reproductive system maturation; reduced weight of sex organs in adult males)	Gray et al. 1999
80	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	10 d Gd 14-21 ppd 1-3 1 x/d (GO)				750 M (testicular degeneration and altered sexual differentiation in male offspring)	Gray et al. 2000

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form	
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)		
81	Rat (Wistar)	9 d Gd 6-15 1 x/d (GO)		200		1000	(increased fetal death and incidence of external, soft tissue, and skeletal malformations)	Hellwig et al. 1997
82	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	10 d Gd 14-21 ppd 1-3 1 x/d (GO)				750 M	(decreased fetal testosterone synthesis during male sexual differentiation)	Parks et al. 2000
83	Rat (Wistar)	1 d Gd 12 1x/d (G)			4882	(slight increase in dead, resorbed and malformed fetuses)	(significant increase in dead, resorbed and malformed fetuses)	Ritter et al. 1987
84	Rat (Fischer-344)	14d ppd 1-21 1 x/d (GO)			1000	(significant peroxisome proliferation in both liver and kidneys from pups)		Stefanini et al. 1995
85	Mouse (C57BL/6N x Sv/129)	2 d Gd 8-9 1 x/d (GO)				1000	(decreased fetal viability, increased resorptions and external malformations)	Peters et al. 1997b
86	Mouse (Slc-ICR)	3 d Gd 7-9 1 x/d (GO)		250		1000	(decreased fetal viability, increased resorptions and external malformations)	Shiota and Mima 1985
87	Mouse (ddY-Slc)	Gd 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 1 x/d (G)		50		100	(11.2 % fetal lethality, 2.0% in controls)	Tomita et al. 1982a

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
88	Mouse (ddY-Slc)	Gd 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 1 x/d (G)				1000 (60% fetal lethality) Yagi et al. 1980

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
INTERMEDIATE EXPOSURE						
Death						
89	Rat (Wistar)	15 d (GO)				2000 (50% mortality after 3 weeks with subsequent 100% mortality) Parmar et al. 1987
90	Mouse Sv/129	16 wk (F)				2400 M (100% mortality between weeks 12 and 16) Ward et al. 1998
91	Gn Pig (NS)	15 d (GO)				2000 (40% mortality) Parmar et al. 1988
92	Rabbit (NS)	15 d (GO)				2000 (100% mortality) Parmar et al. 1988
Systemic						
93	Monkey (Marmoset)	13 wk 1x/d (GO)	Resp	2500		
			Cardio	2500		
			Gastro	2500		
			Hemato	2500		
			Musc/skel	2500		
			Hepatic	2500		
			Renal	2500		
			Endocr	2500		
			Dermal	2500		
			Ocular	2500		
94	Monkey (Cynomolgus)	25 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic	500		Short et al. 1987

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
95	Rat (Fischer- 344)	21 d (F)	Hepatic	12	643	(44% increase in relative liver weight; increased enzymatic activity indicative of peroxisome proliferation)	Barber et al. 1987
			Bd Wt	1197	1892	(41% reduced final body weight)	
96	Rat (Fischer- 344)	28 d (F)	Hepatic		1200	(increased enzyme activities indicating peroxisome proliferation)	Cattley et al. 1988
97	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2-13 wk (F)	Hepatic	53	265	(increased relative liver weight)	David et al. 1999
98	Rat (Fischer- 344)	4-16 wk (F)	Hepatic		1054	(increased relative liver weight and biochemical evidence of cell proliferation)	Eagon et al. 1994
			Endocr		1054	(altered metabolism of estradiol and estrogen receptor related functions)	
			Bd Wt		1054	(19% reduction in final body weight relative to controls at 4 weeks)	
99	Rat (Alpk/AP)	28 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		1000	(increased palmitoyl-CoA oxidase activity; decreased superoxide dismutase and glutathione peroxidase activities)	Elliot and Elcombe 1987

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
100	Rat (Wistar)	21 d (F)	Endocr		2000	(decreased serum T4 ultrastructural changes consistent with thyroid hyperactivity)	Hinton et al. 1986
101	Rat (Fischer- 344)	28 d (F)	Hepatic		705	(>53% increase in relative liver weights; morphological and biochemical evidence of peroxisome proliferation)	Hodgson 1987
			Bd Wt	705			
102	Rat (albino)	9 mo (F)	Hepatic		50	(increased liver weight, morphological changes in bile ducts, lipid filled lysosomes, glycogen depletion, induction of peroxisomal enzymes and cytochrome P-450 system)	Mitchell et al. 1985b
			Bd Wt	50	200	(10-15% decreased body weight gain)	
103	Rat (Wistar)	21 d (F)	Hepatic		1730	(41% increased absolute liver weight)	Mocchiutti and Bernal 1997
			Bd Wt		1730	(28% reduction in final body weight)	
104	Rat (albino)	15 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight, changes in enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt		2000	(24% decrease in body weight gain)	

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
105	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	13 wk (F)	Hemato	37.6 M	375 M (decreased RBCs and hemoglobin)		Poon et al. 1997
			Hepatic	37.6 M	375 M (increased absolute and relative liver weights; peroxisome proliferation)		
			Renal	37.6 M	375 M (increased kidney weight)		
			Bd Wt	375 M			
			Other	375 M			
106	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	13 wk (F)	Hemato		345 M (increased platelet count)		Poon et al. 1997
			Hepatic		345 M (increased absolute and relative liver weights; peroxisome proliferation)		
			Renal		345 M (increased kidney weight)		
			Endocr		345 M (reduced follicle size and colloid density in the thyroid)		
107	Rat (Wistar)	3 mo (F)	Endocr		1000 (ultrastructural changes consistent with thyroid hyperactivity)		Price et al. 1988a
108	Rat (Wistar)	90 d (F)	Cardio	1900			Shaffer et al. 1945
			Hemato	1900			
			Hepatic	1900			
			Renal	1900			
			Bd Wt	200	400 (decreased weight gain)		

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
109	Rat (Fischer- 344)	21 d (F)	Hepatic	11	105 (biochemical and morphological evidence of peroxisome proliferation)	Short et al. 1987
			Bd Wt		2100 (no weight gain)	
110	Rat (Fischer- 344)	54 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000 (89% increase in relative liver weight; peroxisome proliferation)	Tomaszewski et al. 1988
111	Rat (Fischer- 344)	20 d Gd 0-20 (F)	Hepatic		357 (increased relative liver weights)	Tyl et al. 1988
			Bd Wt	357	666 (19% reduced maternal weight gain)	856 (39% reduced maternal weight gain)
112	Mouse (B6C3F1)	4-13 wk (F)	Hepatic		188 F (increased relative liver weight)	David et al. 1999
113	Mouse (Cr1:CD-1)	126 d (F)	Hepatic		420 (increased liver weights)	Lamb et al. 1987
			Bd Wt	420		
114	Mouse (ICR)	4 wk 2 d/wk (GO)	Bd Wt	1171		Lee et al. 1997
115	Mouse (NS)	15 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000 (increased liver weight, changes in enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt		2000 (11% change in body weight gain)	

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
116	Mouse (CD-1)	17 d Gd0-17 (F)	Other	44	91	(rough coat; lethargy)	Tyl et al 1988
			Hepatic	91	191	(increased relative liver weight)	
			Bd Wt	91		191 (30% reduced weight gain)	
117	Mouse Sv/129	24 wk (F)	Hepatic			2400 M (degenerative liver lesions)	Ward et al. 1998
			Renal			2400 M (degenerative renal lesions)	
			Bd Wt			2400 M (50% lower final body weight)	
118	Mouse (CH3/HeNCR)	24 wk (F)	Hepatic		1953	(significant increase in relative liver weight)	Weghorst et al. 1994
			Bd Wt			1953 (final body weight reduced over 50%)	
119	Gn Pig (NS)	15 d 1x/d (GO)	Hepatic		2000	(increased liver weight, decreased enzyme activity)	Parmar et al. 1988
			Bd Wt			2000 (19% decrease in body weight gain)	
120	Hamster (Golden Syrian)	30 wk (F)	Hepatic	1436			Maruyama et al. 1994
			Renal			1436 (increase relative kidney weight)	
			Bd Wt			1436 (16% reduction in final body weight)	
Immunological/Lymphoreticular							
121	Rat (Wistar)	90 d (F)		1900 M			Shaffer et al. 1945

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
Reproductive							
122	Monkey (Marmoset)	13 wk 1x/d (GO)		2500 M			Kurata et al. 1998
123	Rat (Wistar)	42 d (F)			1200	(decreased testicular weight, seminal vesicle and ventral prostate with gradual post-exposure recovery)	Gray and Butterworth 1980
124	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	40 d Gd 3-21 ppd 1-21 (GO)				375 M (altered sexual differentiation and decreased testes and anterior prostate weights in male offspring)	Moore et al. 2001
125	Rat (Wistar)	15 d (GO)				2000 (decreased testicular weight, changes in tubules, damaged spermatogenic cells; reduced sperm count)	Parmar et al. 1987
126	Rat (Wistar)	30 d 1x/d (GO)			50 M (33% lower testicular weight)	250 M (57% lower testicular weight, testicular germ cell damage)	Parmar et al. 1995
127	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	13 wk (F)		3.7 M	37.6 M (mild vacuolation of Sertoli cells in 7/10 rats)	375.2 M (testicular atrophy with complete loss of spermatogenesis in 9/10 rats)	Poon et al. 1997
128	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	13 wk 1x/d (F)				345 M (testicular atrophy)	Poon et al. 1997

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
129	Rat (Wistar)	126 wk (F)		339 M		1060 M (testicular lesions, reduced pre- and postnatal survival, altered sexual differentiation in male offspring)	Schilling et al. 1999
130	Rat (Wistar)	90 d (F)		400		900 (tubular atrophy and degeneration)	Shaffer et al. 1945
131	Mouse (Cr1:CD-1)	126 d (F)		14 ^b		140 (decreased male fertility)	Lamb et al. 1987
132	Mouse Sv/129	24 wk (F)				2400 M (degenerative testicular lesions)	Ward et al. 1998
Developmental							
133	Rat (Fischer- 344)	21 d ppd 1-21 1 x/d (GO)				500 (approximately 24% reduced pup body weight on ppd 21)	Cimini et al. 1994
134	Rat (Wistar)	90d preGd 90-Gd1 1 x/d (GO)		340	1700 (10% decreased fetal weight and 8% decrease in placental weight)		Nikonorow et al. 1973
135	Rat (Fischer- 344)	21d Gd 0-20 (F)		164		313 (increased prenatal and perinatal mortality)	Price et al. 1986
136	Rat (Fischer- 344)	21 d ppd 1-21 1 x/d (GO)			1000 (significant peroxisome proliferation in both liver and kidneys from pups)		Stefanini et al. 1995

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
137	Rat (Fischer-344)	20 d Gd 0-20 1x/d (F)		357	666 (decreased fetal body weight)	1055 (fetal resorptions) Tyl et al. 1988
138	Mouse (CD-1)	18d Gd 0-17 (F)		48		95 (increased prenatal and perinatal mortality) Price et al. 1988c
139	Mouse (ICR)	Gd 1-18 (F)		83		170 (increased percent resorptions and dead fetuses) Shiota et al. 1980
140	Mouse (CD-1)	17 d Gd 0-17 1x/d (F)		44		91 (external, visceral and skeletal abnormalities) Tyl et al. 1988

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
CHRONIC EXPOSURE							
Death							
141	Mouse (B6C3F1)	104 weeks (F)				1266 M (45% reduced survival due to hepatocellular neoplasia)	David et al. 1999, 2000b
Systemic							
142	Rat (Sherman)	1 yr (F)	Resp	200			Carpenter et al. 1953
			Cardio	200			
			Gastro	200			
			Hemato	200			
			Hepatic	60	200	(increased liver weight at 365 days)	
			Renal	60	200	(increased kidney weight at 365 days)	
			Bd Wt	60	200	(decreased body weight gain)	
143	Rat (Sherman)	2 yr (F)	Resp	190			Carpenter et al. 1953
			Cardio	190			
			Gastro	190			
			Hemato	190			
			Hepatic	60	190	(increased liver weight)	
			Renal	190			
			Bd Wt	60	190	(decreased body weight gain for males)	
144	Rat (Fischer-344)	2 yr (F)	Hepatic		92	(induced peroxisomal enzyme activities)	Cattley et al. 1987

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
145	Rat (Fischer- 344) (F)	104 weeks	Gastro	939 F			David et al. 1999, 2000a
			Hemato	939 F			
			Musc/skel	939 F			
			Hemato	939 F			
			Hepatic	36 F	147 M (28.2% increased liver weight and spongiosis hepatitis)		
			Renal	36 F	147 M (9.8% increased relative kidney weight)		
		Endocr Bd Wt	939 F	789 M (15% reduced body weight gain)			
146	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	102 wk (F)	Hepatic		140 (morphological and enzymatic evidence of moderate peroxisome proliferation)		Ganning et al. 1991
			Bd Wt	14	140 (approximately 10% lower final body weight than controls)	1400 (approximately 27% lower final body weight than controls)	
147	Rat (Fischer- 344) (F)	2 yr	Hepatic		322 (increased incidence of foci of clear cell changes in liver)		Kluwe et al. 1982a
			Endocr		674 (anterior pituitary cell hypertrophy)		

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
148	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	2 yr (F)	Hepatic		1377	(increased relative liver weight; increases in mitochondria, peroxisomes, lipofuscin deposits, conjugated dienes and peroxisomal enzymes)	Lake et al. 1987
149	Rat (Fischer- 344)	365 d (F)	Hepatic		947	(50% increase in relative liver weight and DNA synthesis; morphological and biochemical evidence of peroxisome proliferation)	Marsman et al. 1988
			Bd Wt		947	(final body weight reduced 17% relative to controls)	
150	Rat (Fischer- 344)	95 wk (F)	Hepatic		2444	(peroxisome proliferation, decreased catalase and increased fatty acid oxidase activity)	Rao et al. 1987
151	Rat (Fischer- 344)	108 wk (F)	Resp	2000			Rao et al. 1990
			Gastro		2000	(pseudoductular lesions in the pancreas)	
			Hepatic		2000	(100% increase in liver weight)	
			Renal		2000	(lipofuscin pigments in tubular epithelium)	
			Bd Wt				2000

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
					Less serious (mg/kg/day)	Serious (mg/kg/day)	
152	Rat (Wistar)	79 wk (F)	Hepatic		867	(changes in peroxisomal enzymes, increased liver weight)	Tamura et al. 1990
			Bd Wt			867	
153	Mouse (B6C3F1)	104 weeks (F)	Gastro	1458 F			David et al. 1999, 2000b
			Hemato	1458 F			
			Musc/skel	1458 F			
			Hepatic	117 F	292 M (30.5% increase liver weight with hepatocyte		
			Renal	117 F	354 F (increased chronic progressive nephropathy, 12% decreased relative kidney weight)		
			Endocr Bd Wt	1458 F 354 F	1266 M (9.8% reduced body weight gain)		
154	Mouse (B6C3F1)	2 yr (F)	Renal	672	1325 M (chronic inflammation of the kidney)		Kluwe et al. 1982a
155	Gn Pig (NS)	1 yr (F)	Hepatic	19	64	(increase in liver weight)	Carpenter et al. 1953
			Renal	64			
			Bd Wt	64			
156	Dog (NS)	1 yr 5d/wk 1x/d (C)	Hepatic	59			Carpenter et al. 1953
			Renal	59			
			Bd Wt	59			

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/duration/frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
Immunological/Lymphoreticular						
157	Rat (Sherman)	2 yr (F)		190		Carpenter et al. 1953
158	Gn Pig (NS)	1 yr (F)		64		Carpenter et al. 1953
Reproductive						
159	Rat (Sherman)	1 yr (F)		328		Carpenter et al. 1953
160	Rat (Sherman)	2 yr (F)		190		Carpenter et al. 1953
161	Rat (Fischer- 344)	104 weeks (F)		5.8 ^c	29	(bilateral testicular aspermatogenesis) David et al. 2000a
162	Rat (Sprague-Dawley)	102 wk (F)			14	(inhibition of spermatogenesis and general tubule atrophy) Ganning et al. 1991
163	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2 yr (F)			322	674 (severe seminiferous tubular degeneration and testicular atrophy) Kluwe et al. 1982a
164	Rat (Wistar)	18 mo (F)			2000	(testicular atrophy) Price et al. 1987
165	Mouse (B6C3F1)	104 weeks (F)		98.5	292	(reduced testes weights and hypospermia) David et al. 2000b
166	Mouse (B6C3F1)	2 yr (F)		672	1325	(seminiferous tubular degeneration) Kluwe et al. 1982a

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to figure ^a	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
Cancer						
167	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2 yr (F)				1100 CEL (hepatocellular carcinoma) Cattley et al. 1987
168	Rat (Fischer- 344)	104 wk (F)				147 ^d M (CEL: 11/65 hepatocellular tumors) David et al. 1999, 2000a 939 F (CEL: 22/80 hepatocellular tumors)
169	Rat (Fischer- 344)	78 wk (F)				1579 (CEL: 43% hepatocarcinomas, 0% in controls at week 78) Hayashi et al. 1994
170	Rat (Fischer- 344)	2 yr (F)				322 CEL (hepatocellular carcinoma) Kluwe et al. 1982a
171	Rat (Sprague- Dawley)	2 yr (F)				1377 CEL (hepatocellular carcinoma) Lake et al. 1987
172	Rat (Fischer- 344)	95 wk (F)				2444 CEL (hepatocellular carcinoma) Rao et al. 1987
173	Mouse (B6C3F1)	104 wk (F)				292 ^d M (CEL: 27/65 hepatocellular tumors) David et al. 1999, 2000b 354 F (CEL: 19/65 hepatocellular tumors)

Table 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (continued)

Key to ^a figure	Species (Strain)	Exposure/ duration/ frequency (Specific route)	System	LOAEL		Reference Chemical Form
				NOAEL (mg/kg/day)	Less serious (mg/kg/day)	
174	Mouse (B6C3F1)	2 yr (F)				672 CEL (hepatocellular carcinoma) Kluwe et al. 1982a

^aThe number corresponds to entries in Figure 3-2.

^bUsed to derive an intermediate-duration oral minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.1 mg/kg/day; The MRL was derived by dividing the NOAEL by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for animal to human extrapolation and 10 for human variability).

^cUsed to derive a chronic-duration oral minimal risk level (MRL) of 0.06 mg/kg/day. The MRL was derived by dividing the NOAEL by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for animal to human extrapolation and 10 for human variability).

^dDifferences in levels of health effects and cancer effects between males and females are not indicated in Figure 3-2. Where such differences exist, only the levels of effect for the most sensitive gender are presented.

Bd Wt = body weight; (C) = capsule; Cardio = cardiovascular; CEL = cancer effect level; d = day(s); DNA = deoxyribonucleic acid; (F) = feed; F = female; (G) = gavage; Gastro = gastrointestinal; Gd = gestation day; Gn pig = guinea pig; (GO) = gavage oil; Hemato = hematological; LOAEL = lowest-observed-effect level; Ld = lactation day; LD₅₀ = lethal dose, 50% kill; mo = month(s); M = male; NOAEL = no-observed=adverse=effect level; NS = not specified; ppd = postpartum day(s); Resp = respiratory; wk = week(s); x = time(s); yr = year(s)

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral
Acute (≤ 14 days)

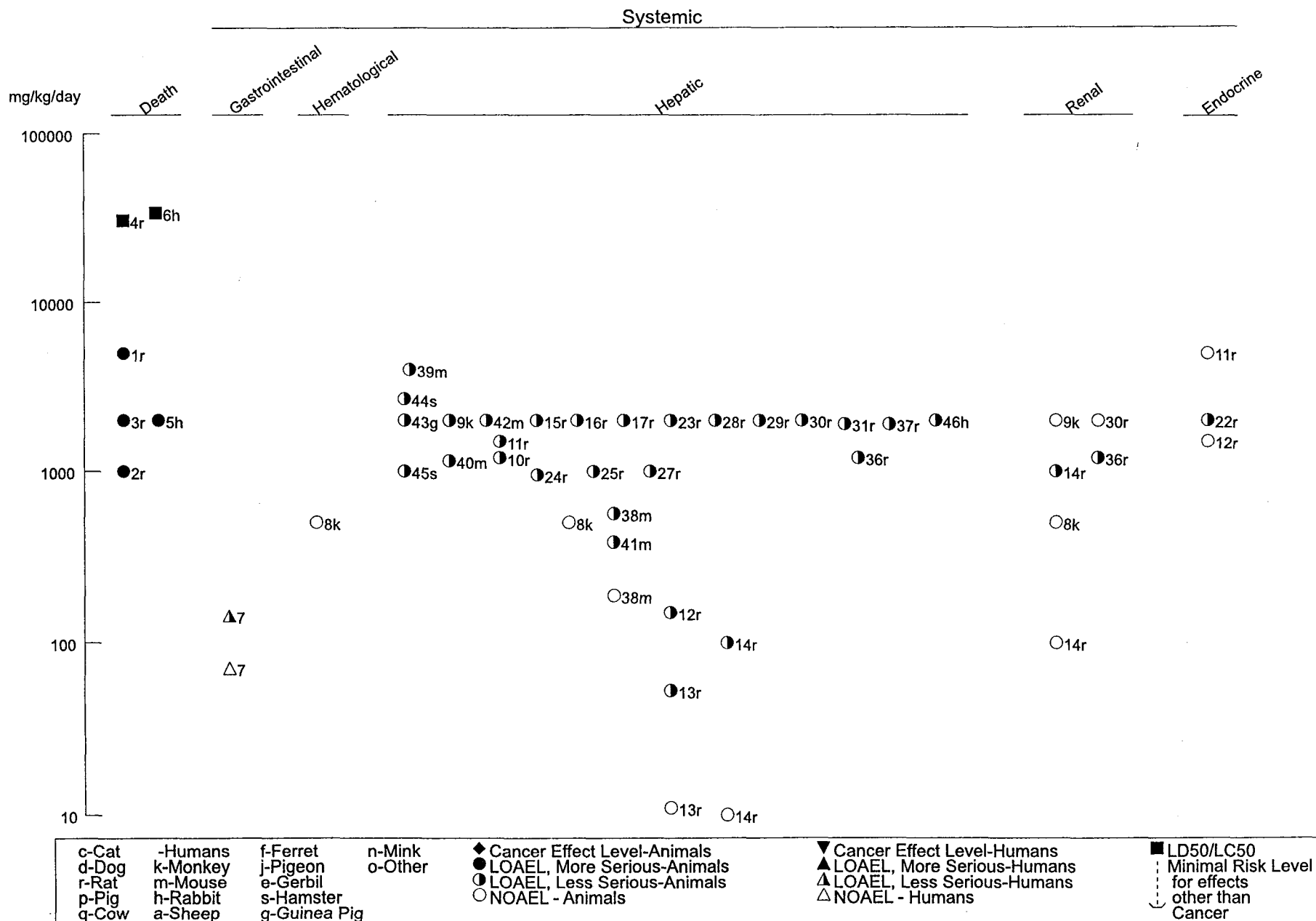
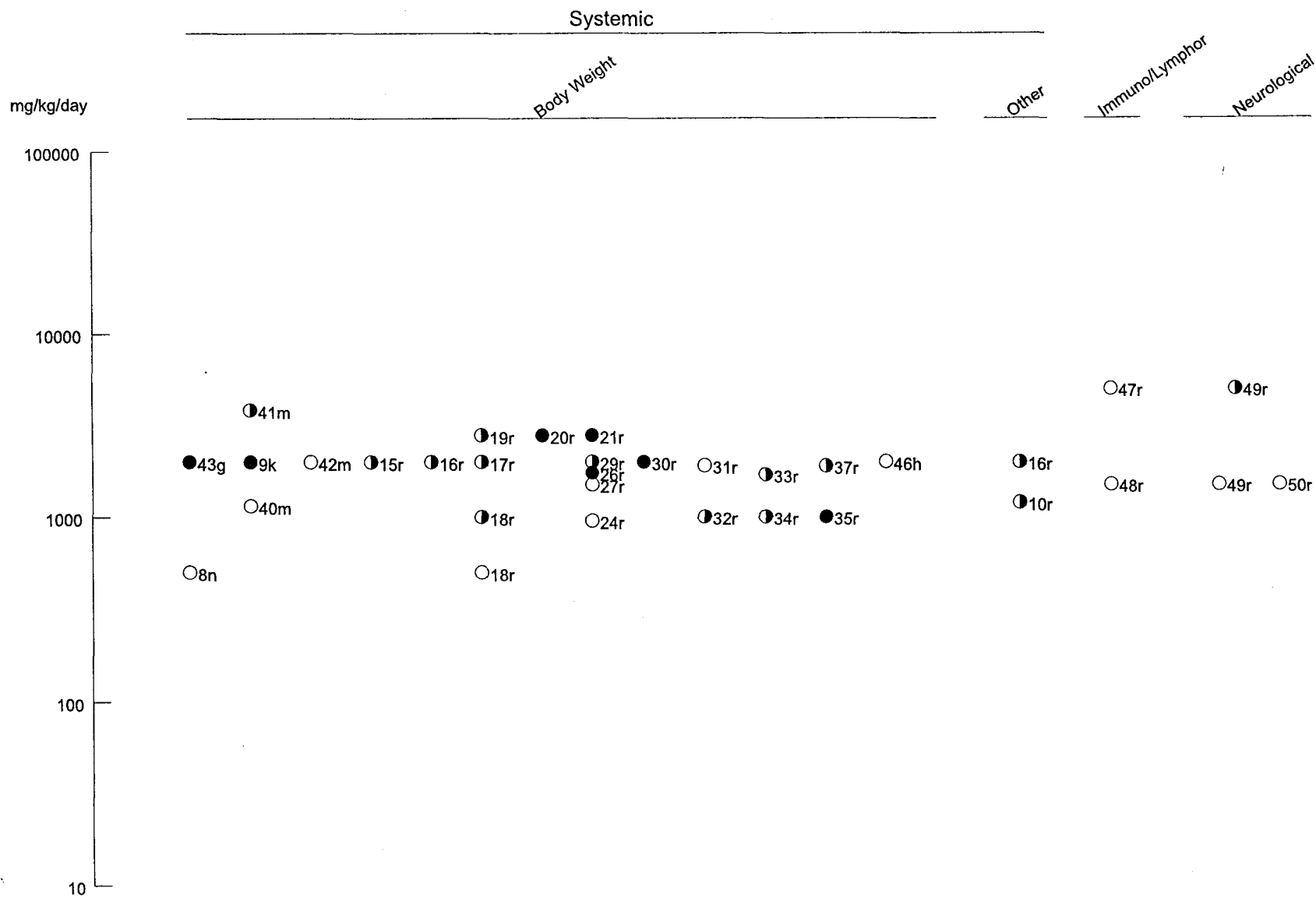


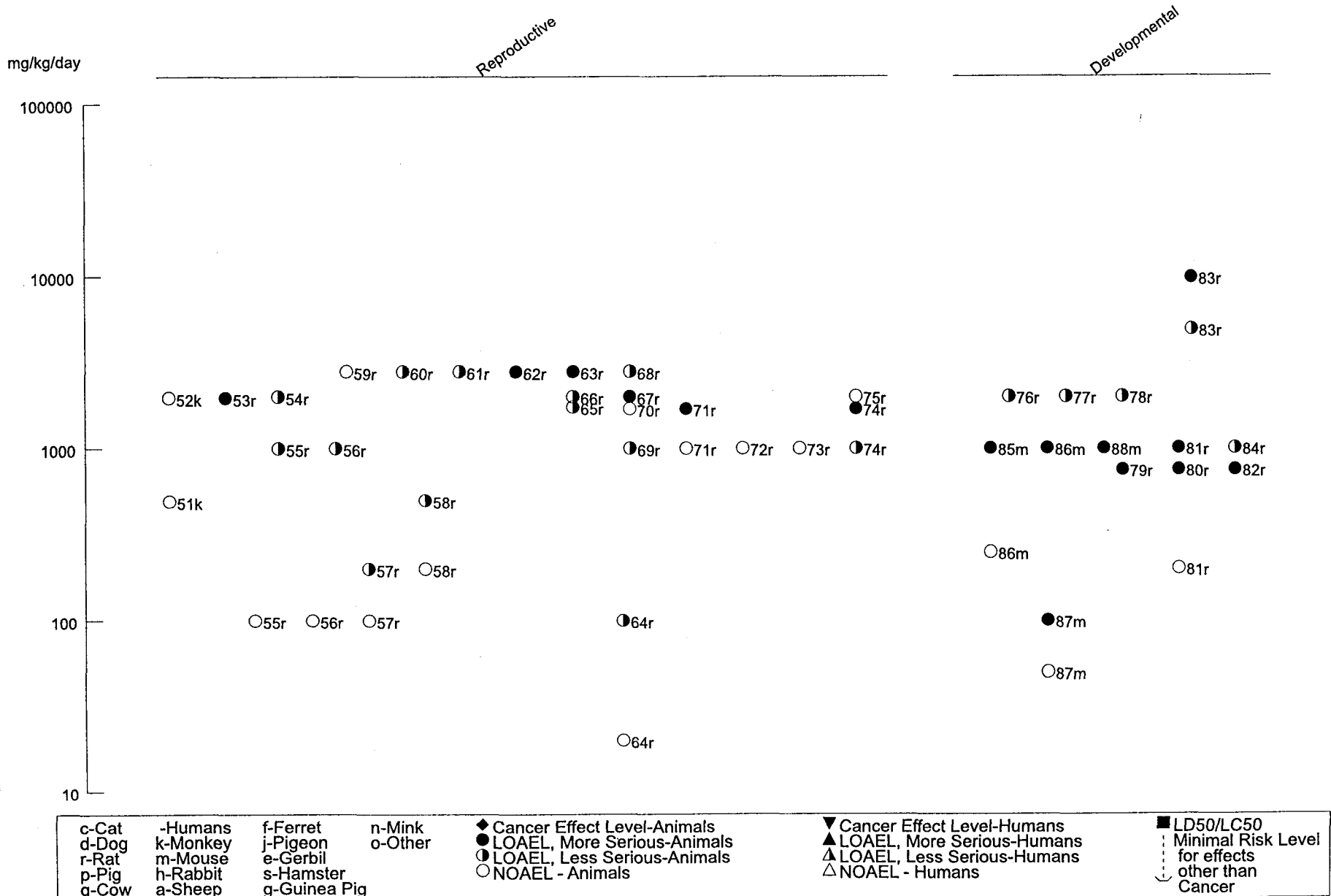
Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)
Acute (≤ 14 days)



c-Cat	-Humans	f-Ferret	n-Mink	● Cancer Effect Level-Animals	▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans	■ LD50/LC50
d-Dog	k-Monkey	j-Pigeon	o-Other	● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals	▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans	⋯ Minimal Risk Level
r-Rat	m-Mouse	e-Gerbil		○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals	△ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans	for effects
p-Pig	h-Rabbit	s-Hamster		○ NOAEL - Animals	△ NOAEL - Humans	other than
q-Cow	a-Sheep	g-Guinea Pig				Cancer

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)

Acute (≤ 14 days)



DI(2-ETHYLHEXYL)PHTHALATE

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)

Intermediate (15-364 days)

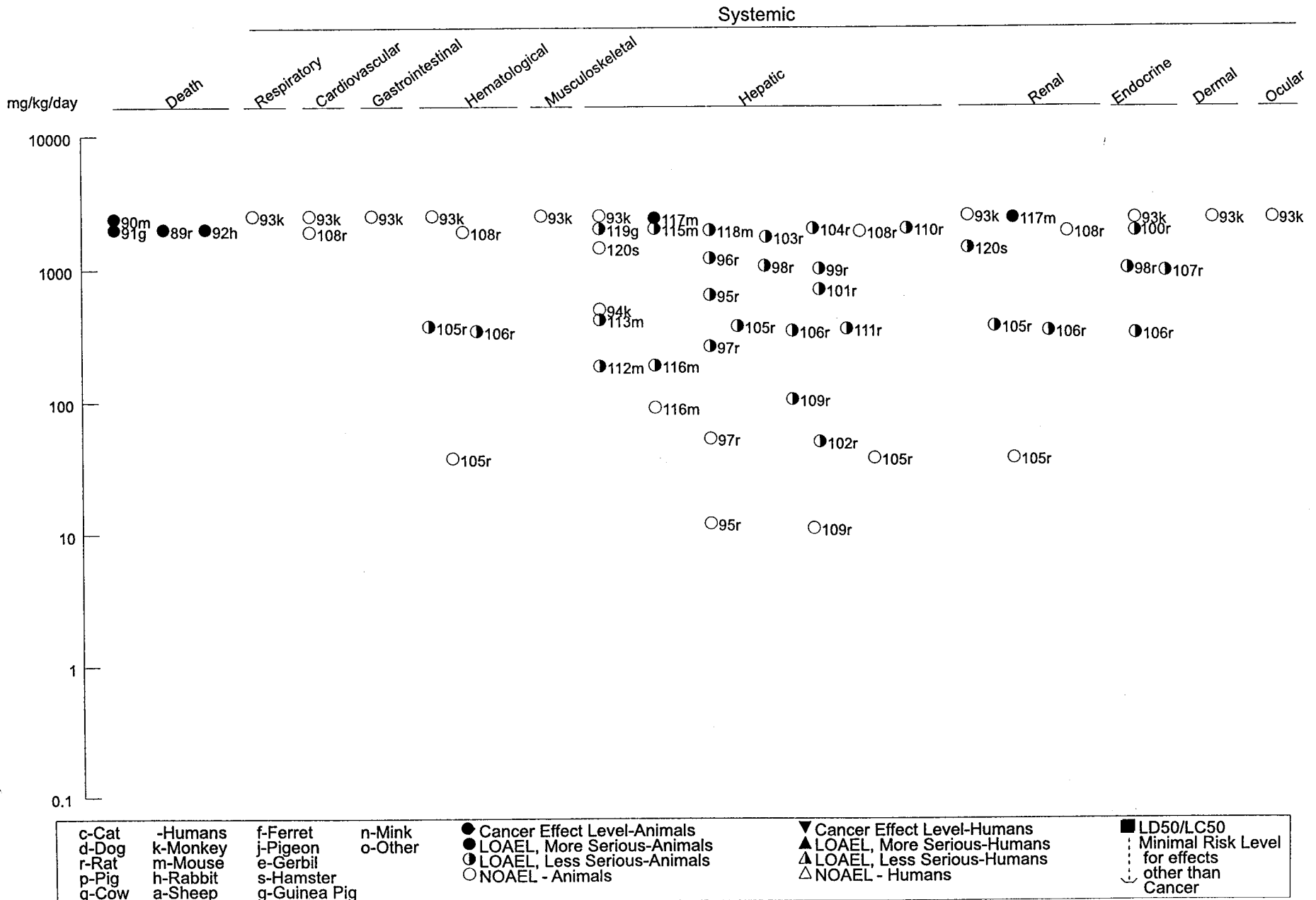


Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)
Intermediate (15-364 days)

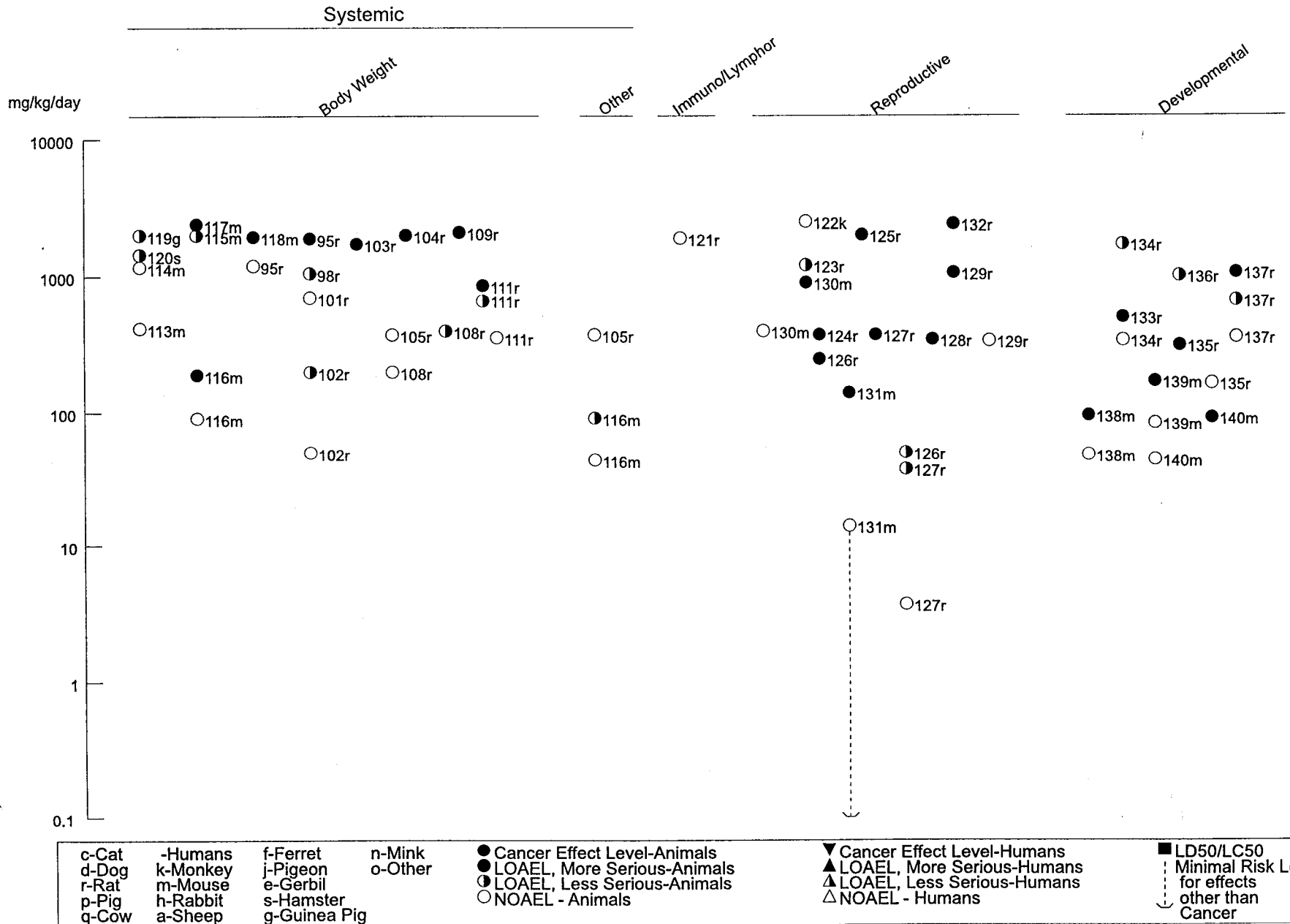


Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)
 Chronic (≥ 365 days)

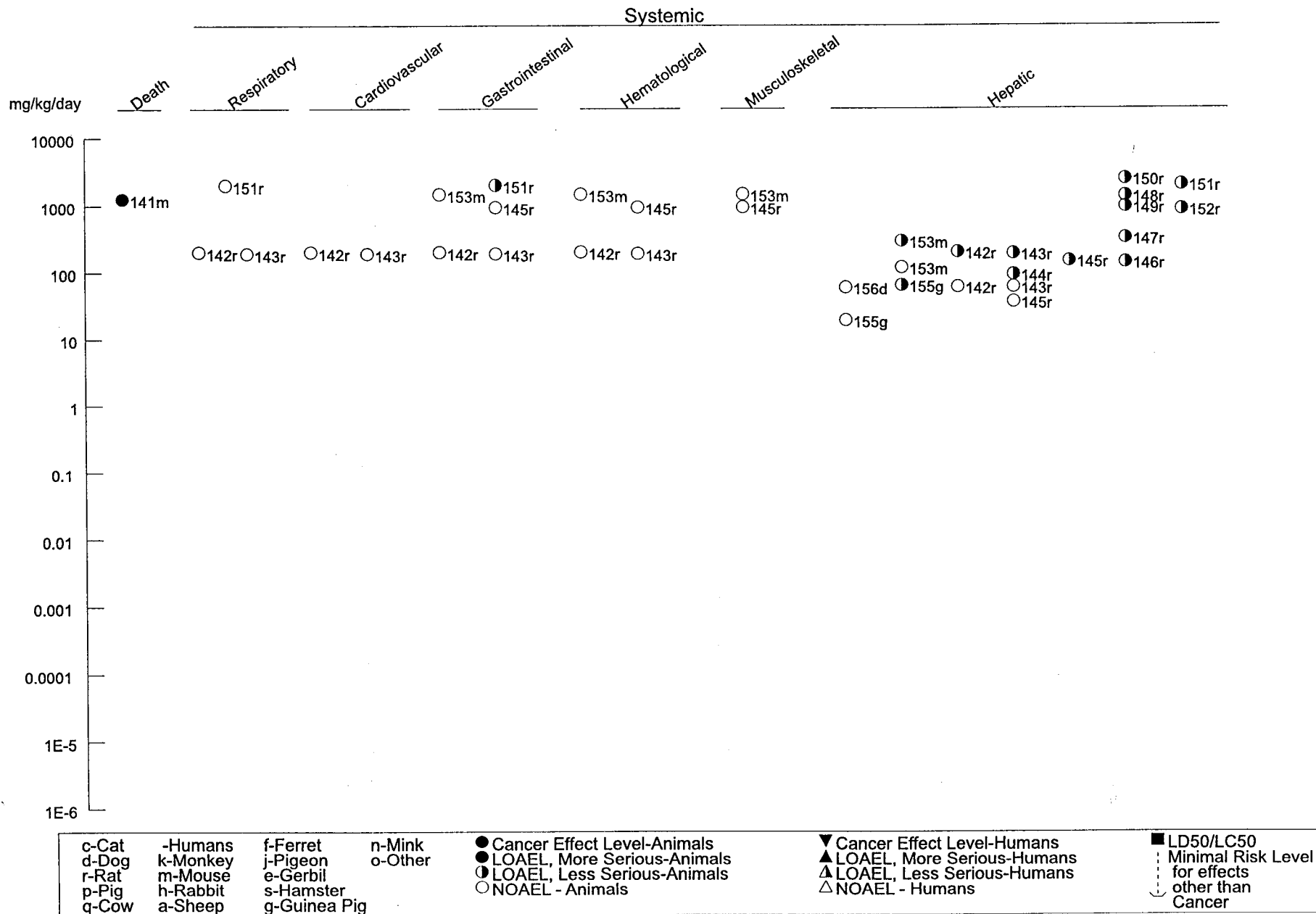
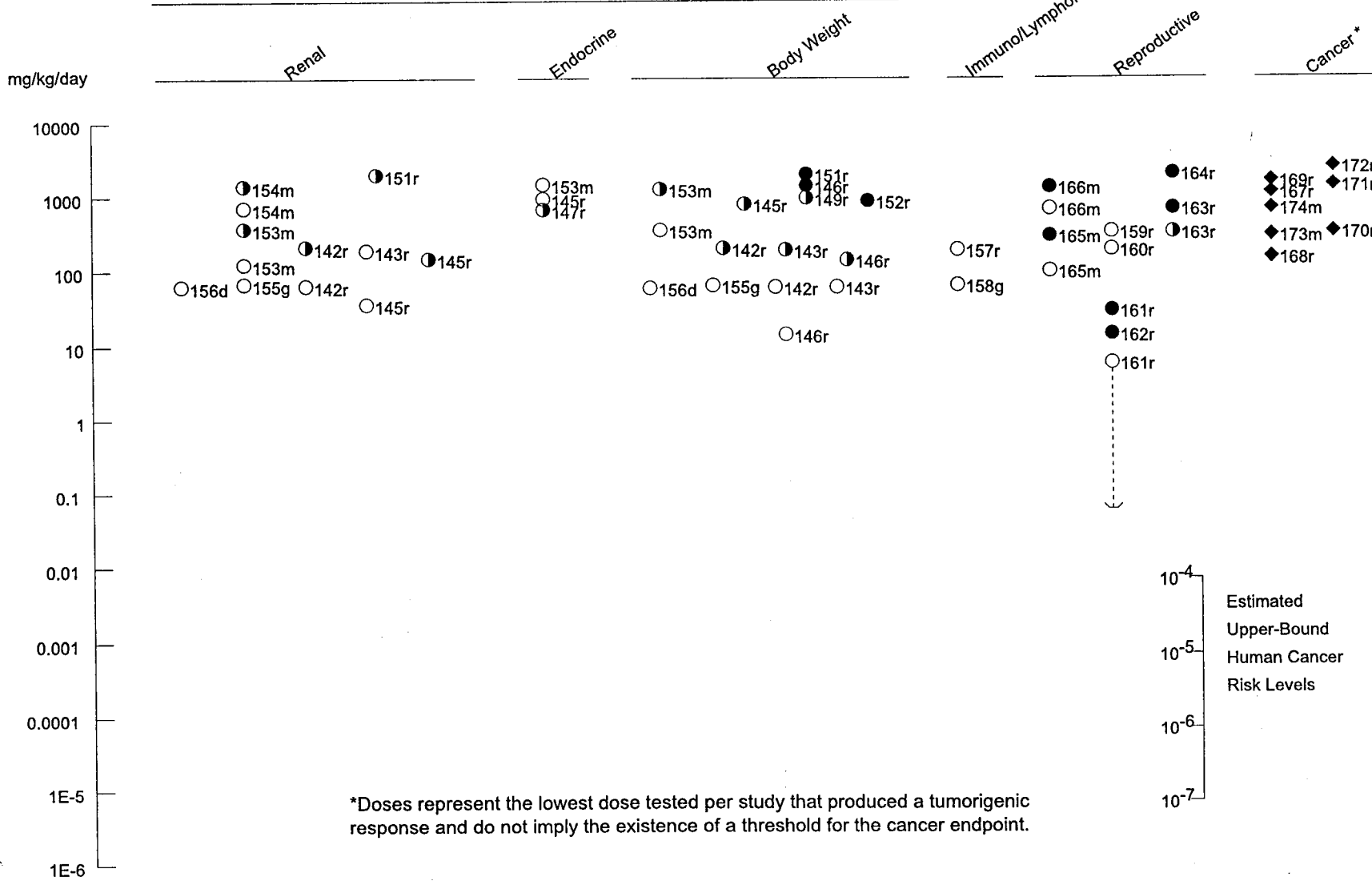


Figure 3-2. Levels of Significant Exposure to Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate - Oral (Continued)

Chronic (≥365 days)

Systemic



c-Cat	-Humans	f-Ferret	n-Mink	◆ Cancer Effect Level-Animals	▼ Cancer Effect Level-Humans	■ LD50/LC50
d-Dog	k-Monkey	j-Pigeon	o-Other	● LOAEL, More Serious-Animals	▲ LOAEL, More Serious-Humans	Minimal Risk Level
r-Rat	m-Mouse	e-Gerbil		○ LOAEL, Less Serious-Animals	△ LOAEL, Less Serious-Humans	for effects other than
p-Pig	h-Rabbit	s-Hamster		○ NOAEL - Animals	△ NOAEL - Humans	Cancer
q-Cow	a-Sheep	g-Guinea Pig				

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Respiratory Effects. No studies were located regarding respiratory effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. No adverse respiratory effects were reported in any of the animal studies reviewed. However, no study was located that evaluated pulmonary function.

Cardiovascular Effects. No studies were located regarding cardiovascular effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. No adverse cardiovascular effects were reported in any of the animals studies reviewed. However, no study was located that evaluated cardiovascular function in animals following oral exposure.

A potential effect in human heart muscle contractility was identified in *in vitro* studies.

Mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP) (a product of DEHP hydrolysis) displayed a dose-dependent negative inotropic effect on human atrial trabecula (Barry et al. 1989, 1990). This suggests the possibility that high levels of serum MEHP could have a cardiotoxic effect in humans. However, rapid metabolism of MEHP would act to minimize the probability that MEHP concentrations would reach the concentration associated with the negative inotropic effect. The authors suggested that infants with multisystem failures would be the group at greatest risk to a cardiotoxic effect of MEHP. In contrast to the *in vitro* studies, there was no indication of cardiovascular effects in 18 infants who had increased plasma levels of DEHP (8.3 ± 5.7 : g/mL, mean highest concentration) from exposure during extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) therapy (DEHP had leached from plastic tubing) (Karle et al. 1997). Cardiac performance was evaluated by using echocardiograms to estimate output from heart rate, systolic blood pressure, left ventricular shortening fraction, and stroke volume measurements.

Gastrointestinal Effects. Acute exposures to large oral doses of DEHP can cause gastrointestinal distress. When two humans were given a single oral dose of 5 or 10 g DEHP, the individual consuming the larger dose complained of mild abdominal pain and diarrhea (Shaffer et al. 1945). No other effects of exposure were noted. No adverse gastrointestinal effects were reported in any of the animal studies reviewed with the exception of pseudoductular lesions in the pancreas of rats administered 3,000 mg DEHP/kg/day in the diet for 108 weeks (Rao et al. 1990). The significance of this finding is unclear because pancreatic lesions were not observed in rats and mice that were similarly exposed to dietary DEHP at doses #939 and 1,458 mg/kg/day, respectively, for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Hematological Effects. No studies were located regarding hematological effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. There were no hematological changes in male *Cynomolgus* monkeys that were administered 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000). Exposure of male albino rats to doses of 200–1,900 mg/kg/day DEHP in the diet for 90 days had no effect upon red blood cell counts, hemoglobin levels, or differential white cell counts (Shaffer et al. 1945). In contrast, a recent 13-week dietary study in Sprague-Dawley rats reported slight but significant decreases in red blood cell counts and serum hemoglobin in males that received approximately 375.2 mg DEHP/kg/day (Poon et al. 1997); a dose of 37.6 mg DEHP/kg/day was without effect. In a separate experimental series in the same study, it was reported that doses of 345 and 411 mg DEHP/kg/day (only levels tested) in male and female rats, respectively, significantly increased blood cell counts and decreased mean corpuscular hemoglobin in females, and significantly increased platelet counts in both males and females (Poon et al. 1997). There is no apparent explanation for the inconsistent results between the Shaffer et al. (1945) and Poon et al. (1997) studies other than the fact that the Poon et al. (1997) values might still have been within the normal range for the rats; no statistical analysis was presented in the Shaffer et al. (1945) study. No adverse hematological effects were reported in an intermediate-duration gavage study in marmoset monkeys administered up to 2,500 mg DEHP/kg/day (Kurata et al. 1998). Exposures of rats to 200 mg/kg/day for 1 year caused no changes in erythrocyte or total and differential leukocyte counts (Carpenter et al. 1953). Similarly, comprehensive hematological evaluations showed no toxicologically significant changes in F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice that were fed DEHP in the diet at doses #939 or 1,458 mg DEHP/kg/day, respectively, for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b).

Musculoskeletal Effects. No studies were located regarding musculoskeletal effects in humans and no reports of musculo/skeletal effects in animals were found in any of the studies reviewed.

Hepatic Effects. No studies were located regarding hepatic effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. Limited information on hepatic effects in humans exposed to DEHP is available from studies of dialysis patients and cultured human hepatocytes. In one individual there was an increased number of liver peroxisomes after 1 year, but not after 1 month of treatment (Ganning et al. 1984, 1987). A serious limitation of this observation is that repeat biopsies were not obtained from the same patient, so that an appropriately controlled analysis is not possible. Additionally, analysis of liver biopsies from patients receiving other kinds of hypolipidemic drugs has not yielded any evidence for peroxisomal proliferation (Doull et al. 1999). Recognizing some limitations of using primary hepatocytes *in vitro* because of their tendency to lose some metabolic capabilities (Reid 1990), in cultured human hepatocytes there were no changes in the activities of peroxisomal palmitoyl-CoA oxidase and/or carnitine acetyltransferase when

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the cells were exposed to MEHP (Butterworth et al. 1989; Elcombe and Mitchell 1986; Hasmall et al. 2000).

There are abundant animal data detailing the effects of DEHP on liver structure and function. Rats and mice are most susceptible to the hepatic effects of DEHP, while dogs and monkeys are less likely to experience changes in the liver after exposure. In general, the data indicate that male rats are more susceptible to the hepatic effects of DEHP than are females.

Hyperplasia/Hypertrophy. Oral exposures of rats and mice to DEHP characteristically result in a marked increase in liver mass (Barber et al. 1987; Berman et al. 1995; Carpenter et al. 1953; David et al. 1999, 2000a, 2000b; DeAngelo et al. 1986; Dostal et al. 1987a, 1987b; James et al. 1998; Lake et al. 1986; Lamb et al. 1987; Marsman et al. 1988; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Oishi 1989a, 1994; Parmar et al. 1988; Poon et al. 1997; Rao et al. 1990; Rhodes et al. 1986; Shin et al. 1999; Takagi et al. 1990; Tamura et al. 1990; Tomaszewski et al. 1988; Tyl et al. 1988). This is due to rapid cell division (hyperplasia), along with some enlargement of cells (hypertrophy). A 14-day exposure of rats to 1,200 mg/kg/day increased the relative liver weight by 52% after 1 week and 74% after 2 weeks (Takagi et al. 1990). Relative liver weight was significantly increased in F344 rats (28.2% higher than controls) and B6C3F1 mice (30.5% higher than controls) that were fed DEHP in the diet at doses of \$147 and \$292 mg/kg/day, respectively, for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b).

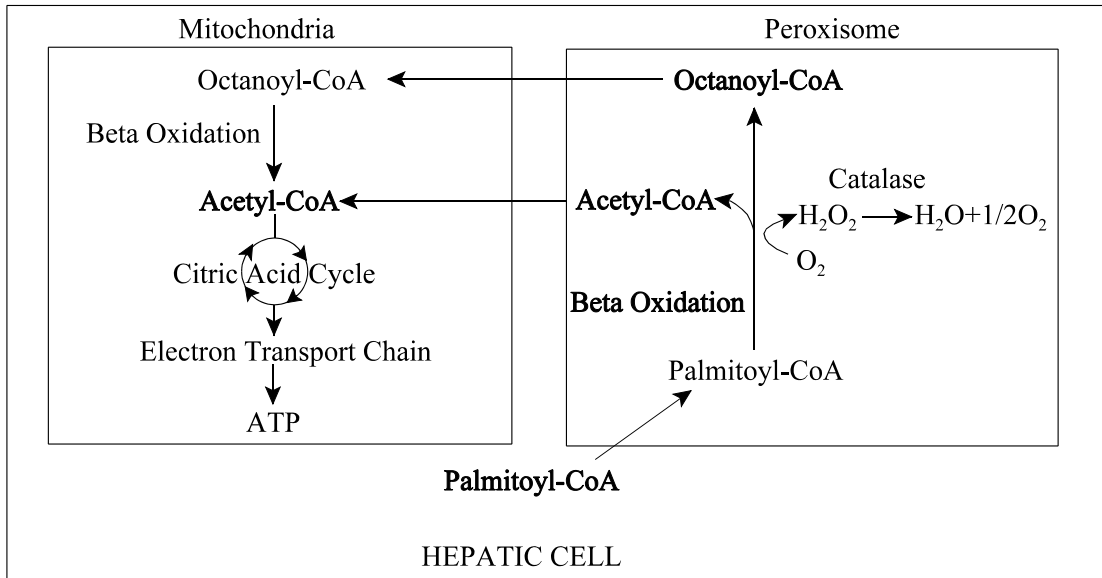
Hepatic hyperplasia appears to be the initial physiological response to DEHP exposure in rats (Busser and Lutz 1987; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). When rats were exposed to single doses of \$150 mg DEHP/kg, there was an increase in cell division within 24 hours (Berman et al. 1995; Busser and Lutz 1987; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). Treatment for 2 days with approximately 1,000 mg DEHP/kg significantly increased relative liver weight and DNA synthesis in rats and to a lesser extent in mice (James et al. 1998). During the early stages of a chronic study, repeated oral doses of \$50 mg/kg/day increased mitotic activity when given to rats for 3 consecutive days (Mitchell et al. 1985b). The increase in mitosis occurred only in the early stages of treatment and did not persist beyond the first week of exposure in studies with 3–12-month durations (Marsman et al. 1988; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). The observation that DEHP causes an early transient increase in liver DNA synthesis above a certain dose level is similar to phenobarbital, a known rodent liver tumor promoter (Dalton et al. 2000), and strengthens the conclusion that DEHP is an epigenetic tumor promoting agent in rodents as discussed in Section 3.5.2 (Mechanisms of Toxicity).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Morphology. Morphological changes which were observed in the livers of treated rats included fat deposits in the periportal area, a decline in centrilobular glycogen deposits, and structural changes in the bile ducts (Mitchell et al. 1985b; Price et al. 1987). Liver cells became enlarged and lipofuscin deposits accumulated, indicating that peroxidation of cellular lipids had occurred (Lake et al. 1987; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Price et al. 1987). On a microscopic level, there was a definite increase in hepatic peroxisomes in the centrilobular and periportal areas of the liver and there was often an increase in the number of mitochondria (Hodgson 1987; Nair and Kurup 1987a). Lipid filled lysosomes were observed in some cases (Mitchell et al. 1985b). Each of these changes contributed to cellular hypertrophy. Many of the morphological changes described above were seen in the male rats at doses \$50 mg/kg/day but did not appear in the females until doses of 200 mg/kg/day and above (Mitchell et al. 1985b), indicating that male rats are somewhat more susceptible than are females. Histopathological changes in the liver of rats that were exposed to DEHP in the diet for up to 104 weeks included spongiosis hepatis at doses \$147 mg/kg/day, and diffuse hepatocellular enlargement, increased cytoplasmic eosinophilia, and increased Kupffer cell or hepatocyte pigmentation at \$789 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a). Hepatic effects in mice that were similarly exposed to DEHP for 104 weeks included hepatocellular enlargement and increased hepatocyte pigmentation, cytoplasmic eosinophilia, and chronic inflammation at doses \$1,266 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000b).

Peroxisome Proliferation. An increase in hepatic peroxisomes and induction of peroxisomal enzymes are markers of DEHP exposure in rodents. Acute exposures to doses of 1,000 mg/kg/day or greater were consistently associated with an increase in cellular peroxisomes (Ganning et al. 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986; Shin et al. 1999). Along with the increase in the number of peroxisomes, there is a simultaneous increase in the activities of many of the peroxisomal enzymes, especially those related to the catabolism of fatty acids. Peroxisomes are organelles that utilize molecular oxygen and produce hydrogen peroxide during substrate catabolism (Figure 3-3). They contain a variety of enzymes including oxidases, peroxidases, and catalase (McGilvery and Goldstein 1983). Peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation follows the same pathway utilized by mitochondria except that ATP is not generated and hydrogen peroxide is produced in place of water. Subsequently catalase and peroxidases reduce hydrogen peroxide to water. Peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation cannot completely degrade a fatty acid to acetyl-coenzyme A (CoA). Octanoyl CoA is exported to the mitochondria for the completion of oxidation by way of the citric acid cycle and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-3. Peroxisomal Fatty Acid Metabolism

Adapted from Stott 1988

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

electron transport chain (Figure 3-3). Accordingly, proliferation of peroxisomes and increased fatty acid catabolism by this organelle requires a simultaneous increase in mitochondrial fatty acid metabolism.

There are multiple changes in peroxisomal enzymes that occur following exposures to DEHP. Some of the changes are due to peroxisomal proliferation, but induction of specific enzymes is also apparent. There is considerable agreement among studies that indicate that the activities of the enzymes responsible for fatty acid catabolism (palmitoyl-CoA oxidase, enoyl-CoA hydratase, carnitine acyltransferase, and α -glycerophosphate dehydrogenase) were increased in rodents after exposure to DEHP by factors as great as 1,500% (Cattley et al. 1988; David et al. 1999; Dostal et al. 1987a; Elliott and Elcombe 1987; Ganning et al. 1991; Lake et al. 1986; Poon et al. 1997; Rhodes et al. 1986; Ward et al. 1998). Some evidence of peroxisomal enzyme induction was apparent in rats within 3 weeks at a dose of 50 mg/kg/day (Barber et al. 1987; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Short et al. 1987) but not with doses as low as 5 and 11 mg/kg/day (Barber et al. 1987; Short et al. 1987). Chronic administration of 14 mg/kg/day DEHP to rats caused a gradual increase in the activities of selected enzymes (palmitoyl Co-A oxidase, carnitine acetyltransferase) over a period of 102 weeks. At the end of this time, enzyme activities were more than twice the values for the controls (Ganning et al. 1991).

If fatty acid catabolism by peroxisomes is increased by DEHP exposure and excess hydrogen peroxide is produced, there is an increased requirement for detoxification by peroxisomal catalase and the cellular peroxidases. However, the data concerning the impact of DEHP on catalase in rats are inconsistent. There are reported dose and duration conditions where the activity of catalase decreased (Ganning et al. 1989; Rao et al. 1987), where it remained constant (Elliott and Elcombe 1987; Perera et al. 1986), and where it increased (Perera et al. 1986; Tamura et al. 1990). Both increases and decreases in catalase were reported following various durations of exposure of rats to doses of 14, 140, or 1,400 mg/kg/day DEHP over a 102-week period (Ganning et al. 1991). In time course studies of 79 weeks at 867 mg/kg/day (Tamura et al. 1991) and 52 weeks at 6,000 mg/kg/day (Conway et al. 1989), increases in rat liver catalase were sustained. It should be noted that increases in catalase in these studies did not exceed 200% of control levels.

In addition to catalase, the enzymes glutathione peroxidase and superoxide dismutase are important elements in the cellular defenses against free radical oxygen. Cytoplasmic activity of glutathione peroxidase was decreased in rats by 14 and 28 days of exposure to doses of 500–2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP (Elliott and Elcombe 1987; Perera et al. 1986) and superoxide dismutase activity was decreased by a 28 day exposure of rats to 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg/day (Elliott and Elcombe 1987). Glutathione

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

peroxidase activity in rats was also found to be depressed to about 50% of control values throughout 79 weeks of exposure to 867 mg/kg/day DEHP (Tamura et al. 1990) and throughout 52 weeks of exposure to 600 mg/kg/day (Conway et al. 1989).

Peroxidases and catalase are present in hepatic cells and are able to detoxify the peroxide produced by the peroxisomes. Fluctuations in levels of glutathione peroxidase and catalase activity following DEHP treatment in rats might indicate that the capacity to oppose an increased production of hydrogen peroxide by the peroxisomes is limited. It can also be postulated that a variety of exogenous factors such as diet, and other metabolic demands on the liver might govern the capacity of the hepatic free radical defense system to respond to the increased peroxisomal production of hydrogen peroxide. In addition to the enzymes mentioned above, the lipid ubiquinone, which acts as an antioxidant protecting against lipid oxidation and also protein and DNA oxidation, was significantly increased after treatment with approximately 2,500 mg DEHP/kg/day for 21 days in rats of various ages (Turunen and Dallner 1998). The authors suggested that this increase might be a response to oxidative stress. DEHP (1,000 mg/kg/day) given in the diet of rats for 30 days also increased cellular ubiquinone, by 250% (Nair and Kurup 1987b).

When peroxisomal catabolism of fatty acids is not accompanied by an increase in the ability of the liver to detoxify hydrogen peroxide, the excess hydrogen peroxide might react with cellular lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids (Reddy et al. 1986). Slight but significant increases in malondialdehyde and conjugated dienes (markers for the reaction of peroxides with fatty acids) were seen in rat hepatic cells following 28 days of exposure to 2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP (Elliott and Elcombe 1987). The catalase activity was unchanged while glutathione peroxidase activity was decreased. In a separate study, there was no increase in oxidized lipids in exposed livers as indicated by malondialdehyde concentrations following 79 weeks of dietary exposure to 867 mg/kg/day DEHP (Tamura et al. 1990). Catalase activity was increased and glutathione peroxidase activity decreased. Higher dose levels were not tested. Lipofuscin deposits, a long-term marker for lipid reactions with peroxides, were identified in the livers of rats exposed to between 500 and 2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP for their lifetime (Cattley et al. 1987; Price et al. 1987). Thus, there are some data to support the hypothesis that at least a portion of the hepatic damage induced by DEHP is the result of the reaction of hydrogen peroxide with cellular lipids.

Serum and Tissue Lipids. A decrease in circulating cholesterol and triglyceride levels is also associated with DEHP exposure in rats (Bell 1982; Dostal et al. 1987a; Eagon et al. 1994; Mocchiutti and Bernal 1997; Oishi 1989a; Poon et al. 1997; Rhodes et al. 1986), but not in primates (Rhodes et al. 1986).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Increased fatty acid catabolism decreases the concentration of free fatty acids available for export from the liver as circulating triglycerides. This provides a rationale for the lowered triglyceride values. The lowered serum cholesterol concentration apparently results from inhibition of cholesterol synthesis and stimulation of the conversion of cholesterol to bile acids in the liver (Nair and Kurup 1986).

Studies by Bell and coworkers have shown that DEHP also can alter sterologenesis in rodents, which may have an impact on steroid-dependent functions, such as reproductive functions. For example, feeding female rats DEHP at an estimated dose of 500 mg/kg/day for 13 days significantly inhibited sterologenesis from ¹⁴C-mevalonate in liver and adrenal minces (Bell 1980). DEHP also inhibited cholesterol synthesis in the liver from male rats and rabbits as well as in rats' testes (Bell 1982). In a subsequent study, Bell and Buthala (1983) demonstrated that the inhibition of cholesterol synthesis in the liver was due to a reduction in the activity of microsomal acylCoA:cholesterol acyltransferase, an enzyme responsible for the esterification of cholesterol.

Mixed Function Oxidase Enzymes. The mixed function oxidase (MFO) system is a second hepatic enzyme system which appears to be affected by DEHP in rodents (Ganning et al. 1991; Hodgson 1987; James et al. 1998; Parmar et al. 1988; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987), but not in monkeys (Kurata et al. 1998; Rhodes et al. 1986). The MFO system consists of cytochrome P-450, a series of hydratases and hydroxylases. Peroxisome proliferators particularly induce P-450 isoenzymes of the CYP4A subfamily, which have fatty acid omega and omega-1 hydroxylase activity. Significant induction of fatty acid omega hydroxylase and P-450 4A1 mRNA were reported following DEHP administration to rats (Sharma et al. 1988, 1989). Changes in hepatic levels of cytochrome P-450, NADPH Cytochrome c reductase, lauryl-11- and 12-hydroxylase, ethoxycoumarin-O-deethylase, ethylmorphine-N-demethylase, and aniline hydroxylase were increased by DEHP exposure in rats by doses as low as 50 mg/kg/day (Ganning et al. 1991; Hodgson 1987; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Parmar et al. 1988; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987). A comparative study in rats, hamsters, and mice, using immunochemical techniques, showed that mice were the most responsive species for induction of hepatic microsomal carboxylesterases after 7 days of dosing with DEHP, whereas rats were less responsive and hamsters were poorly responsive or unresponsive, particularly in butinilcaine hydrolase activity (Hosokawa et al. 1994). Age-dependent effects on enzyme activities were examined in rats of three ages, 3, 6, and 10 weeks old (Parmar et al. 1994). Single administration of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg decreased the cytochrome P-450 contents in the liver and activity of aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase (AHH), aniline hydroxylase, and ethylmorphine N-demethylase in all age groups, while repeated exposure induced them with maximum increases occurring in 3-week-old rats. Administration of DEHP for 15 days decreased cytochrome

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

P-450 and the activity of the three enzymes only in the 3-week-old rats. Six- and 10-week-old rats showed an inhibition of AHH and increased activity of aniline hydroxylase and ethylmorphine N-demethylase, which were lower than that seen after 7 days of exposure in their respective groups. The effect of the changes in the MFO enzymes on the liver is difficult to evaluate. Although the MFO system tends to process various foreign chemicals and thus be of benefit, some of the oxidized intermediary metabolites produced by the initial MFO reactions are more toxic than are the parent compounds.

Carbohydrate Metabolism. Some impact of DEHP on carbohydrate metabolism in the liver of rats has also been observed. Glycogen deposits decline with DEHP exposure. This might be the result of a need to mobilize glucose for use in the liver. Since exposure to as little as 50 mg/kg/day DEHP for 28 days decreases the activity of hepatic glucose-6-phosphatase in rats (Mitchell et al. 1985b), the transport of glucose from the liver is limited. Therefore, the decline in hepatic glycogen might be the result of increased hepatic glucose utilization. Some of the glucose could be metabolized to produce the reducing equivalents necessary for the activity of glutathione peroxidase. This suggestion is supported by the finding that glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase activity is increased in both male and female rats exposed to 50–2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP (Gerbracht et al. 1990). The activities of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, malic enzyme (extramitochondrial), and lactic dehydrogenase were also increased (Gerbracht et al. 1990). These enzymes are used during hepatic catabolism of glucose and produce intermediary metabolites that are used, among other things, for the manufacturing of new cells during hepatic hyperplasia.

Membrane Structure. The effect of DEHP on liver metabolism might be modulated through a change in the structure of the cell membranes. Both membrane proteins and lipids are altered with DEHP exposure (Bartles et al. 1990; Edlund et al. 1987; Ganning et al. 1987; Gupta et al. 1988). Following 15 days of dietary exposure to 1,000 mg/kg/day DEHP, the concentration of membrane protein CE-9 was increased in rats. This protein appears to be related to transport of the biochemical signal which stimulates peroxisome proliferation. Other membrane protein concentrations were decreased with DEHP exposure in rats including epidermal growth factor receptor, asialoglycoprotein receptor, dipeptidylpeptidase-IV, HA-312, and HA-4 (Bartles et al. 1990; Gupta et al. 1988). There was an increase in the concentrations of the membrane lipids dolichol and dolichol phosphate upon the introduction of DEHP into the diet of rats (Edlund et al. 1987; Ganning et al. 1987). Dolichol phosphate participates in the synthesis of membrane glycoproteins. Accordingly, glycoprotein membrane receptor sites could be affected by DEHP through this mechanism leading to altered movement of materials across membranes and signaling changes in cell metabolism. A recent study reported that administration of 1,200 mg DEHP/kg/day for

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3 days to rats resulted in significant increases in total liver lipid content and total phospholipid (Adinehzadeh and Reo 1998). Moreover, DEHP significantly increased the phosphatidylcholine, phosphatidylethanolamine, and cardiolipid in the liver.

Other Species. The discussion of hepatic effects in the above subsections is based on effects in rats and mice. Not all animal species are equally susceptible to the hepatic effects of DEHP. Differences in responsiveness are particularly evident with respect to the increases in peroxisomal content of liver cells, induction of peroxisomal enzymes, and increased liver weight (hypertrophy and hyperplasia). Although these responses clearly occur in rats and mice, hamsters are only partially responsive and guinea pigs, and monkeys are refractory.

Treatment of male rats for 14 days with 100 mg/kg/day of DEHP resulted in a 20% increase in relative liver weight, while in the same study, treatment of male hamsters with a 10-fold higher dose, 1,000 mg/kg/day, also resulted in a 20% increase in relative liver weight, and 250 mg/kg/day DEHP had no effect (Lake et al. 1984a). In a study comparing male rats and guinea pigs, 950 mg/kg/day DEHP for 4 days resulted in increased liver weight, peroxisomal fatty acyl CoA oxidase activity, peroxisome volume fraction, and hyperplasia in rats but not guinea pigs (Hasmall et al. 2000). In a study of male and female marmoset monkeys, 500 or 2,500 mg/kg/day DEHP for 13 weeks had no effect on relative liver weight, peroxisome volume density, or peroxisomal fatty acyl CoA oxidase activity (Kurata et al. 1998). In another marmoset study, 200 mg/kg/day DEHP for 14 days had no effect on relative liver weight, peroxisome area density, or peroxisomal fatty acyl CoA oxidase activity (Rhodes et al. 1986). Male cynomolgus monkeys treated with 100 or 500 mg/kg/day DEHP by gavage for 25 days had no changes in relative liver weight or peroxisomal fatty acyl CoA oxidase activity (Short et al. 1987). Similarly, there were no effects on liver weight, liver histology, or hepatic markers for peroxisomal proliferation, including replicative DNA synthesis, peroxisomal beta-oxidation activity, and gap junctional intercellular communication, in male Cynomolgus monkeys that were administered 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000). Since the reversible inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication has been hypothesized to contribute to the mechanism of tumor promotion, and since most, if not all, tumor promoters, including DEHP (Malcolm and Mills 1983, 1989), have been shown to block gap junctional communication both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Sai et al. 2000; Trosko 2001; Trosko and Chang 1988; Trosko et al. 1995), the lack of DEHP's ability to inhibit gap junctional communication in the monkey where no tumor promotion occurs would be consistent with the results obtained.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Dogs also appear to be resistant to hepatic effects from DEHP exposure. In dogs given doses of up to 59 mg/kg/day DEHP for 1 year, there were no observed changes in liver weight or structure. Liver function as measured by sulfobromophthalein retention was not affected (Carpenter et al. 1953). Rabbits, on the other hand, experienced a significant decrease in relative liver weight following 7 days of exposure to 2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP (Parmar et al. 1988). There was a corresponding decrease in the activities of the MFO liver enzymes. Continued administration of this dose was lethal to the rabbits within 14 days.

The role of peroxisome proliferation in DEHP-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in rodents and related issues are discussed in Section 3.5.2.

Renal Effects. No studies were located regarding renal effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. A possible role of DEHP in polycystic kidney disease in long-term hemodialysis patients has been suggested (Bommer et al. 1985; Crocker et al. 1988; Krempien and Ritz 1980), but there is no conclusive evidence for such an association. No association can be inferred because significant confounding variables related to the compromised health status of dialysis patients usually preclude attributing a key role to DEHP.

Studies in animals have provided an inconsistent picture. For example, acute (5–14-day) exposures of rats to doses of 1,000–1,200 mg/kg/day resulted in moderate increases in relative kidney weights (Dostal et al. 1987a; Takagi et al. 1990). In the Dostal et al. (1987a) study, the increase was observed in 21-, 42- and 86-day-old rats, but not in younger rats. In other studies, gavage administration of 1,200 mg DEHP/kg/day for 3 days induced a 2–3-fold increase in kidney microsomal lauric acid omega-hydroxylation activity in rats (Sharma et al. 1989), although gavage doses of 2,000 mg/kg/day administered to rats or marmoset monkeys for 14 days did not significantly alter kidney weights (Rhodes et al. 1986). There were no changes in kidney weight or histology in *Cynomolgus* monkeys that were exposed to 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000).

In intermediate-duration studies, doses of 1,900 mg/kg/day administered to rats for 90 days did not significantly alter kidney weights (Shaffer et al. 1945), but doses of approximately 375 mg/kg/day for 13 weeks significantly increased relative kidney weight in a more recent rat study (Poon et al. 1997). A 24-week feeding study of 2,400 mg/kg/day DEHP reported degenerative renal lesions in Sv/129 wild type (+/+) mice prior to death, but only minimal renal lesions in knockout (-/-) type mice for PPAR α (Ward et al. 1998). Hamsters fed approximately 1,436 mg DEHP/kg/day for 30 weeks showed a significant increase in relative kidney weight, but no histopathological alterations (Maruyama et al. 1994). No

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

adverse renal effects were reported in marmoset monkeys treated daily by gavage for 13 weeks with up to 2,500 mg DEHP/kg/day (Kurata et al. 1998).

In chronic-duration studies, effects observed in rats that were exposed to DEHP in the diet for 104 weeks included an increased incidence and severity of mineralization of the renal papilla in males at doses 5.8 mg/kg/day, increased relative kidney weight in both sexes at 147 mg/kg/day, and increased severity of normally occurring renal tubule pigmentation and chronic progressive nephropathy in both sexes at 789 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a). There were no significant changes in urine volume, urine creatinine concentration, creatinine clearance, or other urinalysis parameters in this study. Dietary administration of DEHP similarly caused increased kidney weights in rats that were exposed to 200 mg/kg/day for 1 year, although no significant increase was observed after 2 years (Carpenter et al. 1953), and lipofuscin pigments in the tubular epithelium of rats exposed to 3,000 mg DEHP/kg/day for 108 weeks (Rao et al. 1990). Gavage administration of an average dosage of 0.92 mg DEHP/kg/day for 1 year caused focal inflammatory changes accompanied by cystic dilation of the tubules in three of eight rats, as well as diminished mean creatine clearance in seven rats (Crocker et al. 1988). The lesions were consistent with spontaneous nephropathy commonly observed in old rats and suggested that treatment with DEHP might accelerate the onset of the lesion in younger rats. The significance of these findings is unclear due to the small number of animals, treatment of some animals with a leachate from an artificial kidney unit, unreported rat strain, and bolus method of exposure. Renal effects observed in mice that were exposed to DEHP in the diet for 104 weeks included increased severity of naturally occurring chronic progressive nephropathy at 354 mg/kg/day, but no toxicologically significant changes in urinalysis indices (David et al. 2000b). An increased incidence of chronic inflammation of the kidney was similarly observed in mice that ingested approximately 1,325 mg DEHP/kg/day in the diet for 2 years (Kluwe et al. 1982a). No adverse renal effects were seen in guinea pigs exposed to 64 mg DEHP/kg/day for 1 year, or in dogs exposed to 59 mg/kg/day for 2 years (Carpenter et al. 1953; Rhodes et al. 1986). The relevance of the kidney effects observed in the dietary studies in rats and mice is unclear because some of the findings (Crocker et al. 1988; David et al. 2000a, 2000b) indicate that they likely reflect exacerbation of age-, species-, and/or sex-related lesions by DEHP and are not accompanied by changes in kidney function. The mechanism of the effect induced by the lowest dietary dose of DEHP (i.e., mineralization of the renal papilla in rats exposed to 5.8 mg/kg/day) is unclear and might be consistent with male rat-specific precipitation of α_2 -globulin (David et al. 2000a). Based on the available data, the kidneys do not demonstrate a consistent response to DEHP.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Endocrine Effects. No information was located regarding endocrine effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. Three studies in rats found that DEHP can alter thyroid structure and activity, although the clinical significance of these changes is not clear. Male Wistar rats administered 2,000 mg DEHP/kg/day in the food for 3, 7, or 21 days showed significant reductions in serum thyroxine (T4) levels at all time points, but serum triiodothyronine (T3) levels were essentially unaffected (Hinton et al. 1986). Electron microscopy revealed a considerable increase in the number and size of lysosomes. Also, the Golgi apparatus was enlarged and the mitochondria appeared damaged. These changes were considered indicative of thyroid hyperactivity. Similar changes in the thyroid were reported in a 3-month feeding study, also in male Wistar rats (Price et al. 1988a). In the latter study, the authors observed that in the DEHP-treated rats the colloid was retracted from the follicular cells and contained considerable numbers of basophilic deposits which stained positive for calcium. Although the changes were consistent with thyroid hyperactivity, the rats did not exhibit any clinical signs of hyperthyroidism. A more recent study in Sprague-Dawley rats reported reduced follicle size and colloid density in the thyroid following dietary administration of 345 mg DEHP/kg/day for 13 weeks (Poon et al. 1997).

Other information on endocrine effects following oral exposure to DEHP includes that of no effects on adrenal weight in rats gavaged with up to 1,500 mg/kg/day for 14 days or once with up to 5,000 mg/kg (Berman et al. 1995), and of hypertrophy of anterior pituitary cells in rats administered approximately 674 mg/kg/day for 2 years (Kluwe et al. 1982a).

Further information regarding endocrine effects of DEHP can be found in the following Sections: 3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects, 3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects, 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity, and 3.6 Toxicities Mediated Through the Neuroendocrine Axis.

Dermal Effects. No studies were located regarding dermal effects in humans or animals following oral exposure to DEHP

Ocular Effects. No studies were located regarding ocular effects in humans or animals following oral exposure to DEHP

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Body Weight Effects. There have been no reports of body weight alterations in humans attributed to oral exposure to DEHP, but numerous studies have documented reductions in body weight gain in animals. Most of the information is on rodents and in general, doses $\geq 1,000$ mg DEHP/kg administered for periods of 5 days or longer reduce weight gain. Differences between controls and treated animals of $>10\%$ in either body weight gain or final weight are considered to be biologically significant by ATSDR. This has been seen after acute-duration exposure in marmoset monkeys (Rhodes et al. 1986), rats (Dostal et al. 1987a, 1987b, 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Mehrotra et al. 1997, 1999; Parmar et al. 1988; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b), mice (Muhlenkamp and Gill 1998), guinea pigs (Parmar et al. 1988), and rabbits (Parmar et al. 1988). Similar observations have been made in intermediate-duration studies in rats (Barber et al. 1987; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Moccchiutti and Bernal 1997; Parmar et al. 1988; Poon et al. 1997; Shaffer et al. 1945; Short et al. 1987), mice (Ward et al. 1998; Weghorst et al. 1994), guinea pigs (Parmar et al. 1988), and hamsters (Maruyama et al. 1994). No treatment-related changes in body weight were observed in *Cynomolgus* monkeys that were administered 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000), and marmoset monkeys gavaged daily with up to 2,500 mg DEHP/kg for 13 weeks experienced only a 5% reduction in weight gain relative to controls (Kurata et al. 1998). In a chronic study, decreases in weight gain (unquantified) were reported in rats with doses as low as 200 mg/kg/day, but not at 60 mg/kg/day (Carpenter et al. 1953). Other chronic studies in rats reported reductions in weight gain with DEHP doses ranging from 867 to 3,000 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a, 2000b; Ganning et al. 1991; Marsman et al. 1988; Rao et al. 1990; Tamura et al. 1990). Dietary exposure to DEHP for 104 weeks caused weight gain reductions of 15% in rats and 9.8% in mice at doses of 789 and 1,266 mg/kg/day, respectively (David et al. 2000a, 2000b). Neither guinea pigs nor dogs administered up to approximately 60 mg DEHP/kg/day for 1 year experienced significant changes in body weight (Carpenter et al. 1953).

Not all studies monitored food consumption and among the ones that did, not all had pair-fed control groups. Therefore, it is unclear whether the reduced weight gain is due solely to reduced food intake or also to reduced food utilization. For example, in one study in rats in which a pair-fed control group was included, DEHP-treated rats had lower weights than the pair-fed controls, even though both groups consumed the same quantities of food (Dostal et al. 1987b). The relevance of these findings to human health is unknown.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Other Systemic Effects. As mentioned above, food consumption has been monitored in a few animal studies during administration of DEHP either by gavage or in the feed. Decreases in food intake were reported in rats (Adinehzadeh and Reo 1998; Dostal et al. 1987b; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). However, it is unclear whether reduced food intake is a reflection of poor palatability of the diets containing DEHP, DEHP-induced decrease in appetite, or both. Thus, the body weight changes should be viewed in the context of a DEHP-induced decrease in food intake.

3.2.2.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects

No studies were located regarding immunological effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. There were no alterations in spleen and thymus weight or histopathological signs in these organs from rats treated once by gavage with up to 5,000 mg DEHP/kg (Berman et al. 1995). The same results were obtained after the rats were gavaged with up to 1,500 mg DEHP/kg/day for 14 days (Berman et al. 1995). No pathological changes were seen in the spleen during examination of the tissues from rats exposed to up to 1,900 mg DEHP/kg/day for 90 days (Shaffer et al. 1945) or up to 190 mg DEHP/kg/day for 2 years (Carpenter et al. 1953). Similarly, no histological alterations were observed in the spleen, lymph nodes, or bone marrow of F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice that were fed DEHP in the diet at doses #939 or 1,458 mg DEHP/kg/day, respectively, for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b). No study was located that evaluated immune function in animals following exposure to DEHP.

3.2.2.4 Neurological Effects

No studies were located regarding neurological effects in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. A functional observation battery and motor activity measurements were conducted in Fischer-344 rats before and after a single gavage dose of up to 5,000 mg DEHP/kg or daily gavage doses of up to 1,500 mg/kg/day for 14 days (Moser et al. 1995). The tests assessed autonomic, sensorimotor, and neuromuscular functions as well as excitability and activity. DEHP showed no neurobehavioral toxicity; however, administration of the 5,000 mg/kg dose produced signs of general debilitation. In another study, DEHP had no significant effect on the brain weight in rats or monkeys exposed to 2,000 mg/kg/day for 14 days (Rhodes et al. 1986). No histological alterations were observed in the brain, peripheral and spinal nerves, or spinal cord of F344 rats and B6C3F1 mice that were fed DEHP in the diet at doses #939 or 1,458 mg DEHP/kg/day, respectively, for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a, 2000b). An effect of DEHP on mammalian nervous tissue was shown in an *in vitro* study in which exposure to DEHP caused increased levels of intracellular Ca^{2+} in rat neurohypophysial nerve terminals and pheochromocytoma

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

cells (Tully et al. 2000). Only the Moser et al. (1995) data are listed in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2, since the end points in the other studies (David et al. 2000a, 2000b; Rhodes et al. 1986) are insufficient indicators of neurotoxicity due to the due to the lack of testing for neurobehavioral function.

3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects

Testicular Effects. No studies were located regarding reproductive effects in humans after oral exposures to DEHP. Studies in rodents exposed to doses in excess of 100 mg/kg/day DEHP clearly indicate that the testes are a primary target tissue, resulting in decreased testicular weights and tubular atrophy (Dostal et al. 1988; Ganning et al. 1991; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Lamb et al. 1987; Oishi 1994; Parmar et al. 1995; Poon et al. 1997; Saitoh et al. 1997; Shaffer et al. 1945; Sjoberg et al. 1986b). Weights of the seminal vesicles, epididymis, and prostate gland in rats and mice are also reduced by oral exposure DEHP (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Lamb et al. 1987). Within the testis, Sertoli cells appear to be the target of DEHP toxicity (Chapin et al. 1988; Gray and Beaman 1984; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Li et al. 2000; Saitoh et al. 1997; Sjoberg et al. 1986b; Ward et al. 1998). Alterations in Sertoli cells consisting of disruption of the ectoplasmic specializations, including the disappearance of actin bundles in the cells, were seen as early as 3 hours after a single gavage dose of 2,800 mg DEHP/kg in rats (Saitoh et al. 1997). Proliferation of Sertoli cells was reduced and morphology of germ cells was altered (gonocytes were enlarged and multinucleated) 24 hours after administration of a single gavage dose of 100 mg/kg to 3-day-old rat pups (Li et al. 2000). Dietary exposure to DEHP for 90 days caused mild Sertoli cell vacuolation in rats at doses 37.6 mg/kg/day, but not at 3.7 mg/kg/day (Poon et al. 1987). Fertility was reduced in male mice that were exposed to DEHP over a period of 126 days in dietary doses of 140 mg/kg/day, but not 14 mg/kg/day (Lamb et al. 1987), indicating that DEHP affected the process of spermatogenesis. Effects on spermatogenesis were also indicated by the appearance of damaged spermatogenic cells and abnormal sperm in rats exposed to 2,000 mg DEHP/kg/day in the diet for 15 days (Parmar et al. 1987). A study with 2-year-old (prepubertal) Cynomolgus monkeys showed no changes in testes/epididymides weight or testicular histology following treatment with 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000).

Biochemical changes in the testes were noted when 2,000 mg/kg/day DEHP was given to rats for 14 days. There was an increase in the activities of gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase (GGT), lactic dehydrogenase, and β -glucuronidase in the treated animals. Conversely, the activities of sorbitol dehydrogenase and acid phosphatase were decreased (Parmar et al. 1987). The significance of these biochemical effects is not clear. More recently, Mehrotra et al. (1997) observed significant reductions in activities of phase II

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

metabolizing enzymes, in the testis from rats administered approximately 1,740 mg DEHP/kg/day in the diet for 10 days. The most pronounced reduction was that for NAD(P)H quinone oxidoreductase, about 50% reduction in activity relative to controls. Mehrotra et al. (1997) suggested that at least part of the testicular toxicity of DEHP might be due to reductions of protective factors against oxidative stress.

There are not enough data to draw conclusions concerning the role that hormones play in the testicular toxicity of DEHP; however, they do appear to have an effect. The coadministration of testosterone with DEHP appeared to diminish but not abolish the testicular toxicity of DEHP in rats (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Parmar et al. 1987). Luteinizing hormone aggravated the testicular toxicity of DEHP in rats (Oishi 1989a).

The age at first exposure to DEHP appears to have a clear influence on the degree and permanence of testicular damage (Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Sjoberg et al. 1986b). Tubular structure and spermatogenesis are more affected by prepubertal acute exposure than by postpubertal acute exposure. When newborn rats were exposed to DEHP for 5-day periods at different time intervals between postpartum days 6 and 86, the degree of testicular damage, as manifest in tubular structure, Sertoli cell nuclei, and spermatocytes, decreased as the age of first exposure increased (Dostal et al. 1988; Sjoberg et al. 1986b). When exposures cease prior to sexual maturity, there appears to be an absence of permanence of effect of DEHP on reproductive performance. Rats exposed to DEHP 1 week after birth for 5 days were later successfully mated with control female rats on weeks 8, 10, 11, 12, and 15 (Dostal et al. 1988). There were no significant differences in fertility when the experimental animals were compared to controls.

Testicular zinc levels were measured in all the experimental rats during the Dostal et al. (1988) study. There was no significant change in testicular zinc for any exposure group except the group first exposed when 86 days old. Testicular zinc levels decreased significantly with the 1,000 and 2,000 mg/kg/day doses in these animals. Since zinc is thought to be localized in the spermatids, and the testes from rats younger than 25 days old do not contain spermatids, Dostal et al. (1988) suggested that their results provided further evidence that loss of zinc is not involved in the testicular atrophy at these ages. The role of zinc on DEHP-induced testicular toxicity has been also examined in other studies (Agarwal et al. 1986; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray et al. 1982; Oishi and Hiraga 1983), and a more detailed discussion on this issue is presented in Section 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

With chronic exposures to DEHP, the testicular damage persists, as was demonstrated by inhibition of spermatogenesis and atrophy seen in rats after lifetime exposure to 600–2,000 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Price et al. 1987). In the David et al. (2000a) study, 6-week-old male rats were fed diets that provided 0, 5.8, 29, 147, or 789 mg DEHP/kg body weight/day for 104 weeks. Testicular effects included significantly ($p < 0.05$) increased incidences of bilateral aspermatogenesis at 29 mg/kg/day and reduced testes weight (63% absolute, 59% relative) at 789 mg/kg/day. Castration cells in the pituitary, apparently due to reduced testosterone secretion resulting from an effect of DEHP on the Sertoli cells, were also observed in the rats exposed to 789 mg/kg/day. Castration cells are vacuolated basophilic cells in the anterior pituitary gland usually observed after castration. The percentage of rats with aspermatogenesis was 58, 64, 78, 74, and 97% in the control to high dose groups, respectively. Because there is a clear dose-related increase in aspermatogenesis and the effect is consistent with the reduced testes weights observed at the highest dose, the NOAEL and LOAEL for testicular toxicity are 5.8 and 29 mg/kg/day, respectively (NTP 2000b). Using the 5.8 mg/kg/day testicular NOAEL, a chronic oral MRL of 0.06 mg/kg/day was derived for DEHP as discussed in Section 2.3 and detailed in Appendix A. Testicular effects (inhibition of spermatogenesis and general tubular atrophy) were also reported at dietary doses as low as 14 mg/kg/day in a 102-week rat study (Ganning et al. 1991), but assessment of the results is complicated by a lack of incidence data.

In mice exposed to 140 and 420 mg/kg/day DEHP for 126 days in a continuous breeding experiment, there was a significant decrease in weights of the testes, epididymis, and prostate gland (Lamb et al. 1987). The numbers of motile sperm and the sperm concentration were decreased significantly, and there was an increase in the number of abnormal sperm. The NOAEL for reduced fertility in this study, 14 mg/kg/day, was used to derive an intermediate oral MRL of 0.1 mg/kg/day for DEHP as discussed in Chapter 2 and detailed in Appendix A. When the high dose (420 mg/kg/day) males were mated with unexposed females, significantly fewer litters were produced. The number of pups born alive and pup body weights were also significantly lower than the controls (Lamb et al. 1987). Although 140 mg/kg/day is the lowest LOAEL for effects on reproductive function (Table 3-2), this dose might not represent a true LOAEL because development of the reproductive system and reproductive performance in the second generation were not evaluated, and testicular toxicity has occurred at lower doses (37.6 mg/kg/day) in other intermediate-duration studies in rats (Parmer et al. 1995; Poon et al. 1997). Testicular effects observed in mice exposed to DEHP in the diet for 2 years included decreased testes weights and increased incidence and severity of bilateral hypospermia and immature/abnormal sperm in the epididymis at 292 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000b), and seminiferous tubular degeneration at 1,325 mg/kg/day (Kluwe et al. 1982a).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Development of the reproductive system was adversely affected in male offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP at 1,060 mg/kg/day, but not #339 mg/kg/day, for 70 days prior to mating through gestation and lactation in a two-generation dietary study (Schilling et al. 1999). Effects observed in this study included reduced testes and epididymis weights, testicular lesions, and spermatocyte loss in F₁ males, reduced postnatal survival in F₁ pups and reduced prenatal survival in F₁ and F₂ pups, and altered sexual differentiation in F₁ males (increased nipple retention) and F₂ males (reduced anogenital distance). Similar effects on the male reproductive system have been observed in developmental toxicity studies at lower doses (see Section 3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects). These studies provide evidence that abnormal development and formation of the male reproductive system are likely to be the most sensitive reproductive end points for DEHP.

Female Fertility. Few studies of the reproductive effects of DEHP on females have been conducted. However, based on the existing data, long-term exposures of females also appear to have deleterious effects. When female mice were exposed to dietary doses of 140 mg/kg/day DEHP for 126 days and mated with control males, no litters were produced (Lamb et al. 1987). The combined weights of the ovaries, oviducts, and uterus were significantly lower than those for the controls. A more recent study in rats showed that DEHP short-term treatment with 2,000 mg DEHP/kg by gavage decreases serum estradiol levels resulting in increased serum FSH levels and absence of LH surges necessary for ovulation (Davis et al. 1994a). Thus, exposure to DEHP resulted in hypoestrogenic anovulatory cycles and polycystic ovaries in adult female rats. In a study that evaluated the estrogenic activity of DEHP and other phthalate esters, DEHP induced no reproducible significant increases in uterine wet weight in immature ovariectomized rats and did not affect the degree of vaginal epithelial cell cornification in mature ovariectomized rats (Zacharewski et al. 1998). Results from *in vitro* estrogenicity assays conducted in that study as well as in other studies are summarized in Section 3.5 Toxicities Mediated Through the Neuroendocrine Axis.

Nonrodent Species. Few reproductive studies of DEHP have been conducted in nonrodent species. A dose of 2,000 mg/kg/day given to 12- to 18-month-old marmoset monkeys for a 14-day period had no effect on testicular weight (Rhodes et al. 1986). No changes in testes/epididymides weight or testicular histology occurred in 2-year-old *Cynomolgus* monkeys that were treated with 500 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage for 14 consecutive days (Pugh et al. 2000). A 13-week gavage study in marmosets of unspecified age showed no significant treatment-related effects (up to 2,500 mg DEHP/kg/day) on gross or microscopical appearance of the testis or in testicular zinc content, or on gross or microscopical

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

appearance of the uterus, vagina, or ovary (Kurata et al. 1998). These studies suggest that nonhuman primates are less sensitive than rodents to the effects of DEHP using these end points of toxicity.

Responsible Metabolite. Since DEHP is metabolized to a variety of compounds following oral exposure, the question has been raised as to which of DEHP metabolites is responsible for the testicular effects of DEHP. Evidence suggests that mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (MEHP) might be the toxic metabolite in the testes. In one study, 1,055 mg/kg/day of DEHP administered for 5 days to rats did not affect testicular weight or structure, but an equimolar dose of MEHP had a significant effect (Sjoberg et al. 1986a). Further information on the testicular toxicity of DEHP/MEHP is presented in Section 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity.

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for reproductive effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects

No studies were located regarding developmental toxicity in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. DEHP has been demonstrated to cause developmental toxicity including teratogenic effects in both rats and mice. Effects observed included decreased fetal/pup body weight, increased rates of abortion and fetal resorptions, or malformations. Single very large doses of 4,882 and 9,756 mg/kg DEHP administered to pregnant Wistar rats on day 12 of gestation caused a dose-related increase in dead and resorbed fetuses and a number of malformations in the survivors (Ritter et al. 1987). The types of malformations observed in the newborn pups included hydronephrosis, cardiovascular malformations, and tail malformations. Repeated doses of 1,000 mg/kg on gestation days 6–15 increased the incidence of fetal deaths and of external, soft tissue, and skeletal malformations in offspring from Wistar rats (Hellwig et al. 1997); doses of 200 mg DEHP/kg had no significant effects. Administration of 1,700 mg DEHP/kg/day to Wistar rats for 90 days prior to confirmed pregnancy with no further dosing decreased fetal weight by 10% and placental weight by 8%, but it did not significantly increase the incidence of malformations relative to controls (Nikonorow et al. 1973). Dietary administration of DEHP to Fischer-344 rats throughout pregnancy caused increased percentages of resorptions and dead pups per litter at doses as low as 313 mg/kg/day (Price et al. 1986; Tyl et al. 1988). There was no conclusive evidence of teratogenic malformations at doses #1,055 mg/kg/day (Tyl et al. 1988), and offspring of rats that were exposed to #573 mg/kg/day had no effects on growth and viability after postnatal day 4, age of acquisition for

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

developmental landmarks (incisor eruption, wire grasping, eye opening, testes descent, or vaginal opening), spontaneous locomotor activity, or reproductive performance (Price et al. 1986).

Mice appear to be more susceptible to the developmental effects of DEHP than rats, at least when DEHP is given in the diet and comparisons are limited to traditional teratogenicity studies (i.e., studies that are not specifically designed to detect male reproductive system abnormalities). Decreased fetal viability and increased resorptions and external malformations were observed in ICR mice gavaged with 1,000 mg DEHP/kg/day on gestation days 7–9 and examined on gestation day 18 (Shiota and Mima 1985); the NOAEL was 500 mg/kg/day. Defects of the anterior neural tube were the most commonly observed malformations. Experiments conducted by Yagi et al. (1980) and Tomita et al. (1982a), in which pregnant ddY-Slc mice were administered a single gavage dose of DEHP of gestation days 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 and killed on day 10, showed that the most severe effects occurred when the DEHP was given on gestation day 7. Dosing on day 7 with 100 mg DEHP/kg/day produced an 11% incidence of fetal lethality compared to 2.5% at 50 mg/kg and 0% in controls (Tomita et al. 1982a). The 11% rate was similar to that seen when dosing on day 9 with 7,500 mg/kg or on day 6 with 2,500 mg/kg. Doses of approximately 170 mg DEHP/kg administered to ICR mice in the food on gestation days 1–18 significantly increased the percent of resorptions and dead fetuses (Shiota et al. 1980); all implanted ova died *in utero* at 683 mg/kg/day. The NOAEL was 83 mg/kg/day. A significant increase in malformations of the external viscera and skeleton was apparent in CD-1 mice at doses of 91, 191, and 292 mg/kg/day given throughout gestation (Tyl et al. 1988). Specific abnormalities observed included protrusion of the eyeball, exencephaly, blood vessel abnormalities, fused or branched ribs, misaligned and fused thoracic vertebrae, and tail malformations. Maternal and fetal toxicity were reflected in the body weight data. No adverse effects were seen at a dose of 44 mg/kg/day. Prenatal and perinatal mortality was increased in offspring of mice that were exposed to 95 mg/kg/day DEHP in the diet on gestation days 0–17, although there were no effects on growth and viability after postnatal day 4, age of acquisition for developmental landmarks, spontaneous locomotor activity, or reproductive performance (Price et al. 1988c).

Since DEHP is a lipophilic substance, it has the potential to accumulate in maternal milk and be transferred to suckling offspring. Both DEHP (216 µg/mL) and MEHP (25 µg/mL) were detected in the milk collected from lactating Sprague-Dawley rats 6 hours after the last of three daily gavage doses of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg (Dostal et al. 1987b). At this time, no DEHP could be detected in dams' plasma, but substantial amounts of MEHP were detected. Pups' plasma had no detectable DEHP or MEHP. No other dose levels were tested in this study. Dostal et al. (1987b) noted that exposure to DEHP was associated with an increase in milk solids and lipids. Addition of ¹⁴C-DEHP to milk *in vitro* resulted in 94% of the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

radioactivity associated with the fat globular layer, 4% was in the whey, and 1.6% was in the casein pellet.

Developmental effects of DEHP in rats exposed via maternal milk have been studied. Treatment of Sprague-Dawley rats with 2,000 mg DEHP/kg/day on postpartum days 2–6, 6–10, or 14–18 reduced pup weight and induced palmitoyl-CoA and carnitine acetyltransferase in the pups liver (Dostal et al. 1987b). Administration of 500 mg DEHP/kg/day to Fischer-344 rats on postpartum days 1–21 caused approximately a 24% reduction in pup weight on postnatal day 21 (Cimini et al. 1994). All pups from groups administered 2,500 or 5,000 mg DEHP/kg/day died before postnatal day 12. The 5,000 mg/kg/day dose caused 25% lethality in the dams. Results from peroxisome enzyme activities evaluation (only 1,000 mg/kg/day group) in 14-day-old pups liver, kidneys, and brain showed a doubling of catalase specific activity in the liver and kidneys, doubling of D-amino acid oxidase activity in the three organs, and of dihydroxyacetone phosphate acyltransferase in the liver. Palmitoyl-CoA oxidase was greatly induced in the liver, to a lesser extent in the kidneys, and only slightly in the brain. In general, changes in enzyme activity were reversible with time courses dependent on the enzyme and tissue. Electron microscopy showed peroxisome proliferation in both liver and kidneys, but no information was reported about the brain (Cimini et al. 1994). Peroxisome proliferation in the brain from pups exposed via breast milk from dams treated with 2,800 mg DEHP/kg/day had been reported earlier (Dabholkar 1988). A significant observation of Cimini et al. (1994) was the fact that brain catalase activity doubled in adults dams treated with DEHP, but was not significantly changed in the pups. Results similar to those of Cimini et al. (1994) were reported by Stefanini et al. (1995).

Gestational and lactational exposure to DEHP has been shown to profoundly alter reproductive system development in male rat offspring. Administration of 750 mg DEHP/kg/day by gavage from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3 induced a variety of effects in androgen-dependent tissues in neonates and infant pups at 3–7 months of age, including reduced anogenital distance (female rats normally have a shorter anogenital distance than males), permanent female-like areolas and nipples, vaginal pouch formation, penile abnormalities (e.g., cleft phallus with hypospadias), hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands (e.g., seminal vesicles and ventral prostate) (Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Parks et al. 2000). Dose levels other than 750 mg/kg/day were not tested in these studies. Similar effects were observed in male offspring of rats that were exposed to 375, 750, and/or 1,500 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 through postnatal day 21 as discussed below (Moore et al. 2001). Abnormalities that were dose-related included reduced anogenital distance, areola and nipple retention, undescended testes, permanently incomplete preputial

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

separation, and greatly reduced anterior prostate weight. Most of the effects were observed at \$750 mg/kg/day, although permanent areola/nipple retention and reduced anterior prostate weight also occurred at 375 mg/kg/day, indicating that this is the LOAEL for effects on male reproductive system development. The percentage of litters with major reproductive defects (defined as litters with at least one male with missing or severely malformed sex organs, one testis or epididymis that weighed <75% of the other, incomplete preputial separation, or an undescended testis in adulthood) were 0, 62.5, 87.5, and 100% at 0, 375, 750, and 1,500 mg/kg/day, respectively. Behavioral observations indicated that many of the exposed males were sexually inactive in the presence of receptive control females, although sexual inactivity did not correlate with abnormal male reproductive organs. Evaluation of the behavioral data is limited by small numbers of animals; however, a total lack of sexual activity by three of seven males at 375 mg/kg/day suggests the possibility that exposure to the LOAEL can also demasculinize sexual behavior.

Developmental toxicity was observed in offspring of Long-Evans rats that were exposed to DEHP in the drinking water at reported estimated doses of 3.3 or 33 mg/kg/day throughout pregnancy and continuing during postnatal days 1–21 (Arcadi et al. 1998). Examinations of the pups on postnatal days 21–56 showed effects that included severe testicular histopathological changes at both DEHP dose levels, particularly at 21 and 28 days of age. Alterations consisted of gross disorganization of the seminiferous tubules with detachment of the spermatogonial cells from basal membrane and absence of spermatocytes. These changes were still present in high-dose rats at 56 days of age; at this age, low-dose rats exhibited only a few elongated spermatides, whereas unexposed rats had fully developed tubular structure with complete spermatogenesis. The effect levels in this study are not considered to be reliable and are unsuitable for identifying a LOAEL and for use in MRL derivation because (1) the methods used to verify and characterize the administered doses were not clearly described or completely reported, and could not be resolved by the NTP Center for the Evaluation of Risks to Human Reproduction (NTP-CERHR) Expert Panel on DEHP, and (2) the authors did not put their blood DEHP concentration data into context with other studies (NTP 2000b).

The morphological changes to the male reproductive system, as well as the male sexual behavioral observations, are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. Other indications of antiandrogenic activity include a lack of significant effects on time to vaginal opening and first estrus in female offspring of the rats that were exposed to 375–1,500 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 through postnatal day 21 (Moore et al. 2001). Additionally, exposure to 750 mg/kg/day from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3 caused significantly reduced testicular testosterone production and testicular and whole-body

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

testosterone levels in fetal and neonatal males (Parks et al. 2000). Differences in whole-body testosterone levels were greatest at gestation day 17 (71% lower than controls). As a consequence, anogenital distance on postnatal day 2 was reduced 36% in exposed male, but not female, offspring, and testis weight was significantly reduced at gestation day 20 and postnatal day 2 (18.6 and 49.4% lower than controls, respectively). Additional information on the antiandrogenic action of DEHP is discussed in Section 3.5.2 (Mechanisms of Toxicity).

Several studies have focused on identifying the active developmental toxicant. For example, in a gavage study in Wistar rats, on an equimolar basis, DEHP was less teratogenic than MEHP, which in turn was less teratogenic than 2-ethylhexanoic acid (Ritter et al. 1987). In ICR mice, gavage administration of DEHP caused more severe embryotoxicity and teratogenicity than MEHP (Shiota and Mima 1985). In Han:NMRI mice, the (R) enantiomer of 2-ethylhexanoic acid given intraperitoneally was highly teratogenic or embryotoxic, no such properties were seen for the (S) enantiomer (Hauck et al. 1990). In rabbits, 2-ethylhexanoic acid did not cause developmental effects even at oral doses (125 and 250 mg/kg/day) that were maternally toxic (Tyl 1988b).

The highest NOAEL values and all reliable LOAEL values for developmental effects in each species and duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

3.2.2.7 Cancer

No studies were located regarding cancer in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. However, several chronic feeding studies in rodents indicate that DEHP can cause liver tumors in rats and mice (David et al. 1999; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Rao et al. 1987, 1990). For example, a clear dose-dependent increase in the incidence of hepatocellular adenomas was noted in male/female mice fed 672/799 and 1,325/1,821 mg/kg/day and male/female rats fed 322/394 and 674/774 mg/kg/day for 2 years (Kluwe et al. 1982a; NTP 1982). With a dose of 3,000 mg/kg/day, 78.5% of the treated rats developed liver tumors and 29% pancreatic islet cell adenomas (Rao et al. 1990). These findings have been criticized on the basis that the doses given exceed the maximum tolerated dose and that liver tumors are common in control animals of these species (Northup et al. 1982). Hayashi et al. (1994) also observed a significant increase in the incidence of hepatocarcinomas in Fischer-344 rats fed a diet that provided approximately 1,580 mg DEHP/kg/day for up to 78 weeks. However, no hepatocarcinomas or nodules were seen at week 52. In DEHP-treated rats, peroxisomal β -oxidation activities increased 11–15-fold during the experimental period, but catalase activity increased only 2-fold after 10 weeks of treatment and by 30–78 weeks had

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

gradually decreased. After 30 weeks, there was no indication of oxidative damage or of oxidative cytotoxicity.

The relationship between hepatic peroxisome proliferation, cell proliferation, and carcinogenicity has been evaluated in chronic studies of DEHP in rats and mice (David et al. 1999, 2000a, 2000b). Animals were fed a diet containing DEHP for 104 weeks; additional groups treated for only 78 weeks were subsequently placed in a DEHP-free diet for 26 weeks to examine reversibility of the effects. In rats, relative liver weight was significantly increased at \$147 mg/kg/day and this correlated with increased palmitoyl CoA oxidase activities. Treatment with DEHP resulted in hepatocellular adenomas and carcinomas at weeks 78 and 104; in general, the incidence of tumors at week 78 was low except for the high-dose group. Cessation of treatment resulted in a one-third to one-half decrease in the incidence of total neoplasia relative to the groups treated for 104 weeks and in a reduction in liver weight and palmitoyl Co-A oxidase activity. The increased incidence of hepatic tumors was significant at the 147 mg/kg/day dose level and higher in rats. Similar findings were reported in B6C3F1 mice. Cessation of treatment in mice resulted in a 50% decrease in the incidence of total neoplasia in males relative to groups treated for 104 weeks, but the incidence in females decreased only slightly. The increased incidence in hepatocellular tumors achieved statistical significance at a dose levels of \$292 mg DEHP/kg/day.

DEHP did not induce forestomach tumors in ICR mice administered approximately 1,171 mg DEHP/kg/day 2 days/week for 4 weeks and sacrificed after 22 weeks of treatment (Lee et al. 1997). Also in this study, DEHP had no significant effect on the number of forestomach tumors/mouse induced by treatment with benzo[a]pyrene once per week for 4 weeks. Initiation-promotion studies and the role of promotion in the carcinogenicity of DEHP are discussed in Section 3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity.

All Cancer Effect Level (CEL) values for rats and mice in the chronic-duration category are recorded in Table 3-2 and plotted in Figure 3-2.

Based on the increased incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma and adenoma in male mice (NTP 1982), EPA calculated an oral slope factor of $1.4 \times 10^{-2} \text{ (mg/kg/day)}^{-1}$ (IRIS 2000). Based on this value, oral intakes of 7.1×10^{-3} to 7.1×10^{-6} mg/kg/day correspond to excess cancer risk levels of 10^{-4} to 10^{-7} , respectively. Figure 3-2 shows this range of human upper bound risk values.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.3 Dermal Exposure**3.2.3.1 Death**

No studies were located regarding lethality in humans after dermal exposure to DEHP. When rabbits were exposed to single doses of up to 19,800 mg/kg DEHP using a modification of the FDA cuff test, two of six rabbits in the highest dose group died. The dermal LD₅₀ value calculated from these data was 24,750 mg/kg (Shaffer et al. 1945).

3.2.3.2 Systemic Effects

No studies were located regarding respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, or renal effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to DEHP.

Dermal Effects. An unidentified quantity of DEHP was applied to the skin of 23 humans for a 7-day period without adverse effect. After 10 days without exposure, DEHP was applied to the same spot on each subjects' back. No adverse reactions were observed during either phase of the study indicating that DEHP is neither a dermal irritant, nor a sensitizer in humans (Shaffer et al. 1945).

Single doses of up to 19,800 mg/kg DEHP were applied to rabbit skin using a modified FDA cuff test procedure. There was no evidence of dermal irritation caused by DEHP during the 14-day observation period.

Ocular Effects. There was no necrosis of rabbit cornea after ocular exposure to a single dose of 0.5 mL (495 mg) DEHP but a slight transient reddening of the eyelids was observed (Shaffer et al. 1945). These data indicate that neat DEHP does not act as a dermal or ocular irritant in rabbits.

No studies were located regarding the following health effects in humans or animals after dermal exposure to DEHP:

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.2.3.3 Immunological and Lymphoreticular Effects**3.2.3.4 Neurological Effects****3.2.3.5 Reproductive Effects****3.2.3.6 Developmental Effects****3.2.3.7 Cancer****3.3 GENOTOXICITY**

No studies were located regarding genotoxic effects in humans after inhalation, oral, or dermal exposure to DEHP. As discussed below, DEHP has been extensively tested in a variety of short-term genotoxicity assays with predominantly negative or false-positive results. The weight of evidence from these assays, as well as the tumor initiating/promoting activity studies summarized in Section 3.5.2 (Mechanisms of Toxicity), indicate that DEHP does not induce lesions in nuclear DNA, is not mutagenic/genotoxic, and is not a tumor initiator, but rather that it is a rodent liver mitogen and tumor promoter, and is best characterized as an epigenetic toxicant.

Mammalian *in vivo* genotoxicity studies are summarized in Table 3-3. Most of these assays found that DEHP is not genotoxic. Binding of DEHP to DNA in rat liver was reported by Albro et al. (1982a, 1982b), but was not observed by other investigators (Gupta et al. 1985; Lutz 1986; Von Däniken et al. 1984). 8-Hydroxydeoxyguanosine was detected in hepatic DNA from rats exposed to 1,200 mg/kg/day DEHP for 2 weeks (Takagi et al. 1990). Production of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine is a potential marker of genotoxicity; however, many chemicals that induced this lesion in total liver DNA have not been shown to be mutagenic, tumor initiators, or complete carcinogens (Trosko 2001; Trosko et al. 1998; Yakes and van Houten 1997).

DEHP tested negative in mouse bone marrow micronucleus and rat liver DNA repair assays *in vivo* (Cattley et al. 1988; Putman et al. 1983). DNA synthesis increased in rats immediately following DEHP exposure due to increased cell division (Mitchell et al. 1985b; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987), and rats that were exposed to 1,000 mg/kg/day DEHP for periods of 3 or 7 days alternating with 7-day withdrawal periods had increased liver cell division and numbers of tetraploid nuclei during the exposure periods (Ahmed et al. 1989). During the withdrawal periods in the latter study, the cell number declined and degenerated cells appeared to be those containing the tetraploid nuclei. Cells are more vulnerable to irreversible mutagenic alterations during a period of rapid cell division (Marx 1990), and it has been postulated that the carcinogenicity of DEHP might be a consequence of its induction of cell division in

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the liver in the presence of other mutagens (Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). The evidence supports the interpretation that DEHP is mitogenic, not mutagenic, because mutagens, by inducing DNA lesions, would inhibit DNA synthesis and cell proliferation.

Increased activity of liver poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase (pADPRP), an effect related to DNA repair, cell proliferation, and differentiation, was observed in rats treated orally with DEHP by gavage for 7 days or in the food for up to 97 weeks (Hayashi et al. 1998). Dominant lethal mutations were increased in mice that were exposed to DEHP by injection at dose levels that also resulted in decreased fertility, but not by oral administration (Autian 1982; Rushbrook et al. 1982; Singh et al. 1974). The results of these studies are not necessarily indicative of genotoxicity because DEHP has not been shown to induce DNA lesions in most studies and positive findings can be interpreted in different ways. For example, dominant lethal tests can be interpreted as indicating that the test chemical altered gene expression (i.e., by epigenetically shut off the marker gene) rather than by mutation.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-3. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vivo*

Species (tests system)	End point	Results	Reference
Mammalian cells:			
Human leucocytes	DNA damage	+	Anderson et al. 1999
Human leucocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	–	Thiess and Fleig 1978
Hamster embryo cells	Chromosomal aberrations	+	Tomita et al. 1982b
Hamster embryo cells	Cell transformation	+	Tomita et al. 1982b
Hamster embryo cells	8AG/6TG-resistant mutation	+ (?)	Tomita et al. 1982b
Rat bone marrow	Micronuclei	–	Putman et al. 1983
Rat bone marrow	Mitotic index	–	Putman et al. 1983
Mouse	Dominant lethal test	–	Rushbrook et al. 1982
Mouse	Dominant lethal test	+	Autian 1982
Mouse	Dominant lethal test	+	Singh et al. 1974
Mouse bone marrow	Micronuclei	–	Astill et al. 1986
Mouse bone marrow	Micronuclei	–	Douglas et al. 1986
Mouse bone marrow	Micronuclei	–	Putman et al. 1983
Rat liver	DNA binding	+	Albro et al. 1982a
Rat liver	DNA binding	–	Gupta et al. 1985
Rat liver	DNA binding	–	Lutz 1986
Rat liver	DNA binding	–	Von Däniken et al. 1984
Rat liver	DNA repair	–	Butterworth et al. 1984
Rat liver	DNA repair	–	Cattley et al. 1988
Rat liver	DNA repair	–	Kornbrust et al. 1984
Rat liver	DNA repair	+	Hayashi et al. 1998

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-3. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vivo* (continued)

Species (tests system)	End point	Results	Reference
Mouse liver	DNA repair	–	Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987
Rat liver	Strand breaks	–	Butterworth et al. 1984
Rat liver	Strand breaks	–	Elliott and Elcombe 1985
Rat liver	Strand breaks	–	Tamura et al. 1991
Rat liver	DNA base modification	–	Cattley and Glover 1993
Rat liver	DNA base modification	+	Takagi et al. 1990
Rat liver	Tetraploid nuclei	+	Ahmed et al. 1989
Rat kidney	Tumor promotion	+	Kurokawa et al. 1982
Host-mediated assay:			
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA100) Rat host-mediated	Gene mutation	–	Kozumbo et al. 1982
Eukaryotic organisms:			
<i>Drosophila</i> (injection)	Sex linked recessive lethal	–	Yoon et al. 1985

– = negative result; + = positive result; ATPase = adenosine triphosphatase; GGTase = gamma glutamyl transferase

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Spot tests were conducted in which mouse embryos heterozygous for a number of recessive coat color mutations were exposed *in utero* with the direct monofunctional alkylating mutagen ethylnitrosourea (ENU), either alone or followed by intraperitoneal injection of the pregnant dam with DEHP (Fahrig and Steinkamp-Zucht 1996). DEHP, in combination with ENU, resulted in an increase in the number of spots indicative of reciprocal recombination compared to ENU treatment alone. Conversely, DEHP alone resulted in a reduction in the number of spots that arose from ENU-induced gene mutations. These findings are not necessarily indicative of interference with DNA repair processes because DEHP could have induced altered spots epigenetically rather than by mutagenic means. As discussed by Trosko (1997, 2001), mutation assays are often misinterpreted to give false positives results for epigenetic (nonmutagenic) agents.

DEHP has been extensively tested in short-term *in vitro* genotoxicity assays, but does not appear to be mutagenic in most microbial and mammalian assay systems, as evident in the study results summarized in Table 3-4. The International Program on Chemical Safety (IPCS) investigated the *in vitro* genotoxicity of DEHP in a comprehensive study (IPCS 1985). They found no evidence for genotoxicity in standard bacterial tests. Likewise, there was no evidence for genotoxicity expressed as strand breaks, sister chromatid exchanges, chromosomal aberrations, micronuclei, or polyploidy in mammalian systems *in vitro*. Potential for mutagenicity in mammalian systems *in vitro* was suggested in only 1/10 assays, 2/4 for DNA repair, 4/5 for cell transformation, 2/2 for aneuploidy, and 1/2 for metabolic cooperation. Genotoxicity tests using fungi yielded positive results in 1/7 assays for mutations, 3/7 (gene conversion), 1/6 (crossing-over), and 2/4 (aneuploidy). The few positive test results from the IPCS (1985) study and the studies of other investigators (Table 3-4) were typically associated with limitations that included weak or nonreproducible positive responses, limited experimental conditions, positive responses only at restricted or cytotoxic dose levels, and lack of quantitative evaluation. Induction of cell transformation (Diwan et al. 1985; IPCS 1985; Mikalsen et al. 1990; Sanner and Rivedal 1985) and aneuploidy (IPCS 1985; Stenchever et al. 1976) provided the clearest indications of genotoxic potential, but false positive interpretations are not precluded.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vitro*

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Prokaryotic organisms:				
<i>Salmonella typhimurium</i>	Gene mutation	–	–	Astill et al. 1986
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	Gene mutation	–	–	Barber et al. 1987
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	Gene mutation	–	–	Kirby et al. 1983
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA100)	Gene mutation	–	+	Kozumbo et al. 1982
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA98)	Gene mutation	–	–	Sato et al. 1994
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA102)	Gene mutation	–	–	Schmezer et al. 1988
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA100)	Gene mutation	–	–	Seed 1982
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	Gene mutation	–	–	Tennant et al. 1987
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA100)	Gene mutation	+		Tomita et al. 1982b
<i>S. typhimurium</i> (TA98, TA100)	Gene mutation	–	–	Yoshikawa et al. 1983
<i>Escherichia coli</i> PQ37	Gene mutation	–	–	Sato et al. 1994
<i>E. coli</i> WP2UVRA ⁺	Gene mutation	–	–	Yoshikawa et al. 1983
<i>E. coli</i> WP2UVRA	Gene mutation	–	–	Yoshikawa et al. 1983
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> (rec assay)	DNA damage	–	–	Tomita et al. 1982b
<i>S. typhimurium</i>	Azaguanine resistance	–	–	Seed 1982

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Eukaryotic organisms:				
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> (XV185-14C, D7, RM52, D6, D5, D6-1)	Gene mutation	–	–	Parry et al. 1985
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> (JD1, D7-144, D7)	Gene conversion	–	–	Parry et al. 1985
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> (D61M, D6)	Mitotic aneuploidy	+	+	Parry et al. 1985
<i>S. cerevisiae</i> (D61M, D6)	Mitotic segregation	–	–	Parry et al. 1985
<i>Schizosaccharomyces pombe</i> (P1)	Gene mutation	–	–	Parry et al. 1985
<i>Aspergillus niger</i> (P1)	Mitotic segregation	–	NS	Parry et al. 1985
Mammalian cells:				
Mouse lymphoma cells	Mutagenicity	–	–	Astill et al. 1986
Mouse lymphoma cells	Mutagenicity	–	–	Kirby et al. 1983
Mouse lymphoma cells	Mutagenicity	–	–	Tennant et al. 1987
Rat hepatocytes	DNA damage	–	NA	Schmezer et al. 1988
Hamster hepatocytes	DNA damage	–	NA	Schmezer et al. 1988
Human hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Butterworth et al. 1984
Mouse hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987
Rat hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Astill et al. 1986
Rat hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Butterworth 1984
Rat hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Hodgson et al. 1982
Rat hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Kornbrust et al. 1984

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Rat hepatocytes	DNA repair	–	NA	Probst and Hill 1985
V79 cells	DNA repair	–	NA	Kornbrust et al. 1984
CHO cells	Sister chromatid exchange	–	NA	Abe and Sasaki 1977
CHO cells	Sister chromatid exchange	–	NA	Phillips et al. 1982
CHO cells	Sister chromatid exchange	+	NA	Tennant et al. 1987
Rat liver (RL4)	Sister chromatid exchange	–	NA	Priston and Dean 1985
Human hepatocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	–	NA	Turner et al. 1974
Human leucocytes	Chromosomal aberrations	–	NA	Stenchever et al. 1976
CHO cells	Chromosomal aberrations	–	NS	Phillips et al. 1982
CHO cells	Sister chromatid exchange	–	NA	Tennant et al. 1987
Rat liver (RL4)	Chromosomal aberrations	–	NA	Priston and Dean 1985
CH SV40-transformed liver cells	Selective DNA amplification	–	NA	Schmezer et al. 1988
CHO cells	Cell transformation	+	NS	Sanner and Rivedal 1985
SHE cells	Cell transformation	–	NA	Astill et al. 1986
Mouse JB6 epidermal cells	Cell transformation	+	NA	Diwan et al. 1985
SHE cells	Cell transformation	+	NA	Mikalsen et al. 1990
Mouse C3H/10T1/2 fibroblasts	Cell transformation	–	NA	Sanchez et al. 1987

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-4. Genotoxicity of DEHP *In Vitro* (continued)

Species (test system)	End point	Results		Reference
		With activation	Without activation	
Chinese hamster fibroblasts	Gap junction intercellular communication	+	NS	Malcolm and Mills 1989
Chinese hamster fibroblasts	Gap junction intercellular communication	-	NS	Kornbrust et al. 1984
Rat hepatocytes	DNA binding	-	NA	Gupta et al. 1985
Human fetal pulmonary cells	Aneuploidy	-	NA	Stenchever et al. 1976
Rat liver (RL4)	Polyploidy	-	NA	Priston and Dean 1985

- = negative result; + = positive result; CHO = Chinese hamster ovary; NA = not applicable to mammalian cell cultures; NS = not specified; SHE = Syrian hamster embryo

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4 TOXICOKINETICS

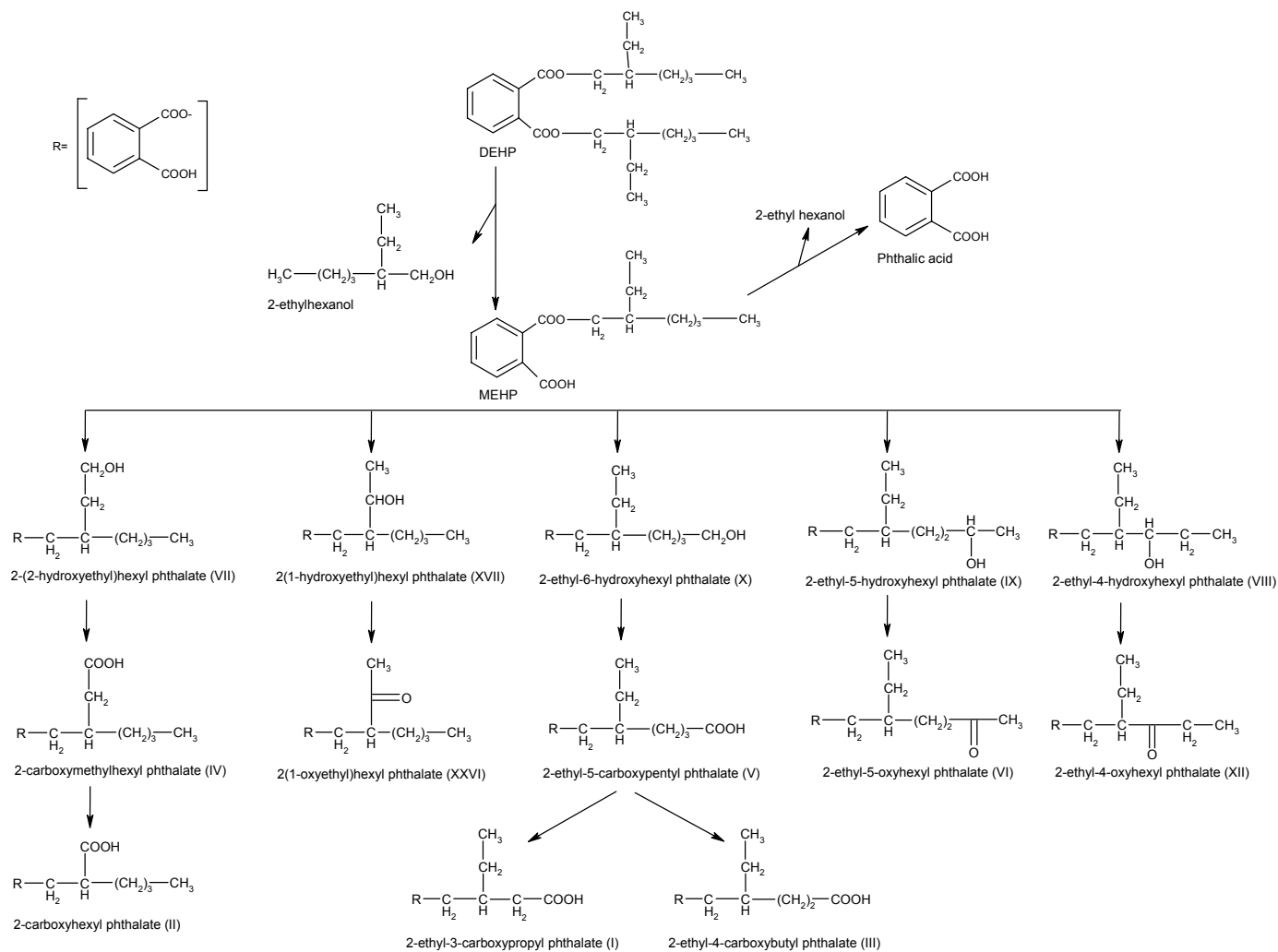
Human data indicate that gastrointestinal absorption of DEHP and its metabolites might amount to approximately 20–25% of an orally-administered dose. Trace amounts of DEHP might be absorbed through the skin. Parenteral routes of exposure are also a human concern since DEHP is found in plastic products that might be used in medical treatment devices or storage bags. No human data were available regarding the toxicokinetics of inhaled DEHP, although some degree of absorption from respiratory tissues would be expected.

Animal data generally support the human findings. DEHP is hydrolyzed in the small intestines and absorbed as MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol. At high concentrations, a limited amount of unhydrolyzed DEHP might be absorbed. The degree of gastrointestinal absorption varies among animal species and is apparently greater in rodents than in monkeys. Animal studies indicate that DEHP might be absorbed through the skin in minute quantities. Absorption via the respiratory tract has also been indicated, although quantitative absorption studies have not been published.

Limited human data from autopsies have indicated the presence of DEHP in adipose tissues and kidneys.

Metabolic pathways for DEHP involve a number of reactions, as presented in Figure 3-4. Esteratic or hydrolytic cleavage of DEHP results in the formation of MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol. The esterases responsible for these hydrolytic steps are found in numerous body tissues, but highest levels occur in the pancreas (hydrolytic reactions occur more readily following oral exposure because of the high content of esteratic activity within the gastrointestinal tract). MEHP is further metabolized via numerous oxidative reactions, resulting in the formation of 30 or more metabolites, some of which can be conjugated with glucuronic acid for excretion. Oxidation of 2-ethylhexanol primarily yields 2-ethylhexanoic acid and several keto acid derivatives, which are excreted in the urine.

In orally-exposed humans, approximately 65% of DEHP metabolites are excreted in the urine as glucuronide conjugates. The aglycone moiety of these conjugates as well as the nonconjugated DEHP metabolites excreted by humans are similar to those found in urine and feces of laboratory animals, although relative proportions might differ with species, dose, and time. No studies were located regarding fecal excretion of DEHP metabolites in humans. However, significant amounts of DEHP were noted in the feces of animals given DEHP by the oral route; it presumably represents unmetabolized

Figure 3-4. DEHP Metabolites^a^aThe

metabolites illustrated in the metabolic pathway outlined above are oxidized at only one carbon site. Additional metabolites which are oxidized at two carbon sites are not shown in this figure.

Adapted from Albro 1986

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

DEHP. MEHP and other metabolites were frequently found in feces of DEHP-exposed animals, in some cases associated with biliary excretion products.

3.4.1 Absorption

3.4.1.1 Inhalation Exposure

No quantitative data regarding absorption after inhalation exposures of humans or animals to DEHP were located. However, absorption can occur through the lungs of humans as evidenced by identification of DEHP in the urine or lung tissue of infants exposed to DEHP during respiration therapy (Roth et al. 1988).

In rats, inhalation of an aerosol containing 1,000 mg/m³ of DEHP resulted in peroxisome proliferation (Merkle et al. 1988), indicating that absorption had occurred. However, no quantitative details were provided which could be used to estimate absorption in this study, or rule out inadvertent co-exposure by the oral route.

3.4.1.2 Oral Exposure

Measurement of DEHP excretory metabolites indicate that about 11–15% of a 30 mg oral dose is excreted in human urine and, therefore, was absorbed (Schmid and Schlatter 1985). However, the total absorption is probably higher (perhaps 20–25%), since animal studies indicate that biliary excretion accounts for 15–20% of the absorbed dose (see Section 3.4.4.3).

Analysis of animal data suggests that rodents absorb DEHP better than other animal species (Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986). DEHP is absorbed primarily as MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol, along with small amounts of unhydrolyzed DEHP. At low concentrations, most of DEHP is hydrolyzed in the small intestines and absorbed as the MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol (Albro 1986; Albro et al. 1982b). At high concentrations, some unhydrolyzed DEHP is also absorbed. Based on urinary excretion of metabolites, rats can absorb at least 55% of a 2,000 mg/kg oral dose of DEHP (Rhodes et al. 1986). Actual absorption is probably greater than this since biliary excretion of previously absorbed and metabolized DEHP might account for a considerable portion of the fecal elimination. Larger percentages of smaller doses will be absorbed, since intestinal transport of MEHP and DEHP can be saturated at high doses (Short et al. 1987).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

A similar saturation phenomenon is seen in monkeys, although monkeys appear to absorb a smaller percentage of each oral dose than do rats (Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986).

3.4.1.3 Dermal Exposure

DEHP does not appear to be readily absorbed through the human skin. Wester et al. (1998) estimated that dermal absorption amounts to approximately 1.8% of a 24-hour applied dose of DEHP solubilized in ethanol. They noted that 1.1% of the radioactivity from a 24-hour dermal application of ¹⁴C-labeled DEHP to the forearm of volunteers was excreted in the urine within 7 days postapplication. They used this finding and the observation that approximately 60.8% of an intravenously-injected dose of DEHP was excreted in the urine of Rhesus monkeys over the same posttreatment time period as the basis for their estimate. No other reports were located regarding dermal absorption of DEHP in humans.

DEHP has been shown to be poorly absorbed through the skin of laboratory animals. Dermal absorption was reported to be approximately 5% in rats exposed for 7 days to an initial dose of 30 mg DEHP/kg (dissolved in ethanol); about 95% of the original radioactivity was recovered from the application site and 5% in the urine and feces (Melnick et al. 1987). In more recent investigations concerning the migration of DEHP from PVC film and subsequent dermal absorption, Deisinger et al. (1998) subjected rats to 24-hour dermal (rats were sacrificed after the 24-hour application period) applications of radiolabeled DEHP (approximate dose 1,739 mg DEHP/kg) contained in occluded PVC film patches, and estimated that approximately 0.0045% of the applied dose was dermally absorbed during the exposure period after accounting for radioactivity recovered in the PVC film, urine, feces, cage washes, and carcass. The mean calculated dermal absorption rate was 0.242 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{hour}$. Similarly exposed rats whose PVC was removed after the 24-hour exposure and were followed for 6 days postexposure exhibited a similar calculated absorption rate (0.239 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{hour}$), but had a slightly higher percent total absorption (0.01%). *In vitro* studies of DEHP absorption through human, rat, and porcine epidermal segments confirm the poor dermal absorption of DEHP (Scott et al. 1987; Wester et al. 1998). The steady state dermal absorption rate was only 1.06 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{hour}$ in human skin segments and 2.24 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{hour}$ in rats; approximately 3.9% of an applied dose of DEHP penetrated perfused porcine skin flaps. *In vivo* absorption of DEHP from polyvinyl chloride film by shaved rats and *in vitro* data on rat and human dermal absorption rates were used to estimate an absorption rate from PVC film for humans of 0.016 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2/\text{hour}$ (Deisinger et al. 1991).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.4.2 Distribution

Few studies were located regarding the distribution of DEHP in humans after exposure to DEHP. DEHP is lipophilic and tends to accumulate in adipose tissue. DEHP was present in human adipose tissues from accident victims at a concentration of 0.3–1.0 ppm (Mes et al. 1974) and in 48% of the adipose tissue specimens from cadavers autopsied in 1982 as part of the Human Adipose Tissue Survey from the National Human Monitoring Program (EPA 1989b). In addition, DEHP has been isolated in the kidneys of autopsied patients (Overturf et al. 1979). The presence of DEHP in tissues might be an artifact since DEHP can easily contaminate biological samples during laboratory processing operations. This can, at times, make DEHP appear to be more ubiquitous in tissues than it actually is.

As detailed in Section 3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects, DEHP and/or metabolites administered during gestation can induce increased incidences of resorptions, fetal deaths and malformations in rats and mice (Hellwig et al. 1997; Ritter et al. 1987; Shiota and Mima 1985; Tomita et al. 1982a; Tyl et al. 1988; Yagi et al. 1980). While this might be interpreted as evidence of transplacental transfer of these substances, the possibility that the effects result from toxicity to the dams cannot be ruled out.

3.4.2.1 Inhalation Exposure

No studies were located regarding the distribution of DEHP in the tissues of humans or animals after inhalation exposure to DEHP.

3.4.2.2 Oral Exposure

No studies were located regarding the distribution of DEHP in humans after oral exposure to DEHP. However, since environmental exposures to DEHP occur primarily through foods, the data discussed in Section 3.4.2 concerning the presence of DEHP in human adipose deposits is a reflection of distribution following oral exposures, assuming that contamination was avoided.

The liver, kidney, testes, and blood were identified as sites of DEHP metabolism or utilization after 14-day oral exposure of rats to a 2,000 mg/kg/day dose containing ¹⁴C-DEHP labeled in the phenyl ring (Rhodes et al. 1986). At the end of the 14 days, the liver contained 205 µg/g, the kidney 105 µg/g, the blood 60 µg/g, and the testes 40 µg/g of DEHP equivalent. A very similar distribution pattern was seen in monkeys under the same exposure conditions (2,000 mg/kg/day), although the actual tissue

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

concentrations were 10–15% of the amounts in the rat, reflecting the lower coefficient of absorption for DEHP in the monkey and possible differences in other aspects of pharmacokinetics (Rhodes et al. 1986). The tissue distribution in the monkeys, 7 days after administration of a single dose of 2,000 mg/kg DEHP, was similar to that observed after continuous exposures, except that the concentration of the label in the testes (3.75 µg/g) was greater than that in the liver and kidney (2.5 µg/g). The concentration of the label in the blood was <50% of that in the liver and kidney.

The tissue distribution of a single radiolabeled dose of DEHP was investigated in rats, dogs, and miniature pigs given 50 mg/kg/day DEHP in the diet for 21–28 days before receiving the radiolabeled dose (5 µCi/kg in 50 mg/kg) by gavage or gelatin capsule (Ikeda et al. 1980). Tissue samples were evaluated in each species at 4 hours, 24 hours, and 4 days after administration of the radiolabeled sample.

In all three species, the liver contained a substantial portion of the tissue label at 4 and 24 hours (Ikeda et al. 1980). Label was cleared from the dog liver less rapidly than from the liver of rats and pigs. Dogs also contained a relatively high percentage of label in muscle tissue, approximately twice that found in pigs. (The presence of label was not determined in rat muscle). In dogs, there was more of the label in the muscle at 4, 24, and 96 hours than in the fat tissue. In pigs, there was much more label in the fat than in the muscle. In all cases the amount of label in the tissues examined was <2% of the administered dose, except for a value of 2.24% in the rat liver.

DEHP demonstrated a lower affinity for brain tissue than liver in mice following oral administration of 0.7 mg DEHP/kg to 3-, 10-, and 20-day-old animals (Eriksson and Darnerud 1985). The retention of the label in the brain was minimal, but was greater in 3-day-old mice than in older mice. In 3-day-old mice, 1.6% of the label was identified in the brain 24 hours after administration as opposed to approximately 0.25% in 10-day-old mice and values below detection for the 20-day-old mice. This might indicate increased permeability of the blood-brain barrier to DEHP in neonates or developing organisms and help to explain the finding that there is an increase in neuronal peroxisomes in newborn mice exposed to DEHP (Dabholkar 1988). Alternatively, the higher level of DEHP in the brain might be a reflection of a slower rate of compound elimination in neonates.

3.4.2.3 Dermal Exposure

No studies were located regarding the distribution of DEHP in human tissues after dermal exposures to DEHP. In rats exposed to 30 mg/kg DEHP applied to the skin for 7 days, the liver contained 0.063% of

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the applied dose, the kidney 0.012%, the muscles 1.162%, and the fat 0.066% (Elsisi et al. 1989; Melnick et al. 1987). The small intestines were found to contain 0.161% of the dose, giving evidence for either intestinal uptake of DEHP from non-oral routes of exposure or the excretion of metabolites in the bile.

3.4.2.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Humans can be exposed to DEHP through medical practices such as dialysis, respiration therapy, blood transfusions, or total parenteral nutrition treatment (TPN) where the source of DEHP is the plastics utilized in medical treatment devices or storage bags. Thus, data on tissue distribution following alternate routes of exposure are important in evaluating the potential for DEHP to have an adverse effect on human health. Exposure can occur through the intravenous route as well as the oral, dermal, and respiratory routes. In addition, limited formation of MEHP occurs in storage bags, so that exposure includes DEHP plus MEHP (FDA 2001h).

DEHP exposures through the parenteral route bypass the intestinal esterases so there will tend to be a greater proportion of the dose entering systemic circulation as DEHP rather than MEHP. This is evident in data from human studies following exchange transfusions and hemodialysis. Initially there is more DEHP than MEHP in the blood (Pollack et al. 1985a; Sjoberg et al. 1985d). However, DEHP levels decline rapidly with a half-life of 10 hours (Sjoberg et al. 1985d), and the MEHP levels increase until the time-averaged concentrations are roughly equal (Pollack et al. 1985a). It was not determined whether the differences in disappearance were due to volume of distribution or metabolism differences. Between exposures, both DEHP and MEHP disappear from the blood, and phthalic acid concentrations increase. Blood phthalic acid concentrations correlate better with the duration of dialysis than either DEHP or MEHP levels (Pollack et al. 1985a). Similar results were seen in animal studies. After arterial injection, DEHP was rapidly cleared from the blood of rats (Pollack et al. 1985b).

The distribution of parenterally administered DEHP to soft tissues was studied in marmoset monkeys. Seven days after intravenous and intraperitoneal administration of 100 and 1,000 mg/kg doses in corn oil emulsion, respectively, the lungs were the major tissue retaining DEHP label (Rhodes et al. 1986). Following intravenous administration, the concentration of DEHP in the lungs was 4,257 µg/g; that in the liver, approximately 17 µg/g; the testes, 5 µg/g; and the kidney, 4 µg/g. The authors hypothesized that the DEHP in the lungs reflects entrapment of insoluble compound from the intravenous emulsion by alveolar capillaries. After intraperitoneal administration, the concentrations of label in the lung, liver, kidney, and testes were approximately 265, 80, 60, and 15 µg/g, respectively. Seven days after

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

intraperitoneal administration, 85% of the dose remained in the peritoneal cavity. Although the results of the intravenous and intraperitoneal distribution experiments appear to indicate that DEHP can deposit in the lungs following parenteral exposures, there is insufficient basis to conclude this because only total radioactivity was measured, and DEHP might have been sequestered in the capillaries of the lungs due to a mechanical artifact of the solubilization rather than by being absorbed by the pulmonary parenchyma. Accumulation of DEHP in the lungs does not occur with oral or dermal exposures and is not expected to occur after inhalation exposure, although none of the studies conducted using this route have evaluated concentrations of DEHP in the tissues.

3.4.3 Metabolism

Based on data from both human and animal studies, the metabolism of DEHP involves a complex series of reactions with the production of 30 or more metabolites (Albro 1986; Albro et al. 1982a, 1982b, 1983, 1987; Astill 1989; Schmid and Schlatter 1985). The first step in metabolism is the hydrolytic cleavage of DEHP resulting in the formation of MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol. This step occurs rapidly in the intestine, as evidenced by the disappearance of DEHP from rat gut homogenate (half-life 12.6 minutes), and the formation of approximately equal proportions of MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol (Barber et al. 1994). The formation of MEHP from the parent ester is achieved by lipases that have been identified in the pancreas and intestinal mucosa, as well as the liver, kidneys, lungs, skin, and plasma. The pancreatic tissue is the richest source of these esterases by several orders of magnitude (Albro 1986). The adipose tissue has the lowest concentration of esterase. Because of differences in tissue enzyme activities, DEHP exposure by the oral route results in a larger portion of the dose being converted to MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol than occurs with inhalation or dermal exposures. Hydrolysis of the second ester bond converts a small portion of the MEHP to phthalic acid but most of the MEHP undergoes ω - (omega) and ω -1-oxidation of the aliphatic side chain. The ω -oxidation step can be followed by α - or β -oxidation reducing the number of carbons in the 2-ethylhexyl side chain. A proposed metabolic pathway for oxidation of MEHP is presented in Figure 3-4. Each of the metabolites depicted in Figure 3-4 has been given a Roman numeral designation which is often used in place of its chemical name (Albro et al. 1983). After the primary metabolic conversions described above, the oxidized derivatives of MEHP can be conjugated with glucuronic acid for excretion (Albro 1986; Astill 1989). There is no evidence to suggest that the aromatic phthalic acid moiety is degraded during the metabolism of DEHP.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

2-Ethylhexanol is also metabolized through oxidative pathways. The primary urinary products from 2-ethylhexanol are 2-ethylhexanoic acid and several keto acid derivatives which appear to be products of β -oxidation (Albro and Corbett 1978).

No data were located regarding the metabolites produced in humans or animals after either inhalation or dermal exposures to DEHP. Metabolism following these routes of exposure is expected to be similar to that after oral exposures, since there are lipases present in the alveolar cells of the lungs and the epidermis. However, the activities of these lipases are about 20% of that for the pancreatic esterase secreted into the intestines (Albro et al. 1987), so it is possible that a larger portion of an absorbed dose from respiratory or dermal exposures to DEHP will initially be presented to the tissues as unhydrolyzed DEHP rather than MEHP.

There have been studies of the metabolism of DEHP in humans after oral exposures as reflected by its urinary excretory products. In two volunteers exposed to 30 mg DEHP, metabolites I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, and VIII were identified in the urine by mass spectroscopy (Schmid and Schlatter 1985). MEHP accounted for 6–12% of the measured metabolites. Metabolite VI was approximately 20% of the excreted material, Metabolite IX approximately 30% and Metabolite V approximately 30%. The remaining metabolites were each less than 5% of the excreted material. Based on a comparison of the metabolites in the hydrolyzed urine as compared to the unhydrolyzed urine, approximately 65% of DEHP metabolites are excreted as glucuronide conjugates in humans. Each of these major metabolites is the product of oxidation of a different carbon in the 2-ethylhexyl substituent.

The same DEHP metabolites are found in the urine and feces of monkeys, rats, mice, guinea pigs, and hamsters, although there are some differences in the proportion of the metabolites excreted as conjugates of glucuronic acid (Albro et al. 1982a; Astill 1989). Monkeys are similar to humans and excrete 60% of the urinary metabolites as conjugates (Albro et al. 1982a). Guinea pigs, hamsters, and mice appear to excrete a smaller and more variable portion of DEHP metabolites as conjugates, while none of the metabolites in rat urine are found as conjugates (Albro et al. 1982a). Based on examination of the urinary metabolites after hydrolysis with aryl sulfatase, acylase I, and carboxypeptidase A, there is no evidence that conjugation with glutathione, sulfates, or amino acids occurs in rats, mice, guinea pigs, or hamsters (Albro et al. 1982a). The quantities of free DEHP excreted are minimal in all species that have been examined. The amount of MEHP varies from species to species. A large fraction (72%) of MEHP was excreted in the urine of guinea pigs (Albro et al. 1982a). Monkeys and mice excreted 17–18% MEHP (Albro et al. 1982a; Rhodes et al. 1986); hamsters, 4.5% MEHP; and rats only traces of this compound

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

(Albro 1986; Albro et al. 1982a; Astill 1989). Mice and hamsters excrete more phthalic acid than rats and guinea pigs (Albro 1986; Albro et al. 1982a).

Metabolites I, IV, V, VI, VIII, and IX were the metabolites present in the highest concentrations in the animal species studied (Albro et al. 1982a, 1982b, 1987; Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987). The relative proportions of metabolites differ with species, dose, and time (Lhuguenot et al. 1985, 1988). The metabolites with multiple side chain oxidation sites are more water soluble than those with a single hydroxyl, carbonyl, or carboxyl functional group. The multiple oxidation site metabolites (XII through XXV) have, accordingly, been more difficult to isolate and quantify (Albro et al. 1983).

3.4.4 Elimination and Excretion

3.4.4.1 Inhalation Exposure

No data were located concerning excretion in humans or animals after inhalation exposures to DEHP.

3.4.4.2 Oral Exposure

Humans exposed to a single dose of 30 mg DEHP excreted 11 to 15% of the dose as metabolites in the urine over 48 hours (Schmid and Schlatter 1985). When a smaller dose (10 mg) was given for each of 4 sequential days, 15–25% of the dose was recovered in the urine. No measurements of fecal elimination of DEHP or its metabolites were made.

The data from animal studies demonstrate that DEHP and its metabolites are excreted in both the urine and the feces. Rats exposed to 50–300 mg/kg DEHP excrete 32–70% of the dose in the urine as metabolites (Astill 1989; Ikeda et al. 1980; Short et al. 1987). An additional 20–25% of the absorbed dose was excreted with the bile in the fecal matter. The remainder of the fecal excretion was unabsorbed DEHP and MEHP. In monkeys, approximately 30% of a 100 mg/kg dose and 4% of a 2,000 mg/kg dose were excreted in the urine (Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987; Sjoberg et al. 1985b). The remainder was in the feces. A portion of the fecal metabolites was contributed by the bile. The biliary excretory products represent approximately 15% of the absorbed DEHP. In rats and mice administered radiolabeled DEHP, 85–90% of the label was excreted in the first 24 hours (Astill 1989; Ikeda et al. 1980). In monkeys, a smaller portion of the label (50–80%) was excreted in the first 24 hours (Astill 1989). Twenty-four hour excretion of label in urine and feces was also lower in dogs (67%) and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

miniature pigs (37%) than in rats and mice (Ikeda et al. 1980). Miniature pigs were unique in that very little label (26%) was found in the feces even with 4 day collected samples. This compares with values of 53% in rats and 75% in dogs 4 days after administration of a 50 mg/kg dose containing 5 $\mu\text{Ci/kg}$ of radiolabel. It appears that biliary excretion of metabolites is very limited in miniature pigs.

Because of their lipophilic nature, both DEHP and MEHP can accumulate in breast milk and subsequently be transferred to suckling offspring. For example, Dostal et al. (1987b) detected both DEHP (216 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) and MEHP (25 $\mu\text{g/mL}$) in the milk collected from lactating Sprague-Dawley rats 6 hours after the last of three daily gavage doses of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg (Dostal et al. 1987b). At this time, no DEHP could be detected in dams' plasma, but substantial amounts of MEHP were detected. Pups' plasma had no detectable DEHP or MEHP. Cimini et al. (1994) and Stefanini et al. (1995) also presented evidence of transfer of DEHP and/or metabolites to offspring via breast milk. In all of these studies, there was increased peroxisomal enzyme activities in pups' livers.

3.4.4.3 Dermal Exposure

A mean of 1.1% of the radioactivity from 24-hour dermal application of radiolabeled DEHP was recovered in the urine of six volunteers 7 days postapplication sampling (Wester et al. 1998).

DEHP derivatives were excreted in both the urine and feces following dermal exposures of rats to 30 mg/kg for 7 days (Elsisi et al. 1989). Only 5% of the dose was excreted; 3% was in the urine and 2% in the feces. After 7 days, 95% of the dose was recovered from the skin surface. The finding of approximately 40% of the excreted label in the fecal matter is a reflection of the importance of the biliary excretion route.

3.4.4.4 Other Routes of Exposure

Twenty-four hours after a single intravenous injection of ^{14}C -DEHP to rats, the radioactivity was mainly recovered in the urine and feces, suggesting that the major excretory pathways in rats are the urine and bile (Schulz and Rubin 1973). Excretion was dose-dependent as shown by the fact that 50–60% of the injected radioactivity from a low dose was recovered in urine and feces, whereas less than 50% was recovered when a high dose was injected (Schulz and Rubin 1973). In Rhesus monkeys, 60.8% of the radioactivity in an intravenously injected dose of radiolabeled DEHP was excreted in the urine during 7 days postinjection, more than half of which was eliminated in the first day (Wester et al. 1998).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Medical exposure to DEHP routinely occurs during intravenous infusion of blood and blood products (e.g., fluids and medication). Rapid elimination of DEHP that reaches the blood during transfusions and hemodialysis has been demonstrated in several studies (Barry et al. 1989; Lewis et al. 1978; Rubin and Schiffer et al. 1975; Sjoberg et al. 1985). For example, transfusion of platelets that were stored in vinyl plastic packs resulted in blood levels of DEHP (peak plasma concentrations ranging from 0.34 to 0.83 mg/dL) that fell monoexponentially with a mean rate of 2.83% per minute and a half-life of 28 minutes (Rubin and Schiffer 1975). Similarly, measurements on patients who had undergone >50 hemodialysis treatments indicated that most of the DEHP present in the serum at the completion of a dialysis session is likely to be gone in 5–7 hours (Lewis et al. 1978).

3.4.5 Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK)/Pharmacodynamic (PD) Models

Physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) models use mathematical descriptions of the uptake and disposition of chemical substances to quantitatively describe the relationships among critical biological processes (Krishnan et al. 1994). PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models. PBPK models are increasingly used in risk assessments, primarily to predict the concentration of potentially toxic moieties of a chemical that will be delivered to any given target tissue following various combinations of route, dose level, and test species (Clewell and Andersen 1985). Physiologically based pharmacodynamic (PBPD) models use mathematical descriptions of the dose-response function to quantitatively describe the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points.

PBPK/PD models refine our understanding of complex quantitative dose behaviors by helping to delineate and characterize the relationships between: (1) the external/exposure concentration and target tissue dose of the toxic moiety, and (2) the target tissue dose and observed responses (Andersen et al. 1987; Andersen and Krishnan 1994). These models are biologically and mechanistically based and can be used to extrapolate the pharmacokinetic behavior of chemical substances from high to low dose, from route to route, between species, and between subpopulations within a species. The biological basis of PBPK models results in more meaningful extrapolations than those generated with the more conventional use of uncertainty factors.

The PBPK model for a chemical substance is developed in four interconnected steps: (1) model representation, (2) model parametrization, (3) model simulation, and (4) model validation (Krishnan and Andersen 1994). In the early 1990s, validated PBPK models were developed for a number of toxicologically important chemical substances, both volatile and nonvolatile (Krishnan and Andersen

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

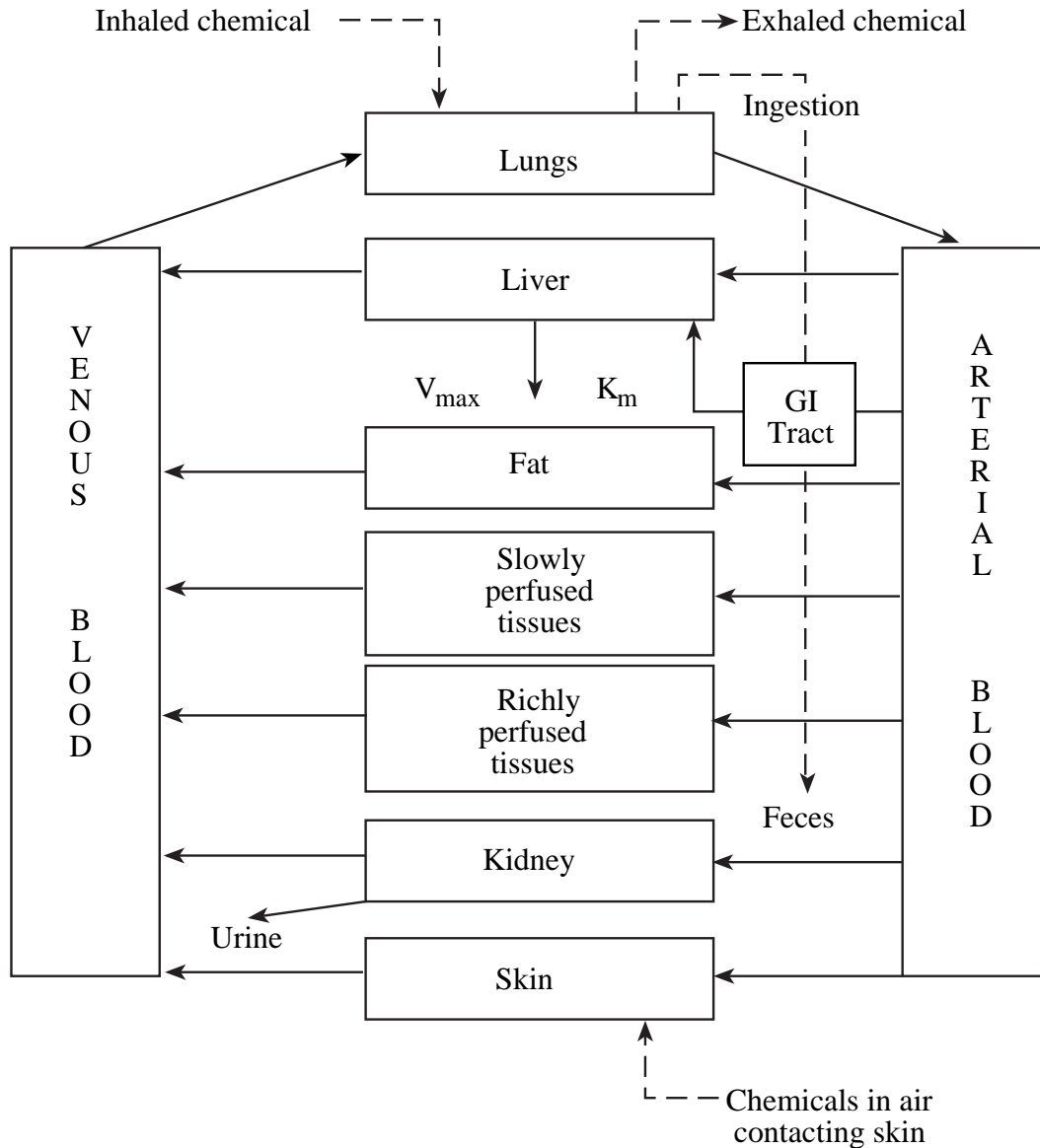
1994; Leung 1993). PBPK models for a particular substance require estimates of the chemical substance-specific physicochemical parameters, and species-specific physiological and biological parameters. The numerical estimates of these model parameters are incorporated within a set of differential and algebraic equations that describe the pharmacokinetic processes. Solving these differential and algebraic equations provides the predictions of tissue dose. Computers then provide process simulations based on these solutions.

The structure and mathematical expressions used in PBPK models significantly simplify the true complexities of biological systems. If the uptake and disposition of the chemical substance(s) is adequately described, however, this simplification is desirable because data are often unavailable for many biological processes. A simplified scheme reduces the magnitude of cumulative uncertainty. The adequacy of the model is, therefore, of great importance, and model validation is essential to the use of PBPK models in risk assessment.

PBPK models improve the pharmacokinetic extrapolations used in risk assessments that identify the maximal (i.e., the safe) levels for human exposure to chemical substances (Andersen and Krishnan 1994). PBPK models provide a scientifically sound means to predict the target tissue dose of chemicals in humans who are exposed to environmental levels (for example, levels that might occur at hazardous waste sites) based on the results of studies where doses were higher or were administered in different species. Figure 3-5 shows a conceptualized representation of a PBPK model.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-5. Conceptual Representation of a Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model for a Hypothetical Chemical Substance



Source: adapted from Krishnan et al. 1994

Note: This is a conceptual representation of a physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model for a hypothetical chemical substance. The chemical substance is shown to be absorbed via the skin, by inhalation, or by ingestion, metabolized in the liver, and excreted in the urine or by exhalation.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Keys et al. (1999) describe a PBPK model of DEHP in rats that simulates the pharmacokinetics of both DEHP and its major metabolite, MEHP. The model is intended for use in simulating doses of MEHP to the testes resulting from oral exposures to DEHP.

Description of the Model. The Keys et al. (1999) model simulates six tissue compartments: small intestine, blood, liver, testis, slowly perfused tissues, and poorly perfused tissues. Conversion of DEHP to MEHP in the small intestine is simulated with k_m and V_{max} terms, whereas conversion in liver and blood are simulated with separate first order rate constants, k_l and k_b , respectively. Elimination of DEHP and MEHP is assumed to be entirely by metabolism of DEHP to MEHP, and MEHP to unspecified metabolites; the latter transformation is represented in the model by k_m and V_{max} terms.

Keys et al. (1999) explored four approaches to modeling the pharmacokinetics of DEHP and MEHP. In a flow-limited version of the model, transfers between blood and tissues are simulated as functions of blood flow, tissue concentrations of DEHP or MEHP, and tissue:blood partition coefficients, assuming instantaneous partitioning of the compounds between tissue and blood (Ramsey and Anderson 1984). In a diffusion-limited version of the model, the tissue transfers include a first order rate term (referred to as the permeation constant) that relates the intracellular-to-extracellular concentration gradient to the rates of transfer. This model required estimates of extracellular tissue volume (ECV) and intracellular volume (ICV); ECV is assumed to be equal to tissue blood volume and ICV is assumed to be equal to the difference between tissue blood volume and total tissue volume. This approach would be expected to underestimate the true ECV of most tissues, which is approximately 45% of tissue mass (Edelman and Leibman 1959), and overestimate the true ICF; the significance of these potential differences are not discussed by Keys et al. (1999). In a pH-trapping version of the model, instantaneous partitioning (i.e., diffusion-limited) of only the nonionized species of MEHP between the intracellular and extracellular compartments of tissues is assumed, and the respective concentrations of the non-ionized and ionized species in each compartment are predicted by the pK_a for the carboxylic acid moiety of MEHP (pK_a is assumed to be 3.76, and intracellular pH is assumed to be approximately 7–7.05, depending on the tissue). A diffusion-limited version of the model is also described that includes a simulation of enterohepatic circulation of MEHP, in which the transfer of MEHP from the liver to the small intestine is represented with a first order rate constant (diffusion-limited) and a time delay constant for the subsequent reabsorption of MEHP from the small intestine.

Tissue:blood partition coefficients for DEHP and nonionized MEHP were estimated from their n-octanol:water partition coefficients (K_{ow}), using the approach reported by Poulin and Krishnan (1993).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Tissue:blood partition coefficients for total MEHP (ionized and nonionized) were determined experimentally using a vial-equilibration method with correction for pH (Table 3-5).

The models were developed to simulate the physiology (e.g., blood flows and body composition) of adult rats (Table 3-6). These parameter values were then extrapolated to juvenile rats to accommodate calibration and validation data in which juvenile rats were the test organisms. The extrapolation was achieved by scaling blood flows, metabolic constants, and adipose volumes to various functions of body weight (e.g., allometric scaling).

Keys et al. (1999) note that certain model parameter values were estimated by applying a step-wise parameter optimization routine to data on blood or tissue levels following oral or intravenous exposure to DEHP and MEHP. The parameters estimated included the k_m and V_{max} values for metabolism of DEHP and MEHP, and first order rate constants for the following parameters: metabolism of DEHP (e.g., liver), absorption of DEHP and MEHP in the small intestine, intracellular-to-extracellular transfer of nonionized MEHP, and biliary transfer of MEHP from liver to small intestine (these values are not provided in the profile because they are derived from optimization procedures and might not be directly useful for other models). Keys et al. (1999) do not explicitly cite or describe the data sets used to optimize model parameter values, or distinguish the data used in optimization from data used in validation exercises. Based on Table 5 of their report, it appears that at least some data from Pollack et al. (1985b) were used to optimize the model.

Validation of the Model. Output from the various models were compared to observations of blood and testes concentrations reported from studies of oral gavage or intravenous exposures of rats to DEHP or MEHP (Oishi 1989a, 1990; Pollack et al. 1985b; Teirlynck and Belpaire 1985). Based on the comparisons of model outputs to observed time courses for blood MEHP concentrations from Pollack et al. (1985b), Keys et al. (1999) conclude that the pH-trapping model more closely represents the empirical data. However, it is difficult to interpret this finding if the same data were used in the model optimization (see Table 5 of Keys et al. 1999). The pH-trapping model simulated reasonably well the time courses for blood and testes concentrations of MEHP reported by Oishi (1989a, 1990) and Teirlynck and Belpaire (1985); however, comparisons to the output of other versions of the model are not presented.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-5. Tissue:Blood Partition Coefficients Used in the Keys et al. (1999) Model

Tissue	DEHP (estimated)	Non-ionized MEHP (estimated) ^a	Total MEHP (experimental) ^b	Total MEHP (estimated)
Liver	21.8	21.6	1.70±32	3.0
Fat	351.0	351.0	0.12±0.05	44.2
Muscle	6.1	6.0	0.38±0.23	1.5
Testes	6.5	6.5	1.02±0.07	1.6

^afrom K_{ow} based on algorithms from Poulin and Krishnan (1993)

^bvial equilibration study with pH correction

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-6. Physiological Parameter Values Used in the Keys et al. (1999) Model

Description	Value
Body weight (kg)	0.89–0.38
Cardiac output (L/hour·kg ^{0.75})	15.33
Blood flow as a fraction of cardiac output:	
Liver	0.183
Fat	0.07
Testes	0.013
Slowly perfused tissues	0.157
Rapidly perfused tissues	0.577
Compartment volumes as fraction of body weight:	
Liver	0.0366
Fat	0.034–0.08
Testes	0.01
Blood	0.07
Small intestine	0.0139
Slowly perfused tissues	0.73–0.78
Rapidly perfused tissues	0.0534
Compartment blood volume as fraction of tissue volume ^a :	
Liver	0.21
Fat	0.05
Testes	0.03
Slowly perfused tissues	0.04
Rapidly perfused tissues	0.21

^aThis volume was assumed to represent tissue extracellular volume.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Risk Assessment. The model provides an approach to estimating doses of MEHP to the testes of the rat following oral doses of DEHP and might be useful for internal dose-response assessment of rat bioassay data in which the toxicity end point of interest is testicular toxicity. However, such uses of the model, or other potential uses in risk assessment, have not been evaluated.

Target Tissues. Output from the model, for which validation exercises were conducted, are predictions of blood and testes concentrations of MEHP.

Species Extrapolation. The model is designed to predict the blood and testes concentrations of MEHP following oral doses of DEHP to rats. Extrapolation to other species would require modification of the model to account for different tissue masses, blood flows, and possibly other kinetic variables.

Interroute Extrapolation. The model is designed to simulate the pharmacokinetics of DEHP and its metabolite, MEHP, when exposure is by the oral route. The pharmacokinetics of DEHP would be expected to be different for other routes of exposure; therefore, the output of the model cannot be extrapolated to other routes (e.g., dermal, inhalation) without modification of the model. Calibration and validation studies utilized gavage exposures for oral dosing, and therefore, the model might not be applicable to other oral exposure pathways (e.g., dietary, drinking water) without modification.

3.5 MECHANISMS OF ACTION

3.5.1 Pharmacokinetic Mechanisms

DEHP is hydrolyzed to the monoester, MEHP, in the gastrointestinal tract by a pancreatic lipase. Hydrolytic activity varies considerably between species, the highest being in the mouse, followed by the rat, guinea pig, and hamster (Albro 1986; Lake et al. 1984a). In humans and primates, hydrolysis is considerably slower than in rats (Albro et al. 1982a; Rhodes et al. 1986). Of DEHP and MEHP, the former is considerably more lipophilic, and would be expected to be more readily absorbed in the gastrointestinal tract. However, using an everted gut-sac preparation from the rat small intestine, White et al. (1980) observed that all of the DEHP that entered the serosal buffer was in the monoester form. These findings suggested the presence of a hydrophilic barrier that limits the amount of DEHP that is absorbed in the intestines. This means that absorption is not only species-dependent but also dose-dependent, as shown in several *in vivo* studies (Albro et al. 1982a; Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986). Furthermore, there also appears to be age-related differences in absorption as shown by Sjoberg et al. (1986a, 1986b) in rats

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

administered DEHP by gavage; absorption was greater in young animals. Sjoberg et al. (1985b) suggested that the relatively higher proportion of intestinal tissue in relation to body weight and the relatively higher blood flow through the gastrointestinal tract might be factors causing increased absorption in young animals. The mechanism of dermal absorption of DEHP is not known.

Experiments have been conducted to simulate leaching of phthalates from blood bags by allowing human plasma to extract added phthalates from coated Celite (Albro and Corbett 1978). It was found that more than 80% of the DEHP was associated with lipoproteins, in the order LDL > VLDL > HDL > chylomicrons. The remaining DEHP was adsorbed weakly and nonspecifically to other proteins including albumin. MEHP was in equilibrium between free in solution and adsorbed to albumin, no MEHP was bound to lipoproteins. Rock et al. (1986) reported that in human plasma, the lipase that hydrolyzes DEHP copurified with the albumin, and once in the plasma, the MEHP bound to albumin. An earlier study by Jaeger and Rubin (1972) reported that in human blood stored in PVC bags, the bulk of DEHP was associated with lipoproteins, but a substantial amount was in a fraction likely to represent DEHP soluble in plasma water as well as bound to plasma proteins and cell membranes.

Oral administration of DEHP to rats always results in higher levels of MEHP than DEHP in blood, but after intravenous dosing, DEHP predominates because first pass conversion to MEHP (i.e., the putative toxicant) is avoided. Intravenous exposure from medical procedures therefore might have a lower potential for toxicity compared to oral exposure, even though high level human exposure is not expected to occur from oral exposure, but rather from intravenous exposure. Studies by Sjoberg and coworkers showed that after gavage dosing, DEHP levels in blood were 40–50% of the MEHP levels and 35–70% after intravenous injection (Sjoberg et al. 1985a, 1986a, 1986b). In general, after oral dosing, there is only a weak correlation between the dose applied and the resulting blood level (Huber et al. 1996). This might be due to different dosing regimes, time of blood sampling after dosing, and failure to consider the capacity of erythrocytes to store DEHP (Huber et al. 1996).

3.5.2 Mechanisms of Toxicity

Mechanisms for the major effects of DEHP are discussed in this section. In animals, these effects include hepatotoxicity and alterations of the male reproductive system. In rodents, particularly rats and mice, hepatotoxicity leads to liver cancer if exposure is sustained; therefore, the mechanisms of liver effects and cancer are discussed together. An exhaustive discussion on mechanisms of action is beyond the scope of this document. Rather, the information below is intended only as a summary of the most important

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

issues. Although information is available on the underlying biological mechanisms of DEHP in animals, demonstration of these mechanisms does not necessarily mean that exposure will cause health effects in humans.

Numerous comprehensive reviews on the role of peroxisome proliferation in liver cancer have been published in recent years and much of the information in summarized in this section has been gleaned from them (Cattley and Roberts 2000; Cattley et al. 1998; Doull et al. 1999; Green 1995; Huber et al. 1996; Lake 1995; Melnick 2001; Rao and Reddy 1996; Tugwood et al. 1996). As discussed below and in Section 3.5.3, humans are nonresponsive to peroxisomal proliferation and are probably less susceptible to liver cancer than rodents due to the species specificity of the mechanism. DEHP is best classified as a nongenotoxic epigenetic chemical that can reversibly inhibit gap junctional intercellular communication and thereby alter homeostatic control of cell proliferation, cell differentiation, and programmed cell death (Trosko et al. 1998). Epigenetic characteristics of DEHP (as well as other epigenetic toxicants such as phenobarbital) include enhance mitogenesis, no-effect/threshold levels of action, and multiple and reversible toxic end points.

Hepatotoxicity and Liver Cancer. A characteristic effect of exposure to DEHP in rodents, particularly rats and mice, is an increase in liver weight, associated with both morphological and biochemical changes. Liver enlargement is due to both hepatocyte hyperplasia and hypertrophy. Morphological examination reveals an increase in both the number and the size of peroxisomes in the liver. Peroxisomes are single membrane-limited cytoplasmic organelles found in the cells from animals, plants, fungi, and protozoa. Peroxisomes contain catalase, which destroys hydrogen peroxide, and a number of fatty-acid oxidizing enzymes, one of which, acyl CoA oxidase, generates hydrogen peroxide (Lazarow and deDuve 1976). The main biochemical alterations consist of induction of both peroxisomal and microsomal fatty acid-oxidizing enzyme activities. The activity of the peroxisomal fatty acid β -oxidation cycle is normally determined either by measuring the overall activity (e.g., as cyanide-insensitive palmitoyl CoA oxidation) or by determining the first rate-limiting enzyme of the cycle, acyl-CoA oxidase. An important observation is that while the β -oxidation cycle enzymes can be greatly induced by peroxisome proliferators, other peroxisome enzymes, such as D-amino acid oxidase and catalase, are increased to a much lesser extent. As discussed below, this induction imbalance has been postulated to play a major role in phthalate-induced liver carcinogenicity. The increase of microsomal fatty acid-oxidizing enzyme activity, usually measured as lauric acid 12-hydroxylase, is due to induction of cytochrome P-450 isozymes in the CYP4A subfamily. In general, there is good correlation between enzyme activity and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

changes in peroxisome morphometry (Lake 1995), allowing palmitoyl-CoA oxidation to be used as a specific biochemical marker of peroxisome proliferation.

Induction of peroxisome proliferation following treatment with DEHP is not due to the parent compound, but to DEHP metabolites. Studies with MEHP *in vitro* have demonstrated that the proximate peroxisome proliferators are mono(2-ethyl-5-oxohexyl) phthalate (metabolite VI) and mono(2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl) phthalate, (metabolite IX) and that for 2-ethylhexanol, the proximate proliferator is 2-ethylhexanoic acid (Elcombe and Mitchell 1986; Mitchell et al. 1985a). Similar findings were observed by Maloney and Waxman (1999), who showed that MEHP (but not DEHP) activated mouse and human PPAR α and PPAR γ , while 2-ethylhexanoic acid activated mouse and human PPAR α only, and at much higher concentrations. Based on its potency to induce enzyme activities, such as the peroxisomal fatty acid β -oxidation cycle and carnitine acetyltransferase, DEHP might be considered a relatively weak proliferator.

The increase in peroxisomal β -oxidation enzymes and microsomal CYP4A-associated enzymes seen shortly after administration of peroxisome proliferators is paralleled by an increase in their respective mRNAs, which is due to an increase in the transcription of their respective genes (Hardwick et al. 1987; Reddy et al. 1986). This suggested a common mechanism of induction, and raised the possibility that peroxisome proliferators act like steroid hormones by activating transcription factors (nuclear receptors) that regulate peroxisome proliferator inducible genes. Screening for nuclear receptor cDNAs in mouse liver, Issemann and Green (1990, 1991) identified a clone encoding a previously unidentified molecule, which could be activated by a variety of peroxisome proliferators, and termed it PPAR α , for Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptor. Testing PPAR α for its ability to activate gene transcription using various peroxisome proliferators revealed that there was a good correlation between the proliferators' ability to activate the receptor and their potency either as peroxisome proliferators or as rat liver carcinogens (Issemann and Green 1990; Issemann et al. 1993). Thus far, four different PPAR subtypes (α , β , γ , and δ) have been identified in various species, although only α , γ , and δ have been isolated from both rodents and humans (Cattley et al. 1998). Peroxisome proliferators regulate gene transcription through a heterodimer receptor complex composed of the PPAR α and the retinoid receptor (RXR). These receptors can be activated by both peroxisome proliferators and certain fatty acids. Recently, Fan et al. (1998) showed that in acyl-CoA oxidase-deficient mice, unmetabolized long-chain acyl-CoA can function as a biological ligand of PPAR α . The activated receptor complex regulates transcription by binding to DNA regulatory sequences, PP response elements (PPRE). The consensus PPRE is a direct repeat of the sequence TGACCT, located in the promoters of peroxisome proliferator responsive genes, including

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

those involved in peroxisomal β -oxidation of fatty acids and cytochrome P-4504A (Cattley et al. 1998; Tugwood et al. 1996). *In situ* hybridization studies in the rat have shown that PPAR δ subtypes are ubiquitously expressed, whereas PPAR γ is largely restricted to adipose tissue. The highest levels of expression of PPAR α are observed in the liver, but there is also expression in brown adipose tissue, kidney, heart, and weakly in skeletal muscle, small intestine, testis, and thymus (Issemann and Green 1990). Human PPAR α cDNA has been isolated, and encodes a functional PPAR α when tested in heterologous expression studies (Mukherjee et al. 1994; Sher et al. 1993). Further information regarding the human PPAR is presented in Section 3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations.

The role of PPAR in peroxisome proliferators-induced toxicity has been examined in several studies. For example, Lee et al. (1995) observed that PPAR α -deficient mice (knockout mice) orally administered the peroxisome proliferators clofibrate or Wy-14,643 for 2 weeks did not exhibit hepatomegaly or peroxisome proliferation, and no transcriptional activation of target genes was detected. More recently, Peters et al. (1997a) fed Wy-14,643 to knockout mice lacking a functional PPAR α and to normal mice. After 11 months of treatment, normal mice showed a 100% incidence of livers with multiple tumors. In contrast, in PPAR α knockout mice, all livers were completely devoid of tumors. Furthermore, the same group of investigators showed that the DEHP-induced fetotoxicity and teratogenicity are not mediated through PPAR α -dependent mechanisms (Peters et al. 1997b). In a study by Ward et al. (1998), treatment of PPAR α wild-type mice with DEHP for up to 24 weeks resulted in typical upregulation of mRNA for peroxisomal and CYP4A enzymes in the liver and kidney, while treated null mice were no different from control wild-type or null mice. Whereas treated wild-mice had liver, kidney, and testicular toxicity, treated PPAR α -deficient mice did not exhibit liver toxicity, but showed delayed moderate kidney and testicular toxicity. This suggested that while DEHP-induced liver toxicity is mediated solely by PPAR α activation, both renal and testicular toxicities have both a receptor- and nonreceptor-mediated response. A study using human hepatoma cells expressing PPAR α , β/δ , or γ showed that the DEHP metabolite, MEHP, activated all three isoforms of PPAR in a dose-related fashion, but DEHP did not (Lapinskas and Corton 1997). In addition, the metabolite 2-ethylhexanoic acid was isoform-specific since it activated PPAR α but not β/δ or γ . Similar findings were observed by Maloney and Waxman (1999) who showed that MEHP (but not DEHP) activated mouse and human PPAR α and PPAR δ , while EHA activated mouse and human PPAR α only, and at much higher concentrations. These data are consistent with observations *in vivo* and *in vitro* indicating that the toxicity of DEHP is due mainly to MEHP.

The exact mechanism(s) by which peroxisomal proliferating agents such as DEHP induce hepatic cancer in rodents are not precisely known, but might be related to the modulation of peroxisomal β oxidation, the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

PPAR α receptor, gap junctional intercellular communication, and replicative DNA synthesis (Isenberg et al. 2000, 2001; Smith et al. 2000). Two major mechanisms have been proposed to account for peroxisome proliferator-induced hepatocarcinogenicity in rodents: induction of sustained oxidative stress and enhanced cell proliferation and promotion. Suppression of hepatocellular apoptosis has also been suggested to play a role.

Oxidative Stress. Several investigators have hypothesized that liver tumor formation arises from an imbalance between hydrogen peroxide generation and degradation within the peroxisome (Rao and Reddy 1987; Reddy and Lalwani 1983; Reddy and Rao 1989). This imbalance is the result of a much greater induction by peroxisome proliferators of hydrogen peroxide-generating enzymes than induction of catalase. This might be compounded by a reduction in enzyme activities that detoxify active forms of oxygen and organic hydroperoxides. Hydrogen peroxide that escapes the peroxisome might damage intracellular membranes and/or DNA (Reddy and Rao 1989). Lipid peroxidation and lipofuscin deposition have been observed in hepatocytes from rats treated with DEHP and other peroxisome proliferators (Cattley et al. 1987; Conway et al. 1989; Lake et al. 1987). Tagaki and coworkers have examined the possibility of DNA damage by DEHP by measuring the induction of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine (8-OH-dG), a marker of DNA oxidation, in the liver and kidney from male rats administered DEHP for various periods of time (see Sai-Kato et al. [1995] for review). Increased levels of 8-OH-dG were seen in the liver after 1 or 2 weeks or 12 months of treatment, but no increases were seen in the kidney. In general, the increases were small (2-fold) and in some cases, were not sustained with prolonged DEHP treatment (Cattley and Glover 1993). Moreover, the increased levels of 8-OH-dG do not correlate with carcinogenic potency, as similar levels of induction have been associated with divergent carcinogenic activities (Marsman et al. 1988, 1992). Furthermore, DEHP and other peroxisome proliferators have consistently lacked initiation activity unlike other DNA-damaging agents. The overall evidence suggests that increased production of hydrogen peroxide and DNA oxidation are not solely responsible for peroxisome proliferator-induced liver tumor formation.

Cell Proliferation. Increased liver weight is a typical response in rodents exposed to DEHP and other peroxisome proliferators. This response is largely due to a transient increase in replicative DNA synthesis and cell division. Although considered a weak inducer of cell proliferation, DEHP causes an almost immediate increase in cell division in rats and mice (Busser and Lutz 1987; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). A single dose of 664 mg/kg DEHP produced a significant increase in DNA synthesis in the rat liver, as indicated by the incorporation of radioactive thymidine into polynucleotides during the first 24 hours (Busser and Lutz 1987). In mice, a dose of 500 mg/kg stimulated mitosis within 24 hours of

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

administration (Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). Repeated oral doses of as little as 50 mg/kg/day increased mitotic activity when administered to rats for 3 consecutive days (Mitchell et al. 1985b). Similar findings were reported in rats and mice in a more recent study (James et al. 1998). The increase in mitosis only occurred in the early stages of treatment and did not persist beyond the first week in several exposure studies with 3–12 month durations (Marsman et al. 1988; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). During periods of mitotic activity, there was no evidence for DNA repair according to standard repair assays (Smith-Oliver and Butterworth 1987). Increased cell division is an important factor in the tumorigenicity of both genotoxic and nongenotoxic substances because it can increase the frequency of spontaneous mutations and the probability of converting DNA adducts from both endogenous and exogenous sources into mutations before DNA can be repaired. As shown by Marsman et al. (1988), the carcinogenicity of DEHP and Wy-14,643 correlates better with sustained DNA replication than peroxisome proliferation suggesting that peroxisome proliferators induce tumors by influencing the growth of initiated lesions and therefore, act as tumor promoters. Moreover, the cell proliferation caused by peroxisome proliferators is mediated by PPAR α , since treatment of wild type mice with Wy-14,643 increased S-phase, while no effect was observed in receptor knockout mice (Peters et al. 1997a).

DEHP has been examined for initiation/promotion activities in several studies. DEHP was not an initiator in the liver from mice given a single gavage dose of DEHP at 4 weeks of age, followed by treatment with phenobarbital (PB) continuously for 6 weeks; the mice were killed at 6 and 18 months (Ward et al. 1986). Similar results were reported by Williams et al. (1987), who found no evidence of induction of hepatocellular altered foci or hepatic neoplasms after treatment of rats with DEHP for 7 weeks followed by PB. Garvey et al. (1987) also found no initiating activity in the liver after single or subchronic dosing of rats with DEHP followed by PB. In promotion studies, the results have been mixed in rats, but generally positive in mice. Positive promotion activity has been reported in rat liver (Gerbracht et al. 1990; Oesterle and Deml 1988; Sano et al. 1999), rat kidney (Kurokawa et al. 1988), and mouse liver (Ward et al. 1984, 1986, 1990; Weghorst et al. 1994). Negative promotion activity was reported in rat liver (Popp et al. 1985; Ward et al. 1986; Williams et al. 1987), rat kidney (Hagiwara et al. 1990), mouse skin (Ward et al. 1986), and hamster liver and pancreas (Maruyama et al. 1994; Schmezer et al. 1988).

There is some evidence that nongenotoxic carcinogens alter apoptosis, a process that maintains the correct cell number and removes damaged cells, and that this plays a role in their carcinogenicity. As mentioned above, damaged or initiated cells (induced or spontaneous) might represent preferential targets for promotion. James et al. (1998) showed that in rat and mouse hepatocytes *in vitro*, MEHP induced DNA

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

synthesis and suppressed both spontaneous and TGF β 1-induced apoptosis. When tested *in vivo* in both species, DEHP significantly increased the expression of P-4504A1 and induced liver DNA synthesis and suppressed apoptosis. James et al. (1998) suggested that the carcinogenicity of nongenotoxic liver carcinogens is strongly associated with the ability to perturb hepatocyte growth regulation. Because similar results were obtained with 1,4-dichlorobenzene, a chemical that is not a hepatocarcinogen in rats, James et al. (1998) suggested that the growth perturbation might need to exceed a threshold for carcinogenesis. Other *in vitro* studies with rat hepatocytes support the hypothesis that, although disruption of the mitogenic/apoptotic balance contributes to the development of DEHP-induced hepatocarcinogenesis in rodents, a direct link between the level of oxidative stress via peroxisome proliferation and the hepatocarcinogenic potential of DEHP might exist (Goll et al. 1999). Additionally, an absence of effects of DEHP on both peroxisome proliferation-associated parameters and mitogenic/apoptotic balance supports the hypothesis that human liver cells are refractory to DEHP-induced hepatocarcinogenesis.

In summary, there is strong evidence that hepatocarcinogenesis of DEHP and other peroxisome proliferators is due to their increased production of hydrogen peroxide by peroxisomes and enhanced cell proliferation; alteration of mitogenic/apoptotic balance might also contribute. These events are triggered by the activation of gene expression via a nuclear receptor, PPAR α . It should be noted that if liver cancer in humans can be promoted by DEHP via a mechanism not involving peroxisome proliferation (i.e., inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication), the fact that this was not measured in human liver and that promotion must occur on initiated liver cells for long periods of time at a concentration that exceeds a potential threshold level (a characteristic of chemical tumor promoters) might still implicate DEHP as a potential human liver tumor promoter. However, because the model chemical, phenobarbital, is also a rodent tumor promoter and has not been shown to be a human liver tumor promoter, it is reasonable to conclude that normal exposures to DEHP will not be a significant risk factor for human liver cancers.

Reproductive Effects. DEHP induces testicular toxicity characterized by structural as well as biochemical alterations in the testis. Structural alterations consist of gross disorganization of the seminiferous tubules, with detachment of the spermatogonial cells from the basal membrane and absence of spermatocytes. Alterations in structure have been shown to be more severe in young rats than in mature animals (Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Sjoberg et al. 1985b, 1986a, 1986b). Structural alterations have been seen after acute- (Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Oishi 1994), intermediate- (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Parmar et al. 1987; Poon et

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

al. 1997), and chronic-duration exposures (Ganning et al. 1991; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Price et al. 1987). Biochemical effects consisting of changes in specific activities of testicular enzymes associated with post- and premeiotic spermatogenic cells, Sertoli cells, or interstitial cells have been reported (Oishi 1986, 1994; Parmar et al. 1987, 1995).

The role of zinc in DEHP-induced testicular atrophy has been examined in several studies since a reduction in testicular zinc is a primary event following administration of DEHP. A decrease in testicular zinc, but not in serum or liver zinc, was reported in rats given DEHP (Oishi 1985; Oishi and Hiraga 1980b). After a 45-day recovery period, when there was morphological evidence of seminiferous tubule regeneration, testicular zinc was still lower than in controls (Oishi 1985). Simultaneous oral administration of DEHP and oral or intraperitoneal administration of zinc did not prevent testicular atrophy in rats, and zinc supplementation did not increase the concentration of zinc in the testis despite increases in liver and serum (Oishi and Hiraga 1983). This suggested that DEHP-induced testicular effects do not result from interference with gastrointestinal absorption of zinc, but that atrophy might be related to endogenous testicular zinc, and thus, cannot be prevented by zinc supplementation (Oishi 1985). Agarwal et al. (1986) observed a reduction in the weight of the testis, seminal vesicle, prostate, and epididymes in rats treated with DEHP and maintained in a low zinc diet, but no such effects were apparent in rats maintained in a normal or high zinc diet. Since DEHP induced effects on the liver and on serum lipids independently of the zinc concentration in the diet, Agarwal et al. (1986) concluded that the enhancement of DEHP-induced testicular toxicity in rats in a low zinc diet is limited to the testis, and confirmed that testicular atrophy is not related to zinc absorption. Zinc is thought to be localized in the spermatids; therefore, loss of zinc could be just a reflection of loss of spermatids induced by DEHP. This hypothesis was tested by Dostal et al. (1988) who treated suckling rats (<25 days of age), whose testes do not contain spermatids, with DEHP. Morphological alterations were indeed seen in the testis from the rats, suggesting that loss of zinc is not involved in the testicular atrophy at the early ages. In contrast to findings in rats, no testicular atrophy was seen in mice treated with DEHP doses that significantly reduced the zinc concentration in the testis (Oishi and Hiraga 1980a). In hamsters, DEHP did not decrease testicular zinc concentration or increase urinary excretion of zinc, as seen in rats, and caused only minor testicular alterations (Gray et al. 1982). In this case, however, the apparent lack of sensitivity of the hamster seemed to be related to a reduced rate of hydrolysis of DEHP to MEHP in the intestine, since administration of MEHP (see below for discussion regarding the active metabolite) did cause focal seminiferous tubular atrophy in hamsters (Gray et al. 1982).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The effects of DEHP on hormones that influence testicular maturation and function have also been explored. As was the case with zinc, DEHP administered to mice significantly reduced the concentration of testosterone in the testis, but no testicular atrophy was observed (Oishi and Hiraga 1980a). DEHP administered intraperitoneally to mature rats decreased the concentration of testosterone in the testis (Oishi and Hiraga 1979), but oral administration to 5-week-old rats increased the concentration of testosterone in the testis and reduced that in serum (Oishi and Hiraga 1980b). Increases in testicular concentration of testosterone along with decreases in testicular content of testosterone seen after DEHP treatment suggested that testosterone-producing Leydig cells are normal, but that the total number of cells is less than in controls or that the cells are less active in testosterone production (Oishi 1985). Simultaneous administration of DEHP and testosterone or follicle stimulating hormone (FSH) did not prevent the DEHP-induced testicular atrophy in 4-week-old rats, but did prevent the depression in accessory gland weight (Gray and Butterworth 1980). Parmar et al. (1987) reported that DEHP plus testosterone protected against DEHP-induced testicular atrophy in 10-week-old rats; however, Parmar et al. (1987) also administered a dose of testosterone 5 times higher than that used by Gray and Butterworth (1980). In a later study, Oishi (1989b) reported that co-administration of DEHP and testosterone apparently aggravated the testicular damage caused by DEHP, an effect that seemed to be due to testosterone prolonging the biological life and the mean residence time of MEHP in the testis. A mechanism for such an effect was not discussed. In a similar study, luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone significantly enhanced the testicular toxicity of DEHP when given together with DEHP (Oishi 1989a).

Mehrotra et al. (1997, 1999) presented preliminary evidence for the involvement of the thyroid and the hypophysis in DEHP-induced testicular toxicity in rats. They reported that hypothyroidism or hypophysectomy prevented, to some extent, DEHP-induced alterations in several xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes in the testis. The significance of these findings is unclear due to a lack of DEHP-induced decreased testicular weight in sham-operated controls, which complicates comparison to the hypophysectomized animals.

Results from both *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies have indicated that the Sertoli cell is the main target for DEHP-induced testicular toxicity and that MEHP is the ultimately active testicular toxicant (Chapin et al. 1988; Creasy et al. 1986; Gray and Beamand 1984; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Sjoberg et al. 1986b). However, effects on Leydig cells have also been reported (Jones et al. 1993). The Sertoli cell is a somatic cell type whose integrity and functionality is required for the growth and maintenance of the germ cells as they divide and differentiate from spermatogonia to spermatocytes and ultimately to spermatids. The

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

latter are released by the Sertoli cell into the lumen as sperm. Gray and Butterworth (1980) had suggested that the Sertoli cell and not the germ cell was the direct target of DEHP toxicity since the germinal cells affected were those inside the Sertoli cell barrier. Studies by Foster et al. (1982) and Creasy et al. (1983) showed that the earliest changes after treatment with phthalates were vacuolation of the Sertoli cell followed by degenerative changes in ultrastructure in Sertoli cells, spermatocytes, and spermatids. Addition of MEHP to a mixed culture of Sertoli cells and germ cells from rat testes (4 weeks old) significantly increased the rate of germ cell detachment from Sertoli cells; no effect was seen after adding DEHP or 2-ethylhexanol (Gray and Beamand 1984). There was little effect on viability of either the germ cells or Sertoli cells with a concentration that caused germ cell detachment, although there were alterations of the Sertoli cell morphology. Also, germ cell detachment was less marked in hamsters than in rat testicular cell cultures. Testing cultures from rats of different ages showed that the enhancement of germ cell detachment produced by MEHP decreased progressively with increasing age (Gray and Beamand 1984). This indicates that, at least *in vitro*, there are factors other than pharmacokinetics that might play a role in age-related differences in susceptibility. In mixed cultures of Sertoli and germ cells, addition of MEHP caused the plasma membrane of Sertoli cells to show altered configuration (Creasy et al. 1986). Membrane disruption and mitochondrial hypertrophy were frequently observed. In primary testicular cell cultures (78–84% Sertoli cells), addition of MEHP decreased cellular ATP and the production of carbon dioxide from acetate (<60 minutes) and decreased media pyruvate, increased media lactate and intracellular lipid, and decreased mitochondrial succinate dehydrogenase (Chapin et al. 1988). All of these changes suggested that the Krebs cycle is at least one of the biochemical targets for MEHP in Sertoli cells (Chapin et al. 1988). As early as 1 hour after administration of a single oral dose of MEHP to immature rats, there were changes in Sertoli cell function as reflected by a reduction in secretion of seminiferous tubule fluid and of androgen binding protein, both specific markers of Sertoli cell function (Gray and Gangolli 1986).

Several studies have examined the role of FSH in phthalates-induced Sertoli cell toxicity. This was prompted by the fact that the initial testicular lesion in adult rats treated with dipentyl phthalate is restricted to tubules in stages with the highest FSH responsiveness (Parvinen 1982). Primary testicular cell cultures pretreated with MEHP showed a concentration-related reduction in FSH-stimulated cAMP accumulation in Sertoli cells (Lloyd and Foster 1988). This suggested a MEHP-induced perturbation at the level of the FSH membrane receptor. Further studies showed that inhibition of FSH-stimulated elevation of cAMP levels in primary rat Sertoli cell cultures required a lag period of 6 hours and did not affect the dose of FSH that gave half-maximal stimulation, suggesting that MEHP does not compete with FSH for binding to its receptor (Heindel and Chapin 1989). Later findings by Grasso et al. (1993)

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

revealed that in cultured rat Sertoli cells (from 18–45-day-old rats) preincubated with MEHP, there was a reduced binding of ^{125}I -hFSH to purified membrane preparations; preincubation with DEHP had no effect. The decrease in binding occurred only when MEHP was incubated with intact Sertoli cells, but not when MEHP was incubated with purified Sertoli cell membranes. Using cocultures of Sertoli cells and gonocytes from 2-day-old pups, Li et al. (1998) showed that MEHP induces germ cell detachment from Sertoli cells regardless of the presence or absence of FSH and that MEHP inhibits Sertoli cell proliferation regardless of the presence of either FSH or cAMP. No effects were seen with DEHP. Based on their results, Li et al. (1998) proposed that MEHP acts in neonatal testis either at a post-cAMP site in the FSH pathway and/or via a mechanism independent of FSH. In the study, Li et al. (1998) observed germ cell detachment with MEHP concentrations much lower than those used in other studies (Chapin et al. 1988; Gray and Beamand 1984) which confirmed that, at least *in vitro*, there is an age-related differential sensitive of Sertoli cells to MEHP. Overall, there is insufficient evidence to conclude that the mechanism of Sertoli cell toxicity involves interference of FSH signaling function by MEHP (NTP 2000b).

Alterations in Sertoli cell cytoskeleton after exposure to phthalates also have been reported. Sertoli cells form a blood-testis barrier that divides the epithelium of the seminiferous tubules into two compartments by specialized occluding tight junctions. These tight junctions are associated with actin fibers contained in the ectoplasmic specialization. Ectoplasmic specializations are plasma membranes associated with a cellular structure consisting of cells incorporating actin filament bundles, endoplasmic reticulum, and microtubules. Actin filaments in Sertoli cells play a crucial role in maintaining Sertoli cell to Sertoli cell and germ cell to germ cell interactions. A single oral dose of DEHP given to 4-week-old rats induced disruption of the ectoplasmic specialization of Sertoli cell as early as 3 hours after dosing (Saitoh et al. 1997). The lesion was characterized by marked dilation of the endoplasmic reticulum facing the tight junction and by disappearance of the actin filament bundles associated with the ectoplasmic specialization. Richburg and Boekelheide (1996) treated 4-week-old rats with a single MEHP oral dose and observed a collapse in vimentin filaments 3 hours after dosing without accompanying changes in the pattern of Sertoli cell tubulin or actin. Vimentin filaments (a type of intermediate filament) surround the Sertoli cell nucleus and extend long apical filaments which radiate toward the periphery of the cell where they associate with the plasma membrane in the region of the Sertoli-germ cell attachments (Richburg and Boekelheide 1996). These changes were correlated with an initial decrease, followed by a later increase in the normal incidence of germ cell apoptosis (programmed cell death) seen in young rats. Based on these findings, the investigators (Richburg and Boekelheide 1996) hypothesized that the Sertoli cell is responsible for directing germ cell apoptosis and that the signaling mechanism between these two cells

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

requires that they maintain close physical contact. Thus, MEHP-induced detachment of germ cells would uncouple the signal transduction mechanism responsible for normal cell apoptosis. Subsequent studies by the same group of investigators showed that expression of the cell surface protein Fas, an apoptosis-related system that modulates germ cell death in the testis, was highly increased in 4-week-old rats after oral exposure to MEHP (Boekelheide et al. 1998; Lee et al. 1999). Target cells undergo apoptosis when Fas ligand, a cell surface molecule belonging to the tumor necrosis factor family, binds to Fas (its receptor) (Nagata and Golstein 1995).

Exposure to DEHP during gestation and lactation has altered development of the reproductive system in male rat offspring. Oral administration of 375 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 to postnatal day 21, or 750 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3, has induced a variety of effects in androgen-sensitive tissues of male neonates and infants, including female-like anogenital distance and permanent nipples, vaginal pouch, penile morphological abnormalities, hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands (Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). Behavioral observations indicated that many of the exposed males were sexually inactive in the presence of receptive control females (Moore et al. 2001). The morphological effects and sexual behavioral changes are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. Other indications of antiandrogenic activity include the lack of significant effects on time to vaginal opening and first estrus in female offspring of rats that were exposed to 375 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 to postnatal day 21 (Moore et al. 2001). Additionally, exposure to 750 mg/kg/day from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3 caused significantly reduced testicular testosterone production and reduced testicular and whole-body testosterone levels in fetal and neonatal male rats (Parks et al. 2000). Histological examinations of the testes in these rats showed that DEHP induced increased numbers of multifocal areas of Leydig cell hyperplasia, as well as multinucleated gonocytes, at gestation day 20 and postnatal day 3. *In vitro* assays showed that neither DEHP nor its metabolite MEHP displayed affinity for the human androgen receptor at concentrations up to 10^{-6} M (Paganetto et al. 2000; Parks et al. 2000). The available evidence indicates that DEHP is not an androgen receptor antagonist, but acts as an antiandrogen during a critical stage of reproductive tract differentiation by reducing testosterone to female levels in the fetal male rat. Parks et al. (2000) hypothesized that DEHP, or a metabolite, reduces testosterone production either by directly acting on the Leydig cells to reduce testosterone synthesis, or by interfering with Sertoli cell paracrine factors that regulate Leydig cell differentiation and function. Regardless of the mechanism, if the Leydig cells in exposed males continue to divide rather than differentiate for only a brief period of sexual differentiation, this could delay the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

onset of Leydig cell testosterone production and lead to malformations of the reproductive tract, external genitalia, and other androgen-dependent tissues (e.g., nipples) (Parks et al. 2000).

The role of gene transcription, via the PPAR α , in the testicular toxicity of DEHP was examined by Ward et al. (1998). Male Sv/129 mice (6 weeks old), F₄ homozygous wild type (+/+) or knockout (-/-) for PPAR α were used. Knockout (-/-) mice for PPAR α lack expression of PPAR α protein and are refractive to peroxisomal proliferators (Lee et al. 1995). Both strains of mice were administered DEHP in the diet at an approximate dose level of 2,400 mg DEHP/kg/day for up to 24 weeks. DEHP caused high lethality in (+/+) mice but not in (-/-) mice. All (+/+) mice showed focal tubular degenerative lesions in the testis, with diminished spermatogenesis by 8–16 weeks of treatment. In contrast, (-/-) mice had primarily normal testis after 4–8 weeks of treatment except for a few tubules in the outer portion of the testis that showed abnormal spermatogenesis. However, after 24 weeks, most (-/-) mice had severe tubular lesions. The delayed testicular toxicity of DEHP in (-/-) mice resembled the early toxicity observed in (+/+) mice and suggested that this early toxicity was mediated by PPAR α . These findings indicate that PPAR α is not required for DEHP-induced testicular lesions. Ward et al. (1998) speculated that other receptor subtypes (PPAR δ or γ) might play a role in the delayed toxicity or that the high dose of DEHP might modify the pharmacokinetics of DEHP in the (-/-) mice. Interestingly, Peters et al. (1997b) showed that the fetotoxic and teratogenic properties of DEHP are not mediated by PPAR α since effects were observed in both wild-type and PPAR α -null mice treated with DEHP during gestation. Maloney and Waxman (1999) reported that PPAR γ was stimulated by MEHP and not DEHP, and speculated that PPAR γ could be responsible for some of the testicular effects associated with DEHP exposure. Further studies are needed to support the suggestion that activation of PPAR γ is a possible mechanism for testicular effects.

Other research sought to determine whether the fetotoxic/teratogenic effects of DEHP are mediated by the PPAR α (Peters et al. 1997b). Pregnancy outcome was assessed in female F₄C57BL/6N x Sv/129, wild type (+/+), and PPAR α -null (-/-) mice on gestation days 10 and 18 after administration of DEHP by gavage on Gd 8 and 9. PPAR α -null mice lack expression of PPAR α protein and are refractive to peroxisomal proliferators (Lee et al. 1995). Relative to controls, DEHP significantly decreased the percentage of live fetuses, increased the percentage of resorptions, decreased fetal weight, and increased the percentage of fetuses with external malformations in both mice strains. On gestation day 10, maternal liver CYP4A1 mRNA was significantly elevated in DEHP-treated (+/+) mice but not in (-/-) mice, consistent with their respective phenotype. Mean maternal liver metallothionein and zinc levels were significantly higher in DEHP-treated mice (both strains) compared to controls. Maternal plasma zinc was not significantly altered as a result of treatment with DEHP. Embryonic zinc was significantly reduced in

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

conceptus from both mice strains. These findings indicated that DEHP-induced fetotoxicity and teratogenicity, and altered zinc metabolism are not mediated through PPAR α -dependent mechanisms, and that alterations in zinc metabolism might contribute to the mechanism underlying DEHP-induced fetotoxicity and teratogenicity.

It has been hypothesized that nongenotoxic chemicals such as DEHP affect reproduction and development via the modulation (inhibition) of gap junctional intercellular communication, as proposed for liver tumor promotion (Rosenkranz et al. 2000; Trosko and Chang 1988; Trosko et al. 1998)

Gavage administration of a very high dose of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg/day to adult virgin female rats for 1–10 days resulted in prolonged estrous cycle (Davis et al. 1994a). DEHP significantly suppressed preovulatory follicle granulosa cell estradiol production, subsequently resulting in lack of luteinizing hormone (LH) surge necessary for ovulation and increases in FSH; the end result was anovulation. No other dose levels were tested in this study. The mechanism of DEHP-altered granulosa cell estradiol production was examined in cultures of rat granulosa cells exposed to the active metabolite MEHP (Davis et al. 1994b). MEHP suppressed estradiol in a concentration-related manner whether granulosa cells were stimulated with FSH or 8-bromo cyclic AMP. These findings suggested that MEHP suppressed aromatase conversion of testosterone to estradiol.

3.5.3 Animal-to-Human Extrapolations

There is ample evidence suggesting that there are species differences in both the pharmacokinetics and toxicity of DEHP; strain differences have also been described. In some cases, the differences in toxicity can be explained by differences in pharmacokinetics. The issue of greatest importance to be considered is whether DEHP can induce liver cancer and reproductive toxicity in humans, as seen in rodents. As previously mentioned, the hepatocarcinogenic response to DEHP in rats and mice is associated with peroxisome proliferation and increased hepatocyte replication. Studies in animals have shown that after exposure to peroxisome proliferators, rats and mice exhibit the greatest response, hamsters exhibit an intermediate response, whereas primates, guinea pigs, and dogs are either unresponsive or refractory (Cattley and Roberts 2000; Cattley et al. 1998; Huber et al. 1996). Studies conducted in patients treated with several hypolipidemic agents have provided no evidence for peroxisome proliferation or increased hepatocyte division (Ashby et al. 1994; Bentley et al. 1993; Cattley et al. 1998). Studies of peroxisome proliferation with primary hepatocytes *in vitro* have supported the results *in vivo*, thus validating the *in vitro* model for comparative studies. For example, Elcombe and Mitchell (1986) found that *in vitro*

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure of rat hepatocytes to MEHP resulted in marked peroxisome proliferation and peroxisomal β -oxidation, but no such responses were observed in cultured guinea pig, marmoset monkey, or human hepatocytes, appropriately controlled for viability. In order to rule out the possibility that the species differences were due to differences in the biotransformation of MEHP, Elcombe and Mitchell (1986) isolated MEHP metabolites from rat urine and tested them in cultures from rat, guinea pig, marmoset, and human liver. Metabolite VI, biochemically and morphologically identified as the proximate proliferator in the rat, had little or no effect in marmoset, guinea pig, or human hepatocytes. These findings suggested the existence of intrinsic species differences of liver cells to peroxisome proliferators.

If peroxisome proliferation and liver carcinogenicity is mediated by PPAR α , the species differences could reflect either variation in PPAR α itself or in the gene networks regulated by PPAR α (Green 1995). As previously mentioned, human PPAR α cDNA have been isolated that encode a functional PPAR α when tested in heterologous expression studies (Mukherjee et al. 1994; Sher et al. 1993). Marked species differences in the expression of PPAR α mRNA have been identified. Mukherjee et al. (1994) showed that the peroxisome proliferator Wy-14,643 was a much more potent activator of the rat PPAR α than the human PPAR α when analyzed in CV-1 cells. However, the hypolipidemic drug clofibric acid activated equally the human and rat receptor in CV-1 cells and HepG2 cells. Palmer et al. (1998) using a sensitive immuno/DNA binding assay showed that human liver contains 10-fold lower levels of PPAR α mRNA than mouse liver and that a fraction of this RNA lacks exon 6 and does not encode a functional receptor. Palmer et al. (1998) suggested that the low expression in human liver might permit PPAR α to mediate some therapeutic responses to fibrates but limit the pathological changes, including peroxisome proliferation, which lead to liver cancer in rats and mice. Recently Maloney and Waxman (1999) showed that in COS-1 cells transfected with human or mouse PPAR α expression plasmids and a PPRE-luciferase reporter DEHP did not activate PPAR α . However, MEHP activated both human and mouse PPAR α and both preparations were equally sensitive. This suggested that differential sensitivity of human PPAR α cannot alone account for the lack of peroxisome proliferation response seen in humans, but other factors, such as the much lower level, as found by Palmer et al. (1998), are also likely to be important. Another important factor might be species differences in responsiveness of genes to PPAR α -mediated transcription. The promoter region of the human acyl CoA oxidase gene is unresponsive to PPAR α due to sequence differences from the mouse gene (Varanasi et al. 1996; Woodyatt et al. 1999)

As for testicular toxicity, which does not seem to be related to peroxisomal proliferation to the extent that liver cancer is, differential sensitivity among animal species has been found. Studies *in vivo* have shown that rats and guinea pigs are highly sensitive while mice are fairly sensitive, and hamsters and monkeys

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

are highly resistant (Gray et al. 1982; Kurata et al. 1998). A lack of information precludes ranking humans relative to other species. Differences in pharmacokinetics might play a role in the differential sensitivity between species, but differences in tissue sensitivity might play a role as well. Mixed cultures of Sertoli cells and germ cells from rat testes were more sensitive to MEHP toxicity than cultures from hamster testes (Gray and Beamand 1984). Also, cultures from older rats were less sensitive than cultures from young animals, suggesting that intrinsic cell factors might account for different susceptibility. Studies with the knockout mice for PPAR α have suggested that other receptor subtypes (PPAR δ or γ) might play a role in the delayed testicular toxicity observed in these mice or that the high dose of DEHP might modify the pharmacokinetics of DEHP in the (-/-) mice (Ward et al. 1998). Maloney and Waxman (1999) recently reported that PPAR γ was stimulated by MEHP and not DEHP, and speculated that PPAR γ could be responsible for some of the testicular effects associated with DEHP exposure. Further studies are needed to support the suggestion that activation of PPAR γ is a possible mechanism for testicular effects. Clearly, much additional information will be necessary to determine whether the DEHP-induced testicular effects in animals are likely to occur in exposed humans.

There is information suggesting that primates may be less sensitive to DEHP than rodents and that oral absorption of DEHP is less in primates than in rodents. For example, no histopathological effects on the testes or other tissues, or other signs of toxicity, were observed in marmoset monkeys exposed to doses as high as 2,500 mg/kg/day daily for 13 weeks (Kurata et al. 1998) or in cynomolgus monkeys exposed to 500 mg/kg/day daily for 2 weeks (Pugh et al. 2000). Several studies indicate that oral absorption of DEHP is reduced in monkeys compared to rats (Albro et al. 1982a, 1982b; Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986). For example, 24 hours following the last of 14 consecutive gavage doses of 2,000 mg/kg/day, tissue levels of DEHP or its metabolites were between 5 and 10 times lower in marmoset monkeys than in rats (Rhodes et al. 1986).

3.6 TOXICITIES MEDIATED THROUGH THE NEUROENDOCRINE AXIS

Recently, attention has focused on the potential hazardous effects of certain chemicals on the endocrine system because of the ability of these chemicals to mimic or block endogenous hormones. Chemicals with this type of activity are most commonly referred to as *endocrine disruptors*. However, appropriate terminology to describe such effects remains controversial. The terminology *endocrine disruptors* was used by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in 1996 when Congress mandated EPA to develop a screening program for “...certain substances [which] may have an effect produced by a naturally occurring estrogen, or other such endocrine effect[s]...”. To meet this mandate, EPA convened a panel

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

called the Endocrine Disruptors Screening and Testing Advisory Committee (EDSTAC), which in 1998 completed its deliberations and made recommendations to EPA concerning *endocrine disruptors*. In 1999, the National Academy of Sciences released a report that referred to these same types of chemicals as *hormonally active agents*. The terminology *endocrine modulators* has also been used to convey the fact that effects caused by such chemicals may not necessarily be adverse. Some scientists agree that chemicals with the ability to disrupt or modulate the endocrine system are a potential threat to the health of humans, aquatic animals, and wildlife. However, others think that endocrine-active chemicals do not pose a significant health risk, particularly in view of the fact that hormone mimics exist in the natural environment. Examples of natural hormone mimics are the isoflavonoid phytoestrogens (Adlercreutz 1995; Livingston 1978; Mayr et al. 1992). These chemicals are derived from plants and are similar in structure and action to endogenous estrogen. Although the public health significance and descriptive terminology of substances capable of affecting the endocrine system remains controversial, scientists agree that these chemicals may affect the synthesis, secretion, transport, binding, action, or elimination of natural hormones in the body responsible for maintaining homeostasis, reproduction, development, and/or behavior (EPA 1997). Stated differently, such compounds may cause toxicities that are mediated through the neuroendocrine axis. As a result, these chemicals may play a role in altering, for example, metabolic, sexual, immune, and neurobehavioral function. Such chemicals are also thought to be involved in inducing breast, testicular, and prostate cancers, as well as endometriosis (Berger 1994; Giwercman et al. 1993; Hoel et al. 1992).

In recent years, concern has been raised that many industrial chemicals, DEHP among them, are endocrine-active compounds capable of having widespread effects on humans and wildlife (Crisp et al. 1998; Daston et al. 1997; Safe et al. 1997). Particular attention has been paid to the possibility of these compounds mimicking or antagonizing the action of estrogen, and more recently, their potential antiandrogenic properties. Estrogen influences the growth, differentiation, and functioning of many target tissues, including female and male reproductive systems, such as mammary gland, uterus, vagina, ovary, testes, epididymis, and prostate. Thus far, there is no evidence that DEHP is an endocrine disruptor in humans at the levels found in the environment.

The wealth of information in animals administered DEHP for periods ranging from a few days to lifetime studies indicate that DEHP is a developmental and reproductive toxicant by mechanisms not yet completely understood. As discussed below, the mechanisms do not appear to involve binding of DEHP to the estrogen or androgen receptors. DEHP administered perinatally to females is embryotoxic and teratogenic (reduced fetal body weight, increased rates of abortion and fetal resorptions, skeletal

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

malformations) (Section 3.2.2.6 Developmental Effects) and in males, it causes testicular toxicity (Section 3.2.2.5 Reproductive Effects). Whether these effects are caused by DEHP-induced hormonal disruption is not clear. As previously mentioned, a study by Davis et al. (1994a) showed that administration of 2,000 mg DEHP/kg/day to adult virgin female rats for 1–10 days resulted in prolonged estrous cycle and anovulation. Further studies in cultures of rat granulosa cells exposed to the active metabolite MEHP showed that MEHP suppressed estradiol in a concentration-related manner whether granulosa cells were stimulated with FSH or 8-bromo cyclic AMP and suggested that MEHP suppressed aromatase conversion of testosterone to estradiol. In males, the role of hormones in DEHP-induced testicular effects has also been examined, but no clear picture has emerged. DEHP administration reduced the serum level of testosterone in rats (Oishi and Hiraga 1980b) and mice (Gray and Butterworth 1980), although in mice, there was no testicular atrophy. Coadministration of DEHP and testosterone appeared to diminish, but not abolish the testicular toxicity of DEHP (Gray and Butterworth 1980). Also in rats, LH releasing hormone (LRH) significantly decreased testis weight when administered simultaneously with DEHP, while LRH and DEHP alone had no effects (Oishi 1989a). A more detailed discussion on the DEHP mechanisms of testicular toxicity is presented in Section 3.5.2, Mechanisms of Toxicity.

Early studies in experimental animals, mostly studies on pesticides, administered the chemicals orally or by parenteral routes, whereas in recent years, most of the research has focused on elucidating the mechanisms of action involved using tests systems *in vitro* which, although not without limitations, are easier to manipulate and can be developed into biomarker assays for (anti)estrogenic or (anti)androgenic activity. In general, results from *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies indicate that DEHP has negligible estrogenic potency relative to the endogenous hormone, 17 β -estradiol. For example, the ability of DEHP to induce uterine wet weight and vaginal cell cornification was assessed in ovariectomized Sprague-Dawley rats (Zacharewski et al. 1998). With gavage doses of up to 2,000 mg/kg/day for 4 days, DEHP showed no consistent effects on uterine weight in duplicate experiments and did not induce vaginal cell cornification. In the same study, in an *in vitro* competitive ligand-binding assay, DEHP did not compete with 17 β -estradiol for binding to the rat uterine estrogen receptor. The IC₅₀ (the concentration that causes 50% response inhibition) for 17 β -estradiol was 1.3 nM; an IC₅₀ could not be calculated for DEHP. In assays to evaluate the effect of DEHP on estrogen receptor-mediated gene expression in transfected human breast cancer MCF-7 cells and HeLa cells, the EC₅₀ for 17 β -estradiol for this response was about 0.2 nM for both MCF-7 and HeLa cells; DEHP had no significant activity at the concentrations tested (0.1–10 μ M). Furthermore, DEHP exhibited no estrogen receptor-mediated growth in *S. cerevisiae* at a concentration of 10 μ M; 1 nM 17 β -estradiol was used as positive response. The findings of Zacharewski et al. (1998) are

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

in good agreement with those of others (Blom et al. 1998; Harris et al. 1997; Jobling et al. 1995; Paganetto et al. 2000) in similar *in vitro* assays indicating no estrogenic activity for DEHP under the conditions of the assays.

The potential antiandrogenic properties of DEHP have been investigated in several studies. Exposure to DEHP during gestation and lactation altered development of the reproductive system in male rat offspring. Oral administration of 375 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 to postnatal day 21, or 750 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3, has induced a variety of effects in androgen-sensitive tissues of male neonates and infants, including female-like anogenital distance and permanent nipples, vaginal pouch, penile morphological abnormalities, hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands (Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). Behavioral observations indicated that many of the exposed males were sexually inactive in the presence of receptive control females (Moore et al. 2001). The morphological effects and sexual behavioral changes are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. Other indications of antiandrogenic activity include lack of significant effects on time to vaginal opening and first estrus in female offspring of rats that were exposed to 375 mg DEHP/kg/day from gestation day 3 to postnatal day 21 (Moore et al. 2001). Additionally, exposure to 750 mg/kg/day from gestation day 14 to postnatal day 3 caused significantly reduced testicular testosterone production and reduced testicular and whole-body testosterone levels in fetal and neonatal male rats (Parks et al. 2000). *In vitro* assays showed that neither DEHP nor its metabolite MEHP displayed affinity for the human androgen receptor at concentrations up to 10^{-6} M (Paganetto et al. 2000; Parks et al. 2000). The findings suggest that long-term alterations in the male reproductive system might be a consequence of perinatal exposure to DEHP. Available evidence also indicates that DEHP is not an androgen receptor antagonist, but acts as an antiandrogen during a critical stage of reproductive tract differentiation by reducing testosterone to female levels in the fetal male rat.

3.7 CHILDREN'S SUSCEPTIBILITY

This section discusses potential health effects from exposures during the period from conception to maturity at 18 years of age in humans, when all biological systems will have fully developed. Potential effects on offspring resulting from exposures of parental germ cells are considered, as well as any indirect effects on the fetus and neonate resulting from maternal exposure during gestation and lactation. Relevant animal and *in vitro* models are also discussed.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Children differ from adults in their exposures and may differ in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals. Children's unique physiology and behavior can influence the extent of their exposure. Exposures of children are discussed in Section 6.6 Exposures of Children.

Children sometimes differ from adults in their susceptibility to hazardous chemicals, but whether there is a difference depends on the chemical (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Children may be more or less susceptible than adults to health effects, and the relationship may change with developmental age (Guzelian et al. 1992; NRC 1993). Vulnerability often depends on developmental stage. There are critical periods of structural and functional development during both prenatal and postnatal life and a particular structure or function will be most sensitive to disruption during its critical period(s). Damage may not be evident until a later stage of development. There are often differences in pharmacokinetics and metabolism between children and adults. For example, absorption may be different in neonates because of the immaturity of their gastrointestinal tract and their larger skin surface area in proportion to body weight (Morselli et al. 1980; NRC 1993); the gastrointestinal absorption of lead is greatest in infants and young children (Ziegler et al. 1978). Distribution of xenobiotics may be different; for example, infants have a larger proportion of their bodies as extracellular water and their brains and livers are proportionately larger (Altman and Dittmer 1974; Fomon 1966; Fomon et al. 1982; Owen and Brozek 1966; Widdowson and Dickerson 1964). The infant also has an immature blood-brain barrier (Adinolfi 1985; Johanson 1980) and probably an immature blood-testis barrier (Setchell and Waites 1975). Many xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes have distinctive developmental patterns. At various stages of growth and development, levels of particular enzymes may be higher or lower than those of adults, and sometimes unique enzymes may exist at particular developmental stages (Komori et al. 1990; Leeder and Kearns 1997; NRC 1993; Vieira et al. 1996). Whether differences in xenobiotic metabolism make the child more or less susceptible also depends on whether the relevant enzymes are involved in activation of the parent compound to its toxic form or in detoxification. There may also be differences in excretion, particularly in newborns who all have a low glomerular filtration rate and have not developed efficient tubular secretion and resorption capacities (Altman and Dittmer 1974; NRC 1993; West et al. 1948). Children and adults may differ in their capacity to repair damage from chemical insults. Children also have a longer remaining lifetime in which to express damage from chemicals; this potential is particularly relevant to cancer.

Certain characteristics of the developing human may increase exposure or susceptibility, whereas others may decrease susceptibility to the same chemical. For example, although infants breathe more air per kilogram of body weight than adults breathe, this difference might be somewhat counterbalanced by their

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

alveoli being less developed, which results in a disproportionately smaller surface area for alveolar absorption (NRC 1993).

Children are mainly exposed to DEHP orally from mouthing toys and other soft PVC products and possibly food, and dermally from handling materials containing DEHP. As discussed in Chapter 6 (Section 6.6, Exposures of Children), the most likely source of DEHP exposure for young children by the oral route might be toys. Other potential sources of oral exposure for young children as well as dermal exposure to all children include general household items made from PVC (e.g., dolls, plastic baby pants, furniture upholstery, floor tiles, shower curtains, tablecloths, rainwear, and shoes), which are available for mouthing by children. Oral exposure might also occur when children handle the PVC items containing DEHP and mouth their hands. Indoor exposure is possible from inhalation of both vapor and particle bound DEHP as well as ingestion following inhalation of large particles containing DEHP and deposition in the upper airways and swallowing. Children's exposures to DEHP from inhalation of outdoor air is likely to be small because of the relatively low ambient concentrations. Considerable exposure to DEHP can occur from a multitude of plastic medical devices constructed from PVC, but the number of children exposed from such devices is very small compared to the population at large.

As discussed below, there is no evidence that would support the contention that children are more susceptible or predisposed to toxicity from DEHP exposure based on inherent biological differences from adults. Although they might be more highly exposed to DEHP in certain situations (e.g., during clinical procedures), for the vast general public, children are not expected to be more susceptible than adults.

No studies were located that specifically addressed effects of exposure to DEHP in children. Thus far, there is no convincing evidence of adverse health effects in humans exposed to DEHP with the exception of an early report by Shaffer et al. (1945) of mild gastric disturbances and moderate diarrhea in an adult who swallowed 10 g of DEHP. It is reasonable to expect a similar response in children exposed in a similar manner.

In animals, age might influence the susceptibility to the acute lethal effect of high doses of DEHP. Two oral doses of 2,000 mg/kg DEHP caused a high incidence of mortality in #21-day-old rats, but no mortality occurred in #42-day-old rats (Dostal et al. 1987a).

In animals, particularly rats and mice, exposure to DEHP results in liver and testicular toxicity; long-term exposures induced liver cancer (David et al. 1999; Kluwe et al. 1982a). DEHP is also embryotoxic and

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

has teratogenic properties (Arcadi et al. 1998; Dostal et al. 1987b; Hellwig et al. 1997; Ritter et al. 1987; Tyl et al. 1988). These effects are dose-related and have only been observed at very high doses in comparison to known or expected human exposures. Among the effects observed after perinatal administration are reduced fetal body weight, increased rates of abortion and fetal resorptions, and skeletal malformations. With regard to testicular toxicity, both *in vivo* and *in vitro* studies indicate that the Sertoli cell is the target for DEHP toxicity (Dostal et al. 1988; Grasso et al. 1993; Gray and Beamand 1984; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Poon et al. 1997; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b) and the metabolite MEHP is thought to be the active testicular toxicant. Sertoli cell alterations include vacuolization, inhibition of seminiferous tubule fluid formation, and altered testicular enzyme activities. In addition, experiments *in vitro* have shown disruption of the Sertoli-germ cell physical interaction (Li et al. 1998). There is some evidence that younger animals are more susceptible than older ones to the lethal effects of high DEHP doses (Parmar et al. 1994) and to the adverse testicular effects (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Dostal et al. 1987a, 1988; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). For example, testicular toxicity has been produced following oral exposure of prepubertal rats to DEHP at doses lower than those required to cause testicular effects in sexually mature rats. Some of these differences appear to be due to differences in pharmacokinetics of absorption and distribution, but there is also evidence for intrinsic differences in tissue sensitivity (Gray and Beamand 1984; Li et al. 1998). An increased permeability of the blood-testis barrier in children as compared to adults could result in increased testicular exposure to DEHP or MEHP (FDA 2001h). The blood-testis barrier forms just before puberty in humans (Furaya 1978).

DEHP altered development of the reproductive system in male rat offspring that were exposed to 375 mg/kg/day during gestation and lactation. A variety of effects were observed in androgen-sensitive tissues of young male rats, including reduced (female-like) anogenital distance and permanent nipples, vaginal pouch, penile morphological abnormalities, hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands (Arcadi et al. 1998; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). These morphological effects, as well as reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes in male rats following gestational and lactational exposure, are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. The changes in the development, structure, and function of the male reproductive tract indicate that effects of DEHP on reproduction and development are interrelated, and that long-term alterations in the male reproductive system might be a consequence of perinatal exposure to DEHP. Other evidence indicates that DEHP is not an androgen receptor antagonist, but acts as an antiandrogen during a critical stage of reproductive

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

tract differentiation by reducing testosterone to female levels in the fetal male rat (Paganetto et al. 2000; Parks et al. 2000).

A neurobehavioral alteration was observed in 30-day-old offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP in the drinking water at a reported estimated dose of 33 mg/kg/day throughout pregnancy and lactation (Arcadi et al. 1998). The pups therefore were exposed both *in utero* and via breast milk. Exposure caused impaired performance in a test designed to assess locomotor activity by employing a learned avoidance task (i.e., ability to walk on a beam in order to avoid a negative stimuli). The relevance of this finding is unclear because concerns regarding the conduct of the study have been documented (particularly with respect to reliability of the dose levels) (NTP 2000b), other neurotoxicity tests were not performed (a battery of tests is needed for adequate assessment), and no effects were found in another study of DEHP that evaluated several neurodevelopmental measures. In particular, offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP by inhalation in concentrations as high as 300 mg/m³ for 6 hours/day on days 6–15 of gestation showed no postnatal alterations in tests of righting ability on day 6, gripping reflex on day 13, pupillar reflex on day 20, and hearing on day 21 (Merkle et al. 1988).

There is no information regarding possible transgenerational effects of DEHP in humans. A dominant lethal test in mice reported no significant effects (pregnancy rate, live fetuses, early and late fetal deaths) after treating male mice with DEHP (up to 9,860 mg/kg/day), MEHP (up to 200 mg/kg/day), or 2-ethylhexanol (up to 1,000 mg/kg/day) and then mating them with virgin females (Rushbrook et al. 1982).

No specific information was located regarding the pharmacokinetics of DEHP in children. Analysis of urine samples from humans exposed to DEHP suggests the involvement of both phase I and phase II metabolic enzymes in the biotransformation and elimination of DEHP. The specific P-450 isozymes involved in phase I metabolism are not known with certainty so no conclusions can be drawn based on general differences in isozyme activities between adults and children. Phase II reactions involve conjugation with glucuronic acid, but the specific isoform of glucuronosyltransferase is not known. Compared to adults, children generally have a reduced capacity to metabolize compounds via glucuronidation (FDA 2001h). Since approximately 60% of an administered dose of DEHP is excreted as the glucuronide conjugate in humans (Albro et al. 1982a, 1982b), a reduced glucuronidation capacity could result in delayed excretion of DEHP or its metabolites. FDA (2001h) has speculated that reduced glucuronidation capacity could contribute to hepatic effects (e.g., cholestasis) observed in children undergoing ECMO therapy who were likely exposed to DEHP leached from plastic tubing used in heart-

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

lung bypass circuits. ECMO refers to the use of cardiopulmonary bypass to supplement blood oxygenation. The MEHP metabolite of DEHP also undergoes glucuronidation and has been shown to interfere with bilirubin conjugation (Sjoberg et al. 1991), possibly as a competitive inhibitor of glucuronidation (FDA 2001h).

DEHP has been detected in human breast milk (FDA 2001h) and therefore can be lactationally transferred from nursing mothers to children. Data are unavailable for DEHP in milk from mothers who have undergone or are undergoing medical procedures such as hemodialysis, which could result in higher levels than healthy mothers (FDA 2001h). It is well established in animals that DEHP (or metabolites) can cross the placenta and be transferred via breast milk to the offspring (Arcadi et al. 1998; Dostal et al. 1988; Hellwig et al. 1997; Peters et al. 1997b; Ritter et al. 1987; Tyl et al. 1988).

The metabolism of DEHP to the presumed toxic metabolite, MEHP, is achieved by lipases that are mainly in the gastrointestinal tract. Gastric lipase activity is high in infants to aid in the digestion of fats in milk, peaking in children at 28–33 weeks of age (FDA 2001h; Lee et al. 1993). Consequently, young children might be able to convert DEHP to MEHP more efficiently than older children or adults (FDA 2001h).

No specific information was located regarding nutritional factors that might influence the absorption or toxicity of DEHP. Because DEHP might exert toxic effects on the testes through depletion of zinc or vitamin E, and both zinc and vitamin E deficiencies are not uncommon in preterm infants due to side effects of parenteral nutrition, depletion of these substances could increase the potential for DEHP-induced testicular toxicity (Chan et al. 1999; Obladen et al. 1998; Roth et al. 1988). DEHP could also exacerbate zinc and vitamin E deficiencies that occur in preterm infants from other causes (FDA 2001h).

Unusual lung disorders were observed during the fourth week of life in children that were mechanically ventilated as preterm infants (Roth et al. 1988). The effects clinically and radiologically resembled hyaline membrane disease, a disorder caused by insufficient surfactant production in the lungs of newborn infants. Although interpretation of these findings is complicated by the preexisting compromised health status of the preterm infants, the information indicates that the lung disorders were related to DEHP released from the walls of PVC respiratory tubes. Due to its lipophilicity, it was speculated that DEHP could either inhibit the formation or promote the degradation of lung surfactant in immature lungs (Roth et al. 1988), and that this effect is less likely to be seen in adult lungs because of the increased ability of adults to produce surfactant (FDA 2001h).

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

There are no biomarkers of exposure or effects for DEHP that have been validated in children or in adults exposed as children. No relevant studies were located regarding interactions of DEHP with other chemicals in children or adults. No information was located regarding pediatric-specific methods for reducing peak absorption following exposure to DEHP, reducing body burden, or interfering with the mechanism of action for toxic effects. As for adults, there are no data on methods for reducing toxic effects that might be either indicated or contraindicated in children.

3.8 BIOMARKERS OF EXPOSURE AND EFFECT

Biomarkers are broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility (NAS/NRC 1989).

Due to a nascent understanding of the use and interpretation of biomarkers, implementation of biomarkers as tools of exposure in the general population is very limited. A biomarker of exposure is a xenobiotic substance or its metabolite(s) or the product of an interaction between a xenobiotic agent and some target molecule(s) or cell(s) that is measured within a compartment of an organism (NAS/NRC 1989). The preferred biomarkers of exposure are generally the substance itself or substance-specific metabolites in readily obtainable body fluid(s), or excreta. However, several factors can confound the use and interpretation of biomarkers of exposure. The body burden of a substance may be the result of exposures from more than one source. The substance being measured may be a metabolite of another xenobiotic substance (e.g., high urinary levels of phenol can result from exposure to several different aromatic compounds). Depending on the properties of the substance (e.g., biologic half-life) and environmental conditions (e.g., duration and route of exposure), the substance and all of its metabolites may have left the body by the time samples can be taken. It may be difficult to identify individuals exposed to hazardous substances that are commonly found in body tissues and fluids (e.g., essential mineral nutrients such as copper, zinc, and selenium). Biomarkers of exposure to DEHP are discussed in Section 3.8.1.

Biomarkers of effect are defined as any measurable biochemical, physiologic, or other alteration within an organism that, depending on magnitude, can be recognized as an established or potential health impairment or disease (NAS/NRC 1989). This definition encompasses biochemical or cellular signals of tissue dysfunction (e.g., inhibited gap junctional intercellular communication, increased liver enzyme activity, or pathologic changes in female genital epithelial cells), as well as physiologic signs of dysfunction such as increased blood pressure or decreased lung capacity. Note that these markers are not

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

often substance specific. They also may not be directly adverse, but can indicate potential health impairment (e.g., DNA adducts). Biomarkers of effects caused by DEHP are discussed in Section 3.8.2.

A biomarker of susceptibility is an indicator of an inherent or acquired limitation of an organism's ability to respond to the challenge of exposure to a specific xenobiotic substance. It can be an intrinsic genetic or other characteristic or a preexisting disease that results in an increase in absorbed dose, a decrease in the biologically effective dose, or a target tissue response. If biomarkers of susceptibility exist, they are discussed in Section 3.10 "Populations That Are Unusually Susceptible".

3.8.1 Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to DEHP

As discussed in Section 3.4.1, DEHP and its hydrolyzed derivatives, MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol, are absorbed from the intestinal tract, skin, and lungs into the blood (Albro 1986). Once absorbed, they are widely distributed in the body, with the liver being the major repository organ. The half-life in humans has been estimated as 12 hours (Schmid and Schlatter 1985). DEHP, MEHP, and 2-ethylhexanol are rapidly metabolized to a variety of oxidized derivatives, which are excreted in the urine and bile; some phthalic acid is also produced.

DEHP and its metabolites can be measured in the blood and urine to confirm recent exposures. Since urine samples will provide equivalent data to blood samples and can be collected using noninvasive techniques, urine samples are preferred for monitoring purposes. Analysis of the urine for DEHP is not suggested since little DEHP is excreted and measurement of DEHP in biological samples is highly subject to false positives from laboratory and sample contamination. Monitoring for MEHP, 2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl phthalic acid, 2-ethyl-5-oxyhexyl phthalic acid, or 2-ethyl-5-hydroxyhexyl phthalic acid is more valuable since these are major urinary metabolites in humans (Schmid and Schlatter 1985). Particularly useful is a sensitive and highly selective analytical technique that enables exposure to DEHP to be specifically monitored by measuring urinary levels of MEHP (Blount et al. 2000b), and thereby avoids the ubiquitous contamination problem that limits the biomarker usefulness of direct measurements of DEHP. This analytical approach also allows specific biomonitoring of other phthalates by direct measurement of their monoester metabolites. Urinary measurements of phthalic acid can be performed, either directly or after hydrolysis to convert all phthalate derivatives to phthalic acid, but this is a nonspecific biomarker of exposure since other phthalate ester plasticizers, such as butyl benzyl phthalate, dibutyl phthalate, and diethyl phthalate, will also produce free phthalic acid after hydrolysis. Additional information on analytical methods can be found in Chapter 7.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

The feasibility of using the monoester metabolites as specific biomarkers of exposure to DEHP and six other commonly used phthalates was shown in a study of urine samples collected from 289 adults during 1988–1994 as part of the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III) (Blount et al. 2000a). The monoesters with the highest urinary levels were MEHP (95th percentile, 3,750 ppb), monobutyl phthalate (294 ppb), and monobenzyl phthalate (137 ppb), reflecting exposure to DEHP, dibutyl phthalate, and benzyl butyl phthalate, respectively. Although these measurements established a good basis for exposure biomonitoring, further calculations are needed to relate them to dose. Estimates based on the urinary MEHP measurements obtained by Blount et al. (2000a) suggest that the average total daily ambient exposure of individuals in the United States to DEHP is likely to be <3.6 µg/kg/day (David 2000; Kohn et al. 2000). Study populations larger than the 289 individuals studied by Blount et al. (2000a) are needed to gain a representative sampling of the exposure of the U.S. population to DEHP, including possible demographic variations in exposure and/or metabolism.

DEHP exposure of humans might result from intravenous administration of blood that has been stored in plastic containers, or through hemodialysis. Under situations such as these, in which DEHP is introduced directly into the blood, it is possible to evaluate exposure by measuring blood DEHP concentrations. DEHP metabolites, MEHP and phthalic acid, are also measured in the blood to determine exposure from medical products or devices (Barry et al. 1989; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985). If the total amount of phthalate is to be monitored, the phthalate esters are first de-esterified (Liss et al. 1985). Techniques that measure total phthalic acid are not specific for DEHP exposure since other alkyl phthalic acid esters that are used as plasticizers will also produce phthalic acid after de-esterification.

DEHP is lipophilic and tends to migrate into adipose deposits. Since it is cleared from these deposits slowly, analysis of fat tissues probably provides the best test for previous exposure to this plasticizer. Analysis of human abdominal adipose tissues from accident victims indicated that DEHP was present in these tissues at a concentration of 0.3–1.0 ppm (Mes et al. 1974). DEHP was also identified in 48% of the adipose tissue specimens from cadavers autopsied in 1982 as part of the Human Adipose Tissue Survey from the National Human Monitoring Program (EPA 1989b). Neither study contained data on DEHP exposure history of the subjects, however, and there is no information regarding correlation of adipose tissue concentrations with DEHP exposure concentration and duration.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.8.2 Biomarkers Used to Characterize Effects Caused by DEHP

Based on the animal data, the most consistent effect of exposure to DEHP is the increase in the concentration of liver peroxisomes. This effect occurs to varying degrees in all species that have been evaluated. However, evidence for an effect of DEHP exposure on human liver peroxisomes is weak. Limited data regarding biopsies from human livers, under circumstances in which DEHP was present in the hemodialysis equipment, did not lead to meaningful conclusions (Ganning et al. 1984, 1987). Therefore, a liver biopsy with subsequent histopathological examination of the cells would seldom if ever be justified as a test for the long-term effects of DEHP exposure due to the difficulties associated with this procedure.

Lipofuscin deposits in the liver might also be used as an indication of prolonged DEHP exposure based on the results of animal studies (Mitchell et al. 1985b). However, there are no data that indicate that this marker of DEHP toxicity in animal studies occurs in the human liver. In addition, lipofuscin production is not specific to DEHP; therefore a highly invasive liver biopsy to obtain a tissue sample for lipofuscin identification cannot be recommended.

3.9 INTERACTIONS WITH OTHER CHEMICALS

Limited information was located regarding possible interactions of DEHP with other chemicals in humans. Urinary measurements of the monoester metabolites of seven common phthalates in 289 adults from the U.S. population, determined using the selective and sensitive analytical approach discussed in Section 3.8.1 (Biomarkers Used to Identify or Quantify Exposure to DEHP), showed detectable levels of monoethyl phthalate (95th percentile concentration, 3,750 ppb), monobutyl phthalate (294 ppb), monobenzyl phthalate (137 ppb), 2-ethylhexyl phthalate (21.5 ppb), cyclohexyl phthalate (8.6 ppb), isononyl phthalate (7.3 ppb), and octyl phthalate (2.3 ppb), reflecting exposure to DEHP, dibutyl phthalate, benzyl butyl phthalate, di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, dicyclohexyl phthalate, di-isononyl phthalate, and dioctyl phthalate, respectively (Blount et al. 2000a). Considering evidence such as this which indicates that co-exposure to multiple phthalates can occur, as well as the likelihood that many of these compounds exert effects via a common mechanism of action, there is a potential for interactions between DEHP and other phthalate esters.

Human mononuclear leukocytes were isolated from healthy young adults and incubated with 0.1–10,000 nM DEHP (Sager and Little 1989). There was no change in cell viability after 1 hour of

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

exposure to even the highest DEHP concentration, and no change in the binding of propyl-2,3-dihydroalprenol (DHA), a β -adrenergic blocker drug, to the α -1 glycoprotein β -adrenergic membrane binding site. DEHP did, however, displace DHA from its low affinity sites on the mononuclear leukocytes. This suggests that DEHP could potentially affect the pharmacology of the β -adrenergic class of pharmaceuticals, but further study is needed in animals before a conclusive statement can be made.

Additional information on interactions of DEHP with other chemicals was identified in animal studies. In most instances both the levels of DEHP and the interactant were high relative to potential environmental exposures.

DEHP effects on the peroxisomal system of the liver appeared to be increased in rats kept on a choline deficient diet (Perera et al. 1986). This conclusion was based on an increase in the conjugated dienes in the microsomes of choline-deficient animals exposed to 500 mg/kg DEHP for 4 weeks. Conjugated dienes are indicators of free radical oxygen modification of cellular lipids.

In studies of the effects of DEHP ingestion on the metabolism of ethanol, there was a distinct difference between the action of single doses of 1,500–7,500 mg/kg DEHP and the same doses given over a 7-day period (Agarwal et al. 1982b). The single dose appeared to decrease the metabolism of intraperitoneal ethanol, given 18 hours after DEHP, as reflected by an increase in the ethanol-induced sleeping time of the exposed rats and inhibition of hepatic alcohol dehydrogenase activity. On the other hand, when DEHP was given for 7 days before the ethanol, the ethanol-induced sleeping time was decreased and the activities of both alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenase were increased. This indicates the changes in sleeping time were the result of more rapid metabolic removal of the alcohol from the system in the rats treated with repeated doses of DEHP and slower metabolism in the rats given one dose.

Companion *in vitro* studies of the effects of DEHP, MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol on the activities of alcohol and aldehyde dehydrogenase indicate that it is the metabolites of DEHP that affect the enzymes rather than unmetabolized DEHP (Agarwal et al. 1982b). The authors suggest that 2-ethylhexanol acts as a competitive inhibitor of alcohol dehydrogenase when a single dose of DEHP is administered. When DEHP exposure has occurred for several days prior to ethanol exposure, the liver has adjusted to the metabolic demands of the 2-ethylhexanol. Thus, at the time of ethanol ingestion, most of the 2-ethylhexanol has been metabolized and the capacity of the liver to metabolize the ethanol has been expanded due to the induction of the alcohol metabolizing enzymes.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Data are available suggesting that DEHP might act as an antagonist for the hepatic damage caused by other chemicals. DEHP was combined with 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-*p*-dioxin (TCDD) to determine if the hypolipidemic effects of DEHP could counteract the hyperlipidemic effects of the TCDD (Tomaszewski et al. 1988). Pretreatment with DEHP mitigated many of the toxic effects of TCDD. There was a 50% decrease in TCDD-related mortality when the rats received DEHP pretreatment. DEHP administered after TCDD administration had considerably less of an effect on TCDD toxicity, but did alleviate the TCDD toxic effects to a slight extent. The authors postulated that the antagonist properties of DEHP could have resulted from either or both of two mechanisms. One possible mechanism is a reduction in TCDD-induced hyperlipidemia by DEHP stimulation of peroxisomal lipid metabolism. A second explanation is that DEHP altered the hepatic distribution of the TCDD.

Intermediate-duration oral studies in rats have shown that high doses of DEHP can affect thyroid cell structure (e.g., hypertrophy of Golgi apparatus, increases in lysosomes, dilation of the endoplasmic reticula, and increase in colloid droplets) and function (e.g., decrease levels of circulating T₄) (Hinton et al. 1986; Poon et al. 1997; Price et al. 1987, 1988a). When large oral doses of 500 and 2,500 mg/kg/day DEHP were combined with dietary exposure to a compound which has similar effects on the thyroid (Aroclor 1254, a polychlorinated biphenyl mixture), there was an apparent additive effect of the two compounds on changes in thyroid cell structure and decreases in serum T₃ and T₄. At lower doses of DEHP (50 and 100 mg/kg/day) and Aroclor 1254 there were no additive effects apparent with the changes in cell structure or the levels of T₃ and T₄.

A combination of 150 mg/kg caffeine administered by injection to pregnant rats in conjunction with a single dose of 9,756 mg/kg DEHP on day 12 of gestation caused a 5-fold increase in the number of dead and resorbed fetuses and nearly a 4-fold increase in the malformed survivors as compared to the effects of DEHP alone (Ritter et al. 1987). The mean fetal weight was also depressed. The addition of the caffeine to the treatment using equimolar quantities of 2-ethylhexanol and 2-ethylhexanoic acid at doses half of the molar quantity used for DEHP resulted in 2–30-fold increases in the dead and malformed fetuses and malformed survivors, but only minor decreases in the fetal weights.

Interactions between DEHP, trichloroethylene, and heptachlor on developmental toxicity have been investigated (Narotsky et al. 1995). The compounds were administered to rats by gavage on days 6–15 of gestation singly and in combination using five dose levels of each in a 5x5x5 factorial design. The dose levels were 0, 24.7, 78, 247, and 780 mg/kg/day for DEHP; 0, 10.1, 32, 101, and 320 mg/kg/day for trichloroethylene; and 0, 0.25, 0.8, 2.5, and 8 mg/kg/day for heptachlor. End points that were analyzed

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

for possible interactions of the three chemicals included maternal death, maternal body weight gain on gestation days 6–8 and 6–20, full-litter resorption, prenatal loss, postnatal loss, pup body weight on postnatal days 1 and 6, and pups/litter with eye defects. Statistical analysis of the three maternal and six developmental end points yielded several significant two-way interactions. DEHP and heptachlor showed synergism for maternal death on gestation days 6–8 and antagonism for maternal weight gain on gestation days 6–8, full-litter resorption, and pup weight on postnatal days 1 and 6. DEHP and trichloroethylene were synergistic for maternal weight gain on gestation days 6–8, prenatal loss, and pup weight on postnatal day 6. No significant three-way interactions were observed.

3.10 POPULATIONS THAT ARE UNUSUALLY SUSCEPTIBLE

A susceptible population will exhibit a different or enhanced response to DEHP than will most persons exposed to the same level of DEHP in the environment. Reasons may include genetic makeup, age, health and nutritional status, and exposure to other toxic substances (e.g., cigarette smoke). These parameters may result in reduced detoxification or excretion of DEHP, or compromised function of organs affected by DEHP. Populations who are at greater risk due to their unusually high exposure to DEHP are discussed in Section 6.7, Populations With Potentially High Exposures.

Although certain subpopulations (e.g., dialysis patients and ECMO infants) are likely to be more highly exposed to DEHP than the general population, there are few indications of people with intrinsic, biological polymorphisms or conditions that preferentially make them unusually susceptible to DEHP toxicity.

No data were located that suggest there are populations genetically at risk to DEHP toxicity, but the issue of PPAR polymorphism is beginning to be explored (Tugwood et al. 1996). However, there is strong evidence that humans, like other nonrodent species, are less susceptible than rodents to peroxisome proliferation after exposure to DEHP.

Data discussed in the sections on metabolism and reproductive effects suggest that the very young and the elderly might also bear an increased risk to DEHP toxicity if the response of humans is similar to that of rats and mice. The suggestion has been made that newborn infants with hyalin membrane disease due to immature lungs might be at risk from exposure to DEHP if they are exposed through respiration equipment during the postnatal period, due to interference with formation or turnover of alveolar surfactant (Roth et al. 1988). This possibility is not strongly supported because it is based on a limited

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

data base consisting of one study. Based on rodent data, testicular damage and brain damage are more likely to occur with exposures during the prenatal or early postnatal period (Arcadi et al. 1998; Cimini et al. 1994; Dabholkar 1988; Dostal et al. 1988; Tyl et al. 1988).

Physiological and pharmacodynamic changes that occur in critically ill or injured patients might place them at increased risk for developing adverse health effects following exposure to DEHP released from PVC plastic medical devices used in various procedures including blood transfusion, cardiopulmonary bypass, and ECMO (FDA 2001h). As discussed in Children's Susceptibility (Section 3.7), factors that increase the lipase-mediated metabolism of DEHP to MEHP, or the metabolism of MEHP via glucuronidation, will increase the potential for DEHP to induce adverse effects in exposed patients. Additional factors that can place patients at increased risk include increased reduced renal elimination capacity, uremia, protein malnutrition, reduced levels of antioxidants, and impaired cardiovascular status (FDA 2001h).

Limited evidence from animal studies suggests that aged rats excrete lower quantities and different proportions of DEHP metabolites than young rats (Albro et al. 1983). However, it is not clear whether age-related shifts in DEHP metabolism, or impaired liver function could exacerbate the harmful effects of DEHP on this organ.

3.11 METHODS FOR REDUCING TOXIC EFFECTS

This section will describe clinical practice and research concerning methods for reducing toxic effects of exposure to DEHP. However, because some of the treatments discussed may be experimental and unproven, this section should not be used as a guide for treatment of exposures to DEHP. When specific exposures have occurred, poison control centers and medical toxicologists should be consulted for medical advice.

No texts were located that provided specific information about treatment following exposure to DEHP.

Most of the strategies discussed in this section will apply to high dose exposures and are consistent with guidelines generally recommended for reducing exposure to a variety of toxicants. The balance between the benefits and detriments of mitigation for low dose chronic exposures might differ from those for high dose exposures. Methods to reduce toxic effects should not be applied indiscriminately to individuals exposed to all doses of DEHP; good clinical judgement should be used.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.11.1 Reducing Peak Absorption Following Exposure

After acute dermal or ocular exposure due to DEHP spills or other accidents, contaminated clothing should be removed and exposed skin thoroughly washed with soap and water (HSDB 2000). Exposed eyes should be flushed with a clean neutral solution such as water or saline.

A number of strategies have been suggested to minimize absorption from the gastrointestinal tract following acute, high dose ingestion. Introducing emesis is generally discouraged because DEHP can irritate the esophagus (HSDB 2000). Gastric lavage can remove DEHP from the stomach if the ingestion was recent (within 60 minutes) (HSDB 2000). Ingestion of activated charcoal is one method for reducing the intestinal absorption of DEHP since DEHP will adsorb to the carbon surface and be excreted with the fecal matter (HSDB 2000). Another method for reducing absorption is the use of a cathartic. In practice, activated charcoal is frequently given as a slurry in saline or sorbitol cathartics (HSDB 2000). Specific DEHP-binding or DEHP-reactive agents which might prevent absorption are currently not available.

3.11.2 Reducing Body Burden

In most species, including humans, DEHP is hydrolyzed in the gut to MEHP and 2-EH. Orally absorbed MEHP is probably distributed first to the liver where it is partially metabolized and then distributed to the rest of the body. Identification of the rate limiting step in metabolism and excretion of MEHP, and methods to accelerate it, might be helpful in designing future mitigation strategies. Most of the oxidized DEHP metabolites are conjugated with glucuronic acid in humans; excretion is in the bile and urine (Albro et al. 1982a). Fecal metabolites have been measured, but not quantitatively compared with metabolites secreted from the bile duct; thus it is unclear whether enterohepatic recirculation occurs. If significant enterohepatic recirculation were to be demonstrated, methods to interfere with re-uptake of DEHP metabolites into circulation might be effective in accelerating their excretion. Potential strategies for reducing intestinal resorption of bile excretions include repeated doses of activated charcoal (Levy 1982) and oral administration of the anion exchange resin, cholestyramine (Boylan et al. 1978). Neither of these approaches to promoting DEHP excretion has been studied in humans or animals, and they would only be useful for higher doses.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.11.3 Interfering with the Mechanism of Action for Toxic Effects

Significant advances have been made in recent years in the understanding of the mechanisms of liver carcinogenicity of DEHP in rats and mice. However, there is increasing mechanistic evidence suggesting that rats and mice are not an appropriate model for extrapolating to humans (Cattley et al. 1998; Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996). Therefore, speculation on how to prevent liver cancer in humans based on information in rodents seems without scientific basis.

Experiments in rats have shown that simultaneous treatment with DEHP and vitamins C and E prevents the testicular atrophy observed when rats are treated with DEHP alone (Ishihara et al. 2000). However, none of these theoretical interventions have been studied in DEHP-poisoned patients, and they are not currently recommended in human clinical medicine. The effect of a low protein diet on toxicity of DEHP in rats was addressed in a study by Tandon et al. (1992). Animals maintained on a low protein diet were more susceptible to DEHP-induced testicular damage than animals receiving a normal protein diet. However, the effects of a high protein diet were not examined and potential interactions of diet and DEHP toxicity have not been studied in humans.

Albro et al. (1989) suggests that testicular toxicity is due partially to depletion of zinc in the tissue, although it is unknown whether whole body stores are depleted by DEHP. If it were to be shown that body stores of zinc are generally depleted, then oral zinc supplementation could conceivably reduce the testicular toxicity. The success of this strategy would depend on whether the amount of oral zinc needed to increase testicular zinc levels is substantially less than that which causes zinc toxicity. Studies of zinc supplementation in rats (Agarwal et al. 1986; Oishi and Hiraga 1983) have produced conflicting data. Oishi and Hiraga (1983) found that concurrent treatment of rats with DEHP and zinc did not prevent testicular atrophy and did not increase the concentration of zinc in the testes, although the concentration of zinc in the liver and serum was increased by supplementation. In contrast Agarwal et al. (1986) found that pretreatment with a diet containing higher than normal concentrations of zinc prevented DEHP-induced reductions in body weight gain and testicular damage, but did not reduce liver damage due to DEHP. However, the relevance of the protective effects of zinc on testicular atrophy in rats is unclear because induction of testicular toxicity by DEHP in humans has not been demonstrated. Oishi (1994) found that simultaneous administration of DEHP (2,000 mg/kg/day) and the vitamin B12 derivative adenosyl cobalamine for 7 days protected against the DEHP-induced testicular toxicity in rats, but not against the liver toxicity. Also, a different vitamin B12 derivative, methyl cobalamine, was ineffective in protecting against either testicular or liver DEHP-induced toxicity.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

It is not known with certainty whether any of DEHP phase I metabolites are less toxic than the others, so shifting the metabolism toward phthalic acid or a particular oxidized phthalate derivative might not change the toxicity.

Mitigation strategies developed for other peroxisome proliferators such as the fibric acid drugs should be investigated for their applicability to DEHP. Consideration should be given to the fact that other peroxisome proliferators, such as trichloroethylene, might be commonly found at the same NPL sites and toxic interactions could occur.

3.12 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of DEHP is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of DEHP.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

3.12.1 Existing Information on Health Effects of DEHP

The existing data on health effects of inhalation, oral, and dermal exposure of humans and animals to DEHP are summarized in Figure 3-6. The purpose of this figure is to illustrate the existing information concerning the health effects of DEHP. Each dot in the figure indicates that one or more studies provide information associated with that particular effect. The dot does not necessarily imply anything about the

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Figure 3-6. Existing Information on Health Effects of DEHP

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation										
Oral		●								
Dermal										

Human

	Systemic									
	Death	Acute	Intermediate	Chronic	Immunologic/Lymphoretic	Neurologic	Reproductive	Developmental	Genotoxic	Cancer
Inhalation	●		●			●	●	●		●
Oral	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Dermal	●									

Animal

- Existing Studies

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

quality of the study or studies, nor should missing information in this figure be interpreted as a “data need”. A data need, as defined in ATSDR’s *Decision Guide for Identifying Substance-Specific Data Needs Related to Toxicological Profiles* (Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry 1989), is substance-specific information necessary to conduct comprehensive public health assessments.

Generally, ATSDR defines a data gap more broadly as any substance-specific information missing from the scientific literature.

Few health effects have been associated with exposure to DEHP in humans as indicated in Figure 3-6. The data that exist relating to the inhalation and chronic systemic effects in humans originate from medical case studies following exposure to DEHP through respiration and hemodialysis equipment. The data are insufficient to allow for any correlation of dose and response, and there are many confounding variables that preclude reaching any conclusions concerning cause-and-effect relationships. The existing acute systemic exposure data originate from voluntary exposures of a small number of humans to daily doses of 0.01–10 g DEHP for periods of 1 or 4 days. The only parameters measured were urinary excretion and clinical signs.

The animal database on the health effects of DEHP is more complete, especially for studies using the oral route (Figure 3-6). Most studies have been conducted in rodent species, particularly rats and mice, using acute, intermediate, and chronic exposure durations. However, results are available from monkey studies as well. Systemic investigations have focused on the liver. There are limited data for the kidney, thyroid, and pancreas. There are limited data from *in vivo* studies of immune function or neurotoxicity. On the other hand, there are a number of studies that have evaluated the developmental and reproductive effects of DEHP. There is also adequate information to demonstrate that DEHP is not genotoxic in any conventional *in vivo* or *in vitro* studies of genotoxicity. The hepatic carcinogenic potential of DEHP has been clearly demonstrated in rodents.

As is apparent from Figure 3-6, there are minimal data on health effects following dermal absorption. In addition, there were only two studies on toxicokinetics that used the dermal exposure route. Although there are several animal studies that evaluated the health effects of DEHP through the respiratory route, these studies are also limited in scope. In each case, exposures were at very low levels and without effect. Although the exposure concentrations were relevant to human exposures through inhalation, the lack of observed effects makes it difficult to evaluate whether there are specific risks that apply to respiratory exposures.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

As indicated above and discussed below, the health effects of DEHP are generally well characterized by the oral route in laboratory animal models. While additional information is always desirable, from a health assessment perspective, there appear to be few overriding needs for additional toxicological information for the principal route of human exposure to DEHP. Of particular importance are additional data that could enable derivation of an acute-duration oral MRL, which is currently precluded by insufficient information on male reproductive system development in offspring acutely exposed during gestation and/or lactation.

3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs

Acute-Duration Exposure. No human data are available for acute exposures following any route except through incidental, iatrogenic exposures from medicinal practices and a limited oral study. Additional efforts to quantify these exposures and measure their effects on target tissues such as the liver and kidney would be useful when such research efforts are consistent with standard medical practices.

No data are available in animals from standard studies of acute toxicity using the inhalation or dermal routes of exposure. Therefore, an MRL value for acute inhalation exposures cannot be derived. DEHP concentrations in the atmosphere are limited by the low vapor pressure of this compound. Dermal absorption of neat DEHP is demonstrated as minimal (Deisinger et al. 1991; Melnick et al. 1987). Specific acute toxicity studies of exposures by the inhalation and dermal routes are probably not justified since exposure by these routes is thought to contribute minimally to body burden.

The liver and testes are primary targets for acute oral exposure to DEHP in adult and developing animals. When rodents are exposed to DEHP through the oral route, there is an almost immediate increase in mitotic cell division in the liver and a corresponding increase in liver weight (Barber et al. 1987; Berman et al. 1995; David et al. 1999; DeAngelo et al. 1986; Dostal et al. 1987a, 1987b; Lake et al. 1986; Lamb et al. 1987; Marsman et al. 1988; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Oishi 1989a, 1994; Parmar et al. 1988; Rao et al. 1990; Rhodes et al. 1986; Takagi et al. 1990; Tamura et al. 1990; Tomaszewski et al. 1988; Tyl et al. 1988). The number of liver peroxisomes increases and there is induction of the peroxisomal enzyme activities (David et al. 1999; Ganning et al. 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986). The activity of the MFO system is also increased (Ganning et al. 1989; Hodgson 1987; Hosokawa et al. 1994; James et al. 1998; Parmar et al. 1988; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987). An increase in cell division is apparent within 24 hours of administration. Further efforts to define dose-response relationships and to identify cell division and enzyme induction thresholds would be valuable. Since the pharmacokinetics and metabolism of DEHP

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

appear to differ between rodents and primates, it would be informative to study these phenomena in the primate. In addition to the liver, the testes (Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Oishi 1986, 1994; Saitoh et al. 1997; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b) is a target tissue in rodents following DEHP exposures. Continued research to elucidate the mechanism of Sertoli cell toxicity and the role of PPARs in the reproductive toxicity of DEHP is necessary.

Acute exposure to DEHP also induces fetotoxicity and teratogenicity in rats and mice (Dostal et al. 1987b; Hellwig et al. 1997; Shiota and Mima 1985; Tomita et al. 1982a; Yagi et al. 1980). No mechanism to explain these effects has yet been proposed; thus, further studies to explore this issue are warranted. An acute oral MRL was not derived because of concern that the highest NOAEL identified (50 mg/kg/day) below all LOAELs might not be protective for testicular effects that might occur in rat pups exposed to DEHP *in utero* for acute-duration exposures. Pharmacokinetics data are available in various animal species.

Intermediate-Duration Exposure. No human data were located concerning intermediate-duration exposures of humans to DEHP by any route. No data were located from animal studies after inhalation or dermal exposures. Therefore, MRL values cannot be determined for intermediate-duration exposures by the inhalation route. Due to the low vapor pressure of DEHP and its poor dermal absorption, and the fact that the contribution of the inhalation and dermal routes of exposure to body burden is considered minimal, specific studies of intermediate-duration exposures and dose-response pattern by the inhalation and dermal routes do not appear justified.

Animal data from oral exposure studies indicate that the liver (Barber et al. 1987; David et al. 1999; Lamb et al. 1987; Mitchell et al. 1985b; Poon et al. 1997) and testes (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Lamb et al. 1987; Parmar et al. 1995; Poon et al. 1997) are main systemic targets for DEHP toxicity following intermediate-duration exposure, although some studies also reported kidney effects (Maruyama et al. 1994; Poon et al. 1997; Ward et al. 1998). Perinatal exposure to DEHP for intermediate-duration periods also caused fetotoxicity and teratogenicity in rats and mice (Arcadi et al. 1998; Cimini et al. 1994; Nikonorow et al. 1973; Shiota et al. 1980; Tyl et al. 1988). The Arcadi et al. (1998) study reported liver, kidney, and testicular alterations in neonatal rats whose mothers were exposed to DEHP during gestation and for 21 additional days postnatally. The LOAEL for this effect was much lower than those for other end points; however, this study has been judged to be inadequate for MRL derivation because the NTP-CERHR Expert Panel on DEHP (NTP 2000b) concluded that the effect levels are unreliable. In particular, NTP (2000b) found that (1) the methods used to verify and characterize the administered doses

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

were not clearly described or completely reported, and could not be resolved, and (2) the study authors did not reconcile their blood DEHP concentration data with other studies. Therefore, it appears that some additional dose-response studies on liver, kidney, testis, and behavioral end points would be useful, particularly to verify that the basis for the intermediate-duration oral MRL, reproductive toxicity in mice (Lamb et al. 1987), is the most sensitive end point for repeated oral exposures. Research efforts should concentrate on examining the relationship between exposure during various developmental periods and the reversibility of the effects seen in the young and trying to elucidate the mechanism(s) of fetotoxicity and teratogenicity. Pharmacokinetics data are available in various animal species; however, there is lack of information regarding the pharmacokinetics of placental transfer as well as transfer of DEHP or metabolites via breast milk to offspring, although DEHP has been detected in human milk (FDA 2001h).

Chronic-Duration Exposure and Cancer. Data concerning chronic exposures of humans to DEHP were not identified in the available literature. A chronic inhalation MRL was not derived from the data from the one existing chronic animal inhalation study due to the limited number of end points that were evaluated (longevity and cancer incidence). Due to the fact that the vapor pressure of DEHP is very low and the impact on body burden of DEHP following inhalation and dermal exposure is expected to be minimal relative to oral exposure, specific studies of chronic inhalation exposures to DEHP are not recommended at this time.

There are many studies of oral chronic exposure durations in animals that indicate that the liver (Carpenter et al. 1953; David et al. 1999, 2000a, 2000b; Ganning et al. 1991; Lake et al. 1987; Marsman et al. 1988; Rao et al. 1987) and testes (David et al. 2000a, 2000b; Ganning et al. 1991; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Price et al. 1987) are main targets for DEHP. Sporadic effects in the kidneys (Crocker et al. 1988), pancreas (Rao et al. 1990), and pituitary (Kluwe et al. 1982a) also have been reported. The lowest LOAEL identified following chronic exposures is from a study where an increase in inflammation and cystic tubules were seen in the rat kidney and there was a statistically significant decrease in creatinine clearance with a gavage dose of 0.92 mg/kg/day over a 12-month period (Crocker et al. 1988). The significance of these findings is unclear due to a small number of animals, treatment of some rats with a leachate from an artificial kidney unit, limited information on kidney evaluation procedure, unreported strain and sex, and bolus method of exposure. There also was no accompanying measurement of hepatic toxicity in the exposed animals. The doses were also given for 3 of every 7 days rather than daily. No other chronic-duration study observed renal effects in rats even at much higher doses (600 mg/kg/day). Therefore, a more systematic evaluation of renal effects following long-term oral administration of DEHP would be useful. Perhaps of greater concern is the report of testicular toxicity in rats in a 2-year feeding

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

study by Ganning et al. (1991) since the testis is a known target for DEHP. Little detail was provided by Ganning et al. (1991) other than stating that the lowest dose (approximately 14 mg/kg/day) “exerted a pronounced effect on the function of the testis after prolonged treatment, consisting of inhibition of spermatogenesis and general tubular atrophy.” This effect was considered a serious LOAEL, and therefore, it was not considered suitable for chronic oral MRL derivation. A chronic MRL was based on a NOAEL of 5.8 mg/kg/day for testicular pathology in male rats from a comprehensive 104-week toxicity study (David et al. 2000a).

There is no evidence that exposure to DEHP causes cancer in humans. Long-term oral administration of DEHP caused liver cancer in rats and mice (David et al. 1999; Hayashi et al. 1994; Kluwe et al. 1982a; NTP 1982). Great advances have been made in recent years with regard to the mechanism of liver carcinogenicity in rodents, particularly rats and mice, induced by peroxisome proliferators. As discussed in Section 3.5.2, Mechanisms of Toxicity, and Section 3.5.3, Animal-to-Human Extrapolations, the existing information suggests that rats and mice represent an inappropriate model for evaluating the risk of developing liver cancer by humans. The central element to developing liver cancer in rats and mice is the activation of a nuclear receptor, PPAR α , which regulates the pleiotropic effects of peroxisome proliferators including the regulation of gene expression. Activation of PPAR α leads to increased activity of peroxisomal enzymes of β -oxidation and of microsomal enzyme cytochrome P-450A1. This is accompanied by increased cell replication which, along with increased production of hydrogen peroxide, are proposed to be the main mechanisms of peroxisome proliferator-induced hepatocarcinogenesis (Cattley et al. 1998; Doull et al. 1999; Green 1995; Lake 1995). Humans have low liver expression of PPAR α and are refractory to peroxisome proliferators, and so are primates. Future research should focus on (1) further characterization of the human PPAR α and its tissue distribution, (2) studies of mechanisms by which the low receptor expression could be altered (increased) resulting in human responses to peroxisome proliferators similar to rodents, (3) better understanding on how peroxisome proliferators and fatty acids activate PPAR α , (4) examination of possible polymorphism of PPARs in populations of different ethnic backgrounds, (5) characterization of the interaction between hypolipidemic drugs and PPAR α resulting in reduced serum triglycerides, but no stimulation of peroxisome proliferation, and (6) characterization of other PPAR subtypes, such as PPAR γ , and their tissue distribution and role in other DEHP-induced toxicities, such as reproductive toxicity.

Populations occupationally exposed to DEHP as well as subjects exposed through medical devices should continue to be monitored for liver effects.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Additional bioassays in animals do not seem necessary. Further research on dose-response relationships for the many biochemical effects of peroxisome proliferators leading to liver cancer in rodents, identification of specific thresholds, and potential reversibility, would be informative only if an extrapolation model for cancer was deemed appropriate in spite of profound differences between human and rodent responses.

Genotoxicity. The genotoxicity of DEHP and its primary metabolites, MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol, has been extensively evaluated in most standard short-term tests of genetic toxicity. The data are consistent and indicate that DEHP, MEHP, and 2-ethylhexanol are not genotoxic.

The role of oxidative DNA damage, as measured by induction of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine (8-OH-dG), in the liver of rats following DEHP exposure has been examined by Takagi and coworkers (Sai-Kato et al. 1995). While increased induction of 8-OH-dG was demonstrated, the increased was small (2–3-fold) and, in some cases, was not sustained during prolonged treatment (Cattley and Glover 1993). Additional studies might be valuable to clarify whether nuclear DNA is, in fact, oxidized following treatment with DEHP by analyzing repair enzyme activity and/or excised base levels in the urine, along with oxidative DNA products other than 8-OH-dG. Studies to compare 8-OH-dG levels in purified nuclear DNA from DNA of mitochondria from hepatocytes and nonparenchymal liver cells from control and DEHP-treated rats would resolve the issue of whether the 8-OH-dG issue is relevant to DEHP genotoxicity or mitogenesis. These data would provide additional information on whether or not free radical oxidation resulting from peroxisome proliferation plays a role in the carcinogenesis of DEHP in rodents.

Reproductive Toxicity. There are no reported reproductive effects of DEHP in humans, but there is ample evidence that DEHP has adverse effects on reproductive effects in rats and mice. In males, exposure to DEHP affects the weight of the male reproductive organs and the process of spermatogenesis (Dostal et al. 1988; Ganning et al. 1991; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Lamb et al. 1987; Oishi 1986; Parmar et al. 1995; Poon et al. 1997; Saitoh et al. 1997; Shaffer et al. 1945; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b; Ward et al. 1998). Effects are seen after acute-, intermediate-, and chronic-duration exposure, and NOAELs for testicular and reproductive toxicity were used as the basis of the intermediate and chronic oral MRLs as discussed in Chapter 2 and detailed in Appendix A. The effects of DEHP are most severe when they occur during the process of male sexual organ development or maturation, and thus are age related (Arcadi et al. 1998; Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000; Sjoberg et al. 1985b, 1986a, 1986b). However, the testicular changes appear to be reversible if DEHP exposure ceases before puberty (Dostal et al. 1988). The data on

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

the testicular toxicity of DEHP indicate that the Sertoli cell is the main target and that MEHP is the ultimate active testicular toxicant (Chapin et al. 1988; Creasy et al. 1986; Gray and Beamand 1984; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Sjoberg et al. 1986b). Since pharmacokinetic data indicate that DEHP is converted to MEHP primarily in the gastrointestinal tract, oral studies seem most relevant. Additional research on the mechanism of Sertoli cell toxicity and on the characterization of PPAR γ and its role in DEHP-induced reproductive toxicity is necessary (Maloney and Waxman 1999; Peters et al. 1997b). Further studies that directly examine the susceptibility of PPAR γ target genes in various tissues and species to MEHP would be valuable. A physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model of DEHP in rats that simulates the pharmacokinetics of both DEHP and its major metabolite, MEHP was recently described (Keys et al. 1999). The model provides an approach to estimating doses of MEHP in the testes of the rat following oral doses of DEHP and might be useful for internal dose-response assessment of rat bioassay data in which the toxicity end point of interest is testicular toxicity. However, such uses of the model, or other potential uses in risk assessment, have not been evaluated.

DEHP altered development of the reproductive system in male rat offspring that were exposed during gestation and lactation. A variety of effects were observed in androgen-sensitive tissues of young male rats, including reduced (female-like) anogenital distance and permanent nipples, vaginal pouch, penile morphological abnormalities, hemorrhagic and undescended testes, testicular and epididymal atrophy or agenesis, and small to absent sex accessory glands (Arcadi et al. 1998; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). These morphological effects, as well as reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes in male rats following gestational and lactational exposure, are consistent with an antiandrogenic action of DEHP. The changes in the development, structure, and function of the male reproductive tract indicate that effects of DEHP on reproduction and development are interrelated, and that long-term alterations in the male reproductive system might be a consequence of perinatal exposure to DEHP. Other evidence indicates that DEHP is not an androgen receptor antagonist, but acts as an antiandrogen during a critical stage of reproductive tract differentiation by reducing testosterone to female levels in the fetal male rat (Paganetto et al. 2000; Parks et al. 2000). Because the dose-response relationships for reproductive effects following exposures in gestational versus postnatal ages are unknown, low-dose studies examining sensitive end points following late gestational exposure are a critical data need.

The mechanism of the effect of DEHP on the female reproductive processes has not been studied as extensively as that of the male. Female mice orally exposed to high doses of DEHP (420 mg/kg/day) failed to produce any litters when mated with control males (Lamb et al. 1987). DEHP affected female

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

fertility and pup survival in cases where pregnancy was achieved. A reproductive toxicity NOAEL of 14 mg/kg/day from this study was used as the basis of the intermediate oral MRL. Information on the dose-response relationship for these effects as reflected in DEHP's impact on ovulation, implantation, and the early stages of gestation would be useful. It would also be useful to know if the metabolite responsible for the female reproductive effects is 2-ethylhexanoic acid, the metabolite responsible for the developmental effects, or a different DEHP degradate. Davis et al. (1994a) showed that DEHP induced anovulation in virgin adult rats by altering granulosa cell estradiol production. Further studies with cultures of granulosa cells *in vitro* suggested that MEHP suppressed aromatase conversion of testosterone to estradiol (Davis et al. 1994b). The possible role of these findings in fertility changes in females needs to be explored. In marmoset monkeys, 2,500 mg/kg/day DEHP by oral administration for 13 weeks did not cause any gross or microscopic effects in ovary, uterus, or vagina (Kurata et al. 1998).

Developmental Toxicity. There are no data concerning developmental effects in humans following DEHP exposures. There are animal data for exposures by the inhalation (Merkle et al. 1988) and oral routes (Arcadi et al. 1998; Cimini et al. 1994; Dostal et al. 1987b; Hellwig et al. 1997; Peters et al. 1997b; Price et al. 1986, 1988c; Ritter et al. 1987; Shiota and Mima 1985; Shiota et al. 1980; Tomita et al. 1982a; Tyl et al. 1988; Yagi et al. 1980). There are no dermal data in animals. DEHP is a teratogen in rats and mice when given orally during the gestation period. Mice appear to be more vulnerable to the teratogenic effects of DEHP than rats (Tomita et al. 1982a; Tyl et al. 1988). Studies in mice using single dosing during one of several gestation days identified day 7 of gestation as the most sensitive (Tomita et al. 1982a). Malformations of the skeleton and neuronal tube were commonly observed. The DEHP metabolite responsible for the teratogenic effects appears to be 2-ethylhexanoic acid (Hauck et al. 1990; Ritter et al. 1987). Furthermore, it has been suggested that only the (R) enantiomer of this compound acts as a teratogen (Hauck et al. 1990). The mechanism of fetotoxicity/teratogenicity of DEHP (or metabolites) has not been elucidated. Results from a study by Peters et al. (1997b) in mice suggested teratogenicity and fetotoxicity of DEHP was not mediated by the nuclear receptor PPAR α . Further research into the possible role of other receptor subtypes could provide valuable information on the mechanisms underlying the developmental toxicity of DEHP. Studies in primates would be particularly relevant to humans. Data needs related to effects of DEHP on the development of the male reproductive system are discussed in the previous section. Since the developmental effects of DEHP in animals might be caused by a metabolite(s) resulting from chemical reactions that follow oral exposure, inhalation or dermal studies do not seem necessary at this time.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

There is lack of information regarding the pharmacokinetics of placental transfer as well as transfer of DEHP or metabolites via breast milk to the offspring, although DEHP has been detected in human milk (FDA 2001h).

Immunotoxicity. There are currently no *in vivo* studies in humans or animals that examined immunocompetence following exposure to DEHP by any route of exposure. No histopathological alterations to organs of the lymphoreticular system due to treatment with DEHP were reported by any animal study. DEHP does bind to mononuclear leukocytes *in vitro* (Sager and Little 1989) but this is not an inherently toxic phenomenon. The overall evidence suggests that the immune system is not a target for DEHP toxicity. Specific studies addressing this issue do not seem necessary at this time.

Neurotoxicity. There are no data concerning neurotoxic effects in humans following DEHP exposure by any route; data in animals are very limited. Moser et al. (1995) found no evidence of neurotoxicity in rats following administration of a single dose of up to 5,000 mg DEHP/kg of daily dose of up to 1,500 mg DEHP/kg for 14 days. Signs of general debilitation seen at 5,000 mg/kg cannot be categorized as specific signs of neurotoxicity. Tests conducted by Moser et al. (1995) assessed autonomic, sensorimotor, and neuromuscular functions, as well as excitability and activity. No neurological effects were reported in any long-term study. Data from developmental studies in animals indicate that DEHP interferes with normal development of the nervous system in rodents (Hellwig et al. 1997; Shiota and Mima 1985; Shiota et al. 1980; Tyl et al. 1988; Yagi et al. 1980). Exencephaly and neural tube defects have been seen in several studies that have evaluated the effects of DEHP administered during gestation. Also, in a study in female rats given DEHP in the drinking water from gestation day 1 to day 21 after delivery, female pups showed neurobehavioral impairment when tested at 30 days of age (Arcadi et al. 1998). This finding is unique to this study and replication of the results would greatly increase the confidence in the study. Studies should be designed to elucidate the mechanism(s) for this effect. In addition, DEHP exposure through maternal milk was associated with an increase in brain peroxisomes in newborn rats (Cimini et al. 1994; Dabholkar 1988). A significant observation of Cimini et al. (1994) was the fact that brain catalase activity doubled in adult dams treated with DEHP, but was not significantly changed in the pups. This led them to suggest that immature neural cells are not yet able to modulate this activity and are therefore more susceptible to oxidative stress than mature ones. Thus, research concerning the role of the peroxisomes in the developing brain and the effect of DEHP induced changes in the activity of the brain peroxisomes would be beneficial. Of particular interest would be knowledge as to whether or not DEHP causes a modification of the brain lipids, particularly those of the myelin sheath, through oxidative processes. Changes in membrane proteins in the brain could also be studied since receptor site

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

interactions are so important in brain development and function. Additional studies in adult animals do not seem necessary at this time based on the lack of effects in long-term studies. Also, structurally, DEHP does not appear to be a neurotoxicant.

Epidemiological and Human Dosimetry Studies. Information on health effects of DEHP in humans is essentially limited to observations of gastrointestinal distress in two individuals who ingested a single large dose of the compound (Shaffer et al. 1945). Repeated dose oral studies in rats and mice have established that the main targets of DEHP toxicity are the liver and testes. In contrast to the findings in rats and mice, monkeys appear to be relatively insensitive to the hepatic and testicular effects of DEHP (Kurata et al. 1998; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987). Sustained long-term oral exposure to DEHP is hepatocarcinogenic in rats and mice, but the mechanism by which liver cancer (and liver toxicity) is induced in these species does not appear to be operative in humans (David et al. 1999; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Rao et al. 1987, 1990). The available data indicate that DEHP is unlikely to cause adverse health effects in environmentally exposed humans and therefore do not establish a clear need for epidemiological and human dosimetry studies. Identification and follow-up studies of children who were heavily exposed to DEHP, particularly the evaluation of reproductive system development and function in premature infants with still developing testicles exposed via plastic devices during medical procedures, could address the issue of whether there are functional effects in the most heavily exposed and vulnerable human population; however, such studies are not relevant to general population exposure due to the intensive and unnatural nature of the intravenously or and/or intratracheal procedures.

Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect. There may be no particular benefit in better characterizing biomarkers for DEHP because (1) given its ubiquity (albeit at low environmental levels), there appears to be no great need to ascertain whether humans have been exposed (unless in known, high-exposure situations), and (2) there is no confirmed or compelling evidence that ambient exposure to DEHP can harm human health.

Exposure. Because DEHP is rapidly metabolized and excreted, it is difficult to monitor anything but recent human exposures through the body fluids. MEHP and several oxidized MEHP metabolites can be measured in blood and urine and are biomarkers of exposure, and DEHP has been detected in human milk. Since DEHP is a lipophilic substance, it has the potential to deposit in adipose tissues. More chronic exposures can be detected with a fat biopsy, but there are no validated approaches for assessment of chronic exposure by fat biopsy analysis. Additional studies of methods for monitoring DEHP exposure would be of value.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Effect. Currently there are no simple methods of measuring the effects of DEHP exposure. An increase in liver peroxisomes and peroxisomal enzyme activities appears to be the best marker of effect in rodents. This is not of great value in human studies since there is extensive evidence that humans, as well as primates, are refractory to peroxisome proliferators. Accordingly, research to identify reliable biomarkers for DEHP effects in humans would be useful in order to evaluate the prevalence and magnitude of exposure in an at-risk population.

Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism, and Excretion. There are no data on the absorption, distribution, and excretion of DEHP following inhalation exposure of humans. The only human data apply to the urinary excretion of DEHP metabolites following oral exposures. In animals, there are data pertaining to the dermal and oral routes. Dermal data were provided in studies by Melnick et al. (1987) and Deisinger et al. (1998) in rats and suggested that dermal absorption is limited. DEHP is hydrolyzed by esterases found in a variety of tissues, although pancreatic lipase is the most effective enzyme hydrolyzing DEHP. Therefore, DEHP is absorbed primarily as MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol (Albro 1986). With high exposure concentrations, some DEHP might also be absorbed. DEHP metabolites are distributed to tissues via the blood. MEHP and 2-ethylhexanol are metabolized to a variety of more oxidized compounds. The liver is the main target tissue for DEHP metabolites (Ikeda et al. 1980; Rhodes et al. 1986). In species other than the rat, some of the oxidized intermediates are conjugated with glucuronic acid for excretion (Albro et al. 1982a). These metabolites are excreted in the urine and bile. Unabsorbed DEHP and MEHP are excreted in the feces. Additional data on the identity of the metabolites excreted in the bile and the portion that is excreted as conjugates would be useful in interpreting the absorption and metabolic data. Studies of dermal absorption from various vehicles are also justified since this has never been examined and the vehicle might have a profound effect on absorption.

Comparative Toxicokinetics. The toxicity of DEHP differs among species. This is due both to differences in pharmacokinetics and species-specific differences in target tissue susceptibilities. For example, there are species differences in the rate of hydrolysis of DEHP to MEHP in the intestine. Hydrolytic activity is highest in the mouse, followed by the rat, guinea pig and hamster (Albro 1986; Lake et al. 1984a). Hydrolysis in primates and in humans is considerably slower than in rats (Albro et al. 1982a; Rhodes et al. 1986). This is of great importance because MEHP is the active peroxisome proliferator. The proportions of the different metabolites excreted and the proportions of metabolites that are excreted as conjugates vary (Albro et al. 1982a, 1982b, 1987; Astill 1989; Rhodes et al. 1986; Short et al. 1987). Primates glucuronidate the oxidative metabolites of MEHP more completely, while oxidizing

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

metabolites less effectively, and rats do not glucuronidate DEHP metabolites. There are only a few studies on primate and canine species and none of these were rigorous. Primate studies are especially important in light of the fact that rodents have been, and will continue to be, the subject of much research due to their suitability as a model for the peroxisome proliferation phenomenon. Additional data on DEHP metabolites which occur in humans would also be useful in evaluating the potential for health effects to occur following DEHP exposures.

Methods for Reducing Toxic Effects. There are no established methods for reducing absorption of DEHP or metabolites because the mechanism of absorption is not known. There have been no studies of compound-specific techniques for reducing DEHP body burden. External contact with DEHP can be treated by thoroughly washing the affected area. Activated carbon, possibly combined with a cathartic, will diminish absorption of ingested DEHP from the gastrointestinal tract (HSDB 2000).

There are no tested methods for preventing or minimizing the toxic effects of DEHP. Currently, there are no records of cases of high-dosage human exposure to DEHP, aside from an early toxicology experiment (Shaffer et al. 1945). If situations leading to high-dose exposures are identified, research on minimizing acute toxic effects would be important. A study of the impact of dietary modifications (increased intake of antioxidants, zinc and glutathione precursors, and decreased dietary fat) on the effects of chronic exposure to DEHP might be useful. Given that an *in vivo* rodent study has shown that antioxidant green tea components could reduce the inhibitory effects on gap junctional intercellular communication by pentachlorophenol, a nongenotoxic liver tumor promoter, and because DEHP also has been shown to inhibit gap junctional intercellular communication (Malcolm and Mills 1983, 1989), a study designed to see if green tea or its antioxidant components could reduce the liver tumor promoting activity of DEHP would be warranted.

Children's Susceptibility. There is virtually no information on the health effects of DEHP in humans. Most studies in animals have been conducted in rodents, particularly rats and mice. In these species, DEHP causes testicular toxicity (Dostal et al. 1988; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Poon et al. 1997; Saitoh et al. 1997; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b), is fetotoxic and teratogenic (Arcadi et al. 1998; Dostal et al. 1987b; Hellwig et al. 1997; Ritter et al. 1987; Tomita et al. 1982a; Tyl et al. 1988), and induces liver cancer (David et al. 1999; Kluwe et al. 1982a). The rats and mice in which DEHP has induced liver cancer do not appear to represent an accurate model for human carcinogenicity (IARC 2001) and there is no information on whether the developmental process is altered in humans exposed to DEHP. There is no evidence that DEHP has hormone-like effects, but limited

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

information from one study using one high dose (750 mg/kg/day) indicates that DEHP might have antiandrogenic properties in male pups from rats given DEHP during gestation and for few days during nursing (Gray et al. 1999). Further studies are necessary to characterize the dose-response and examine potential interactions of DEHP (or metabolites) with the androgen receptor.

There are no adequate data to evaluate whether pharmacokinetics of DEHP in children are different from adults. It is not known whether DEHP (or metabolites) can cross the placenta in humans, although it has been detected in breast milk (FDA 2001h). Studies in animals have shown that DEHP (or metabolites) crosses the placenta and can be transferred to offspring via mother's milk; however, quantitative data are lacking. There is no information to evaluate whether metabolism of DEHP is different in children than in adults since the specific phase I enzymes involved in DEHP metabolism have not been identified. It is known that phase II metabolism involves conjugation with glucuronic acid, but the specific isoform of glucuronosyltransferase is not known.

There is no information about whether children differ in their susceptibility to the health effects of DEHP. However, studies in animals indicate that the younger the animal, the more severe the testicular effects induced by DEHP (Gray and Butterworth 1980; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). This differential susceptibility is partly related to differences in pharmacokinetics (Sjoberg et al. 1985b), but other, yet undetermined factors, also might play a role (Gray and Beaman 1984). One study in which rats were exposed during gestation and lactation reported altered neurological responses in female offspring tested at 30 days of age (Arcadi et al. 1998). These findings need to be replicated by others, and if so, research efforts should focus on the possible underlying mechanism(s) that are responsible for such alterations.

Continued research into the development of sensitive and specific early biomarkers of exposure and effect for DEHP would be valuable for both adults and children. There are no pediatric-specific methods to reduce peak absorption for DEHP following exposure, to reduce body burdens, or to interfere with the mechanism of action. Based on the information available, it is reasonable to assume that methods recommended for treating adults will also be applicable to children.

Child health data needs relating to exposure are discussed in Section 6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs: Exposures of Children.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

3.12.3 Ongoing Studies

Several ongoing studies concerning health effects associated with DEHP have been identified in the Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP 2001) and are listed in Table 3-7.

3. HEALTH EFFECTS

Table 3-7. Ongoing Studies on the Health Effects of DEHP

Investigator	Affiliation	Research description	Sponsor
Jirtle RL	Duke University Medical Ctr. Durham, North Carolina	Tumor suppressor function of the M6P/IGF2 receptor	NIEHS
Lied M	Oregon State University Corvallis, Oregon	Molecular determinants of peroxisomal proliferator action	NIEHS
Orth JM	Temple University School of Medicine Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	Mechanism of toxicant induced injury in neonatal testes	NIEHS
Richburg JH	University of Texas Division of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Austin, Texas	Environmental testicular toxicity and germ cell apoptosis	NIEHS
Swenberg JA, Thurman RG	University of North Carolina Chapel Hill, North Carolina	Lipid metabolism and phthalate toxicity interactions	NIEHS

Source: FEDRIP 2001

NIEHS = National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

4.1 CHEMICAL IDENTITY

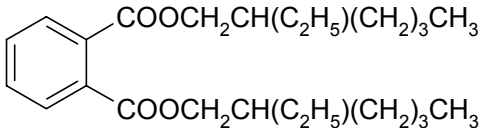
Information regarding the chemical identity of DEHP is located in Table 4-1.

4.2 PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Information regarding the physical and chemical properties of DEHP is located in Table 4-2.

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-1. Chemical Identity of DEHP

Characteristic	Information	Reference
Chemical name	Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	RTECS 2000
Synonym(s)	DEHP; dioctylphthalate; bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	RTECS 2000
Registered trade name(s)	Bisoflex 81; Eviplast 80; Octoil; Plantinol DOP; Staflex DOP	RTECS 2000
Chemical formula	$C_{24}H_{38}O_4$	RTECS 2000
Chemical structure		Howard and Meylan 1997
Identification numbers: CAS registry	117-81-7	Cadogan and Howick 1996
NIOSH RTECS	TI0350000	RTECS 2000
EPA hazardous waste	U028	HSDB 1990
OHM/TADS	7216693	HSDB 1990
DOT/UN/NA/IMCO shipping	No data	
HSDB	334	HSDB 1990
NCI	C52733	Montgomery and Welkom 1990

CAS = Chemical Abstracts Services; DOT/UN/NA/IMCO = Department of Transportation/United Nations/North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; NCI = National Cancer Institute; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; NFPA = National Fire Protection Association; OHM/TADS = Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System; RTECS = Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances

4. CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL INFORMATION

Table 4-2. Physical and Chemical Properties of DEHP

Property	Information	Reference
Molecular weight	390.57	Howard and Meylan 1997
Color	Colorless	Montgomery and Welkom 1990
Physical state	Liquid	Staples et al. 1997
Melting point	-47 EC	Staples et al. 1997
Boiling point	384 EC	Howard and Meylan 1997
Density	0.984 g/mL at 20 EC	Cadogan and Howick 1996
Odor	Slight odor	HSDB 1990
Odor threshold:		
Water	No data	
Air	No data	
Solubility:		
Water	41 µg/L at 25 EC ^a	Leyder and Boulanger 1983
Organic solvent(s)	Miscible in mineral oil and hexane	HSDB 1990
Partition coefficients:		
Log K _{ow}	7.50	Staples et al. 1997
Log K _{oc}	4.9–6	Staples et al. 1997
Vapor pressure	1.0x10 ⁻⁷ mmHg at 25 EC	Staples et al. 1997
Henry's law constant:	1.71x10 ⁻⁵ atm-m ³ /mole at 25 EC	Staples et al. 1997
Autoignition temperature	735 EF (390 EC)	HSDB 1990
Flashpoint	384.8 EF (196 EC) (open cup)	Montgomery and Welkom 1990
Flammability limits	No data	
Conversion factors	1 ppm=15.94 mg/m ³	Clayton and Clayton 1981
Explosive limits	0.3% (lower limit) No data (upper limit)	Montgomery and Welkom 1990

^aThe solubilities of DEHP in distilled water that have been determined both experimentally and theoretically vary between 1.1 and 1,200 µg/L (Staples et al. 1997). The value of 41 µg/L was the lowest experimentally derived value for the solubility of DEHP in distilled water. A value of 3 µg/L for the water solubility of DEHP has been recommended by Staples et al. that is "based on available evidence", rather than any one specific experimentally derived value. Unfortunately, the authors do not indicate how they derived their recommended value of 3 µg/L. Yet, the "true" solubility may be at or below the value of 3 µg/L value, based on estimated solubilities obtained from the SPARC (2.6 µg/L) and EPIWIN (1.1 µg/L) estimation models (Staples et al. 1997). Indeed, in a recent report (Ellington 1996) describing the results obtained from a slow-stir method for determining the water solubility of phthalate esters, the water solubility of a chemical analogue of DEHP, dioctylphthalate (DOP), was found to be 0.51 µg/L. It is likely that the solubility of DEHP in distilled water will be similar to that obtained for DOP using the same experimental method. However, the solubility of DEHP in distilled water has yet to be determined experimentally using the slow-stir method. Thus, it is clear that more experimental data are required before the "true" solubility of DEHP in distilled water can be determined.

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

5.1 PRODUCTION

DEHP is a member of a group of compounds commonly referred to as the phthalate esters, a group of related compounds whose predominant use is as plasticizers in flexible products made from polyvinyl chloride (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). DEHP is produced by the esterification of phthalic anhydride with 2-ethylhexyl alcohol in the presence of an acid catalyst (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999; NTP 1989). Production volumes for DEHP alone are not available, but estimated production information is available for a group of phthalate esters referred to as the dioctyl phthalates (DOP) by Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation (1999). Dioctyl phthalates include diethylhexyl phthalate, diisooctyl phthalate, and di-n-octyl phthalate. According to Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation (1999), 1998 domestic production of DOP was 285 million pounds. Previous years showed domestic production volumes of 309, 258, 280, 280, and 287 million pounds for the years 1990, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997, respectively. Based on the demand for 830 million pounds of 2-ethylhexanol, and its use in the manufacture of plasticizers (48% of 2-ethylhexanol is used in the manufacture of plasticizers, of which 60% are dioctyl phthalates), it is projected that 241 million pounds of dioctyl phthalates were produced in the United States in 1999 (ChemExpo 1999).

Four companies operating five facilities appear to be the primary U.S. producers of DEHP. These are Aristech Chemical Company in Neville Island, Pennsylvania; Hatco Chemical Company in Fords, New Jersey; Teknor Apex Company in Brownsville, Tennessee and Hebronville, Massachusetts; and Tennessee Eastman Company in Kingsport, Tennessee (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). SRI (1998a), however, lists only Tennessee Eastman and Aristech Chemical Company, as above, but also adds Velsicol Chemical Corporation in Chestertown, Maryland, which was not included in the above list. Table 5-1 summarizes the information on U.S. companies that reported the use and production of DEHP in 1999 (TRI99 2001). The TRI data should be used with caution since only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

According to Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation (1999), production of DEHP is expected to grow at a rate less than the gross domestic product over the next few years due to limited growth in polyvinyl chloride (PVC) markets which have been the primary consumers of DEHP. In addition,

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP

State ^a	Number of facilities	Minimum amount on site in pounds ^b	Maximum amount on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
AL	1	0	99	13
AR	4	1,000	999,999	8, 9, 13
CA	16	1,000	999,999	2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13
CO	1	10,000	99,999	8
CT	3	1,000	99,999	8, 9
FL	3	1,000	999,999	8, 9
GA	6	1,000	999,999	8, 9, 10, 12
IA	3	10,000	99,999	8, 9, 10
IL	17	1,000	999,999	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13
IN	7	100	999,999	2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 13
KS	6	100	99,999	2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 13
KY	3	1,000	99,999	8, 13
LA	2	1,000	99,999	7, 8
MA	15	1,000	999,999	1, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11
MD	3	10,000	999,999	1, 4, 8
MI	5	100	9,999,999	2, 3, 8, 9, 12, 13
MN	6	1,000	99,999	7, 8, 9, 13
MO	12	1,000	99,999	7, 8, 9, 10, 13
MS	4	10,000	999,999	8, 9
NC	14	100	9,999,999	8, 9, 10, 11, 12
NE	3	1,000	99,999	1, 5, 7, 8, 9
NH	2	1,000	9,999	9, 13
NJ	11	1,000	9,999,999	2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11
NV	2	100,000	999,999	8
NY	6	1,000	999,999	8, 9
OH	24	1,000	999,999	2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13
OK	3	10,000	999,999	2, 3, 8, 9, 12
PA	15	100	9,999,999	1, 4, 8, 9, 13
PR	6	10,000	999,999	8, 9
RI	3	1,000	999,999	8, 9
SC	7	1,000	999,999	8, 9, 12, 13
SD	1	1,000	9,999	9
TN	11	1,000	9,999,999	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11
TX	15	1,000	999,999	2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13
UT	2	1,000	9,999	2, 5, 8, 9, 12
VA	3	1,000	999,999	8, 13
VT	1	10,000	99,999	8

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

Table 5-1. Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP (continued)

State ^a	Number of facilities	Minimum amount on site in pounds ^b	Maximum amount on site in pounds ^b	Activities and uses ^c
WA	4	1,000	9,999,999	2, 4, 8, 9, 10, 13
WI	6	1,000	99,999	8, 9
WV	1	1,000	9,999	8

Source: TRI99 2001

^aPost office state abbreviations used^bAmounts on site reported by facilities in each state^cActivities/Uses:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Produce | 6. Impurity | 10. Repackaging |
| 2. Import | 7. Reactant | 11. Chemical Processing Aid |
| 3. Onsite use/processing | 8. Formulation Component | 12. Manufacturing Aid |
| 4. Sale/Distribution | 9. Article Component | 13. Ancillary/Other Uses |
| 5. Byproduct | | |

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

decreasing demand for DEHP due to continued concern over health effects might further impact production volume (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999).

5.2 IMPORT/EXPORT

Import quantities of dioctyl phthalates were about 4 million pounds in 1998. No data were located regarding past import volumes of DEHP or the dioctyl phthalates. Exports of dioctyl phthalates have been about 14–27 million pounds per year from 1994 to 1998 (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). Import/export statistics specific for DEHP were not located.

5.3 USE

DEHP is principally used as a plasticizer in the production of flexible PVC products. According to Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation (1999), at least 95% of DEHP produced is used as a plasticizer for PVC. PVC is made flexible by addition of plasticizers and is used in many common items such as wall coverings, tablecloths, floor tiles, furniture upholstery, shower curtains, garden hoses, swimming pool liners, rainwear, baby pants, dolls, toys, shoes, automobile upholstery and tops, packaging film and sheet, sheathing for wire and cable, medical tubing, and blood storage bags. Polyvinyl chloride is also used to produce disposable medical examination and surgical gloves, the flexible tubing used to administer parenteral solutions, and the tubing used in hemodialysis treatment (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999; NTP 1989). DOP is also used as a plasticizer in products such as polyvinyl butyral, natural and synthetic rubber, chlorinated rubber, ethyl cellulose, and nitrocellulose (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999).

Numerous nonplasticizer uses of DEHP have been reported. However, it is not clear to what extent these uses are, or have ever been, important. These include the use of DEHP as a solvent in erasable ink, as an acaricide in orchards, as an inert ingredient in pesticide products, in cosmetics, in vacuum pump oil, as a component of dielectric fluids in electrical capacitors, to detect leaks in respirators, and for use in testing of air filtration systems (HSDB 1990; Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1990; NTP 1989).

Because of concerns regarding health effects from exposure to DEHP, many toy manufacturers have discontinued use of all phthalates in their products (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999; Wilkinson and Lamb 1999). The use of DEHP in domestically produced teethingers and rattles has been discontinued (Consumer Product Safety Commission 1999d). DEHP is also no longer used as a

5. PRODUCTION, IMPORT/EXPORT, USE, AND DISPOSAL

plasticizer in plastic food wrap products (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). In addition, some applications, like automobile upholstery, might switch from DEHP to linear phthalates because of their superior performance and low toxicity, which will put further downward pressure on DEHP use (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). Finally, in the future, polyolefin metallocene plastomers might replace flexible applications for PVC altogether because they provide flexibility without the need for plasticizers.

5.4 DISPOSAL

When DEHP (as a commercial chemical product or chemical intermediate) becomes a waste, its disposal is regulated by law (see Chapter 8). DEHP disposal is regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Regulations promulgated under this Act control the treatment, storage, and disposal of waste DEHP. Land disposal restrictions are the responsibility of the EPA Office of Solid Waste. In 1998, it was estimated that about 0.96 million pounds of waste DEHP were transported from production facilities or points of usage for disposal, including publically owned treatment works (TRI98 2000). No data were located regarding the quantity of waste DEHP which was disposed of by any specific means. No data were located regarding trends in DEHP disposal.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.1 OVERVIEW

DEHP has been identified in at least 737 of the 1,613 hazardous waste sites that have been proposed for inclusion on the EPA National Priorities List (NPL) (HazDat 2002). However, the number of sites evaluated for DEHP is not known. The frequency of these sites can be seen in Figure 6-1. Of these sites, 730 are located within the United States, 5 are located in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and 1 is located in the Virgin Islands, and 1 is located in Territory of Guam (the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Territory of Guam are not shown in Figure 6-1).

DEHP is a widely used chemical that enters the environment both through disposal of industrial and municipal wastes in landfills and by leaching into consumer products stored in plastics. It tends to sorb strongly to soils and sediments and to bioconcentrate in aquatic organisms. Biodegradation is expected to occur under aerobic conditions. Sorption, bioaccumulation, and biodegradation are likely to be competing processes, with the dominant fate being determined by local environmental conditions.

The principal route of human exposure to DEHP is oral. Much of the monitoring database is old and might not represent current exposures, especially since the uses of DEHP in certain applications has been changing (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999; Wilkinson and Lamb 1999). Some recent estimates of the average total daily individual ambient exposures to DEHP of 0.210–2.1 mg/day (in a 70-kg adult) have been proposed (Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996; NTP 2000b; Tickner et al. 2001). Populations residing near hazardous waste disposal sites or municipal landfills might be subject to higher than average levels of DEHP in ambient air and drinking water. Even so, the concentrations of DEHP in these media will be greatly limited by the low volatility and low water solubility of DEHP. Occupational exposures might be significant, but the highest exposures to DEHP result from medical procedures such as blood transfusions (e.g., estimated upper bound limit of 8.5 mg/kg/day) or hemodialysis (e.g., estimated upper bound limit of 0.36 mg/kg/day), during which DEHP might leach from plastic equipment into biological fluids (FDA 2001h). Exposures of neonates to DEHP can be especially high as a result of some medical procedures; total parenteral nutrition (TPN) administration (e.g., estimated upper bound limit of 2.5 mg/kg/day), and extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) (e.g., estimated upper bound limit of 14 mg/kg/day) (FDA 2001h).

Figure 6-1. Frequency of NPL Sites with DEHP Contamination



6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

When DEHP is present in the environment it is usually at very low levels. It should be noted that it is very difficult to determine these low levels accurately since DEHP is a ubiquitous laboratory contaminant. Laboratory contamination might cause false positives to be reported in the literature. Laboratory contamination often undermines the credibility of the data and, therefore, reported concentrations of DEHP in environmental samples must be carefully reviewed.

6.2 RELEASES TO THE ENVIRONMENT

Industrial manufacturers, processors, and users of DEHP are required to report the quantities of this substance released to environmental media annually (EPA 1988d). The data compiled in the Toxics Release Inventory (TRI99 2001), are for releases in 1999 to air, water, soil, and transfers for offsite disposal. These data are summarized in Table 6-1. Total releases (rounded to three-place accuracy) of DEHP to the environment in 1999 were approximately 264,000 pounds (approximately 120 metric tons) (TRI99 2001), of which approximately 229,000 pounds (104 metric tons), or about 87% of the total, were released to the air. Another 32,000 pounds (14.5 metric tons) or approximately 12% of the total were released to the land, while less than 1.1% (2,880 pounds, 1.3 metric tons) were released to water. The TRI data should be used with caution because only certain types of facilities are required to report. This is not an exhaustive list.

Industrial releases are only a fraction of the total environmental releases of DEHP. Release of DEHP into the environment is thought to originate from diffuse sources, mainly from end-uses of DEHP (e.g., as an additive to plastics). Disposal of plastic products containing DEHP (see Section 5.3) is also a possible source of environmental release (Bauer and Herrmann 1997; EPA 1981). Quantitative information on releases of DEHP to specific environmental media are discussed below.

6.2.1 Air

As presented in Chapter 4, DEHP has a relatively low vapor pressure and Henry's law constant, as well as a relatively high octanol/water partition coefficient and soil sorption coefficient. This combination of properties is consistent with a chemical that is found to only a limited extent in air (see Staples et al. 1997). Nonetheless, DEHP appears to be a common air contaminant that is present globally in the low ng/m³ concentrations (see Section 6.4), although specific information that quantifies emissions of DEHP to air appears to be insufficient to account for this apparent widespread presence. For example, while

Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP

State ^b	Number of facilities	Reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						Total on and off-site release
		Air ^c	Water	Underground injection	Land	Total on-site release ^d	Total off-site release ^e	
AL	1	10	No data	No data	19,880	19,890	500	20,390
AR	4	7,005	0	No data	No data	7,005	7,544	14,549
CA	16	7,086	5	No data	No data	7,091	27,249	34,340
CO	1	5	No data	No data	No data	5	250	255
CT	3	26,858	3	No data	No data	26,861	2,272	29,133
FL	3	605	No data	No data	No data	605	No data	605
GA	6	1,370	No data	No data	250	1,620	20,316	21,936
IA	3	7	No data	No data	No data	7	1,639	1,646
IL	17	2,773	5	No data	0	2,778	16,774	19,552
IN	7	762	0	No data	No data	762	11,978	12,740
KS	6	290	5	No data	No data	295	28,915	29,210
KY	3	10	No data	No data	0	10	250	260
LA	2	4	0	No data	No data	4	45	49
MA	15	4,269	No data	No data	No data	4,269	24,103	28,372
MD	3	3,044	0	No data	0	3,044	10,000	13,044
MI	5	1,186	No data	No data	7,764	8,950	12,928	21,878
MN	6	174	0	No data	No data	174	4,572	4,746
MO	12	2,797	0	No data	1,685	4,482	139,505	143,987
MS	4	511	5	No data	No data	516	30,417	30,933
NC	14	44,189	250	No data	No data	44,439	114,938	159,377
NE	3	1,653	No data	No data	No data	1,653	41,515	43,168
NH	2	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
NJ	11	10,418	0	No data	750	11,168	3,630	14,798
NV	2	2,696	No data	No data	No data	2,696	1,500	4,196
NY	6	3,294	No data	No data	No data	3,294	73,613	76,907

Table 6-1. Releases to the Environment from Facilities that Produce, Process, or Use DEHP (continued)

State ^b	Number of facilities	Reported amounts released in pounds per year ^a						Total on and off-site release
		Air ^c	Water	Underground injection	Land	Total on-site release ^d	Total off-site release ^e	
OH	24	8,725	9	No data	0	8,734	39,446	48,180
OK	3	60,669	No data	No data	No data	60,669	17,740	78,409
PA	15	7,124	3	0	0	7,127	30,354	37,481
PR	6	572	No data	No data	No data	572	93,992	94,564
RI	3	229	No data	No data	No data	229	6,646	6,875
SC	7	4,186	No data	No data	No data	4,186	24,580	28,766
SD	1	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	250	250
TN	11	5,863	2,342	No data	No data	8,205	50,933	59,138
TX	15	12,921	3	No data	2,000	14,924	45,513	60,437
UT	2	5	No data	No data	No data	5	No data	5
VA	3	6,427	No data	No data	No data	6,427	No data	6,427
VT	1	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data	No data
WA	4	257	250	No data	5	512	3,150	3,662
WI	6	454	No data	No data	No data	454	56,960	57,414
WV	1	500	No data	No data	No data	500	No data	500
Total	257	228,948	2,880	0	32,334	264,162	944,017	1,208,179

Source: TRI99 2001

^aData in TRI are maximum amounts released by each facility.

^bPost office state abbreviations are used.

^cThe sum of fugitive and stack releases are included in releases to air by a given facility.

^dThe sum of all releases of the chemical to air, land, water, and underground injection wells.

^eTotal amount of chemical transferred off-site, including to publicly owned treatment works (POTW).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

monitoring data show that elevated fallout concentrations of DEHP are associated with industrial activity (Thurén and Larsson 1990), elevated fallout concentrations were only seen near a stack, and no elevated concentrations could be seen 2 km away from the stack. In addition, these authors could not correlate DEHP fallout rates with specific sources or transport routes on a nationwide basis in Sweden. They found no “distributional patterns or gradient”, which possibly suggests that any local patterns were obscured by DEHP contribution from other sources or that emission sources of roughly equal magnitude are diffuse. By contrast, a pattern associating distance from sources and concentration was seen with DEHP by Ritsema et al. (1989) in Lake Yssel in the Netherlands, while for other lower-molecular-weight phthalate esters, no pattern was evident. The authors suggested that an upstream source is the dominant mechanism by which DEHP enters the lake. The possibility of many diffuse sources of DEHP is potentially supported by some of the uses. For example, some of the products that use DEHP include thin sheets and coatings, such as floor tiles, shower curtains, tablecloths, and furniture upholstery (see Chapter 5). These products characteristically have large surface area-to-volume ratios, which might allow DEHP to volatilize more readily relative to other products with smaller surface area-to-volume ratios. Cadogan et al. (1994) and Cadogan and Howick (1996) reported that an indoor emission rate of 2.3×10^{-4} mg/second-m² at 25 EC has been calculated for all phthalate plasticizers in products such as wall coverings, flooring, upholstery, and wire insulation. These authors used this emission estimate to calculate overall releases of phthalate esters to air. Cadogan and Howick (1996) also noted that approximately 47% of the phthalate ester used is DEHP. Applying this DEHP use percentage to their emission estimates, total end-use emissions of DEHP to the air from indoor household uses in Western Europe in 1990 is approximately 300 tons per year. Emissions from exterior end uses were estimated to be 2,600 tons per year for DEHP (the authors noted that this estimate was not well defined). These estimates support the conclusion that the major sources of DEHP are from end-uses and that these represent a geographically diffuse source. Finally, Jones et al. (1996) estimated that between 0.001 and 3.6 metric tons of DEHP are emitted per year (depending on assumptions about vapor equilibria and mass transfer used in model calculations) from sewer manholes in a large U.S. city having an average DEHP sewage concentration of 26 µg/L.

Industrial atmospheric emissions (rounded to three-place accuracy) of DEHP reported to the TRI for 1999 totaled about 229,000 pounds (104 metric tons) (TRI99 2001) and comprise about 87% of the total releases. It has been estimated that less than 3% of the total U.S. domestic supply of DEHP is released to air (EPA 1981). Based on an estimated current U.S. supply in 1998 of about 285 million pounds (241 million pounds in 1999) (see Section 5.1), the estimated annual atmospheric emission of DEHP from all sources in the United States is about 6.6 million pounds in 1998 (5.6 million in 1999).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

DEHP has been identified in air samples collected from 7 of the 737 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2002).

6.2.2 Water

Total releases of DEHP to water are also estimated to be about 3% of domestic supplies (EPA 1981). Some of these releases are expected to be in industrial effluents from the manufacture and processing of DEHP (EPA 1981). Industrial releases (rounded to three-place accuracy) to surface water reported to the TRI for 1998 were about 2,880 (1.3 metric tons) (TRI99 2001).

DEHP was detected in 13% of 86 samples of urban storm water runoff evaluated for the National Urban Runoff Program, at concentrations ranging from 7 to 39 ppb (Cole et al. 1984). In some locations, storm and sanitary sewers are separated so that storm water runoff in these locations directly enters surface water. Even in locations with combined storm and sanitary sewers, DEHP is still expected to enter the environment, but probably to a lesser extent. For example, Stubin et al. (1996) reported that DEHP was present in 48% of the influent and 12% of the effluent samples taken from New York City sewage treatment plants during 1989–1993. Thus, storm water runoff, even when it goes through a sewage treatment plant, might enter the environment. In addition, DEHP also appears to be present in the treatment plant influent whether or not it receives storm water. DEHP has also been reported in waste water from a petrochemical plant (Castillo et al. 1998), leachate from industrial and municipal landfills (Brown and Donnelly 1988; Castillo et al. 1998; Ghassemi et al. 1984; Roy 1994), and sewage sludge (O'Connor 1996). It is anticipated that water from all these sources enters the environment and might contain DEHP.

DEHP has been identified in ground water samples collected from 650 sites and surface water samples at 215 of the 737 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2002).

6.2.3 Soil

The principal source of DEHP release to land is likely the disposal of industrial and municipal waste to landfills (EPA 1981). Industrial releases (rounded to three-place accuracy) of DEHP to land reported to the TRI for 1998 total about 32,000 pounds (TRI99 2001). In addition, another 944,000 pounds is transferred off-site for treatment (including publically owned treatment works) or disposal and some of

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

this material might be discharged to soils. Municipal wastes might contain substantial quantities of DEHP-containing plastics, which might significantly increase the total quantity of DEHP released to land. Based on an estimate that 92% of U.S. domestic supplies of DEHP are released to landfills (EPA 1981) and current U.S. domestic supplies in 1998 of approximately 285 million pounds (241 million pounds in 1999) (Section 5.1), about 262 million pounds (222 million pounds in 1999) of DEHP are deposited in landfills annually. Bauer and Herrmann (1997) reported the concentration of DEHP in various fractions of household wastes from the regions of Bayreuth and Straubling in Germany. The wastes included food waste, paper for recycling, unusable paper, cardboard, plastic films, other plastics, textiles, 8–40 mm screened fraction, <8 mm screened fraction, compound packing waste, compound materials, and disposable diapers. DEHP was found in all of the fractions. It is anticipated that household waste from continental Europe is similar to the United States, so that the same profile would be expected in both places. Further information on this study is presented in Section 6.4.4.

Land application of sewage sludge might also release DEHP to soil. The National Sewage Sludge Survey estimated that mean DEHP concentrations in sludge range from 55 to 300 ppm, with a national mean of 75 ppm (EPA 1990d). It is also estimated that about 42% of sewage sludge generated in the United States annually, or 5.1 billion pounds, is applied to land. Another 20% (2.4 billion pounds) is deposited in landfills, and 14% (1.7 billion pounds) are incinerated (EPA 1990d). Using the national mean concentration and a total of 7.5 billion pounds of sludge deposited in soils, sludge accounts for approximately 7,500 pounds of DEHP released to soils annually.

This compound has also been reported in ocean sediments at levels up to 25 ppm at points of urban sewage outfall (Swartz et al. 1985), and in 100% of the sediments in rivers near combined sewer overflows in New Jersey (Ianuzzi et al. 1997). Concentrations of phthalates, including DEHP, are approximately 10 times higher in stream sediments that are influenced by urban activity than in areas under other land-use activities (Lopes and Furlong 2001).

DEHP has been identified in soil samples collected from 582 sites and sediment samples at 248 of 737 NPL hazardous waste sites where it was detected in some environmental media (HazDat 2002).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

6.3 ENVIRONMENTAL FATE**6.3.1 Transport and Partitioning**

DEHP is ubiquitous in air at low concentrations (e.g., 0.06–5.0 ng/m³) (Eisenreich et al. 1981; Ligocki et al. 1985a), is in both the vapor phase and associated with particulates, and is subject to both wet (rain and snow) and dry (wind and settling) deposition on the Earth's surfaces. Eisenreich et al. (1981) calculated that wet and dry deposition of DEHP into the five Great Lakes amounted to approximately 47.7 metric tons per year, which corresponds to an average fallout rate of 16.2 µg/m² per month. A similar average fallout rate of 23.8 µg/m² per month (the range was 5.96–195.5 µg/m² per month) was reported by Thurén and Larsson (1990) for DEHP in Sweden. Thurén and Larsson (1990) also estimated the median fallout concentration to be 48 ng/L. The authors noted that the fallout rate for DEHP decreased with increasing distance (but only up to 2 km away) from a stack at a facility that used DEHP (see Section 6.2), but noted that no specific overall concentration or fallout patterns were observed. This is consistent with diffuse sources of DEHP. In addition, DEHP has been found in Antarctic surface and sub-surface snow (up to 3 m deep), and in pack ice (Desideri et al. 1994, 1998), as well as in the atmosphere over the Gulf of Mexico (Giam et al. 1980), suggesting that DEHP can be transported for long distances. Thus, the DEHP measured in one part of the world might have originated elsewhere. This transport is likely particle sorbed DEHP (Atlas and Giam 1981) because vapor phase DEHP reacts rapidly with hydroxyl radicals in the atmosphere (see Section 6.3.2.1), while particle-sorbed DEHP does not react rapidly with hydroxyl radicals. Nearly half the DEHP detected in the atmosphere over the Gulf of Mexico was in the particulate phase (Giam et al. 1980). Atmospheric fallout is negatively correlated with temperature so that less DEHP is subject to fallout in the summer than in the winter (Staples et al. 1997; Thurén and Larsson 1990). This is in keeping with a higher proportion of the atmospheric DEHP in the vapor state in the warm summer and less in the cold winter, and further indicates that the partitioning between particles and vapor are controlled by vapor pressure. DEHP is removed from the atmosphere by both wet (rain and snow) and dry (wind and settling) deposition (Atlas and Giam 1981; Eisenreich et al. 1981; Ligocki et al. 1985a, 1985b).

In water, DEHP is predominantly sorbed to suspended particulates and sediments, but some remains dissolved in the aqueous phase. Volatilization is not a dominant transport process. Volatilization from water and soil is not expected to be important, based on the low Henry's law constant (estimated value 1.71×10^{-5} atm-m³/mol; Staples et al. 1997). It has been estimated that the evaporative half-life of DEHP

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

from water would be about 15 years (EPA 1979), and that only about 2% of DEHP loading of lakes and ponds would be volatilized (Wolfe et al. 1980a).

Adsorption onto soils and sediments is a significant sink for DEHP. DEHP released to water adsorbs strongly to suspended particulates and sediments (Al-Omran and Preston 1987; Staples et al. 1997; Sullivan et al. 1982; Wolfe et al. 1980a). Distribution of DEHP between the water column and the sediments was modeled for several types of freshwater aquatic environments (Wolfe et al. 1980a). Between 69 and 99% of DEHP was estimated to partition to the sediments. Adsorption of DEHP to marine sediments might be greater than adsorption to freshwater sediments, due to reduced solubility of DEHP in saltwater (Al-Omran and Preston 1987; Sullivan et al. 1982; Zhou and Liu 2000). Levels of DEHP in a marine environment ranged from 0.1 to 0.7 ppb in the water and from 280 to 640 ppb in the suspended particulates (Preston and Al-Omran 1989). DEHP shows greater adsorption to the smaller size particle fractions of suspended particulates or colloids (Al-Omran and Preston 1987; Zhou and Liu 2000). Complexation of DEHP with fulvic acid, a compound associated with humic substances in water and soil, might increase solubilization and thus increase the mobility of DEHP in aquatic systems (Johnson et al. 1977). Ritsema et al. (1989) noted that DEHP in the River Rhine was mainly associated with suspended particulates, but on some sampling days, dissolved DEHP was at a higher concentration than the sorbed material. By contrast, in Lake Yssel, DEHP concentrations in the suspended material were approximately 100 times higher than the dissolved material. In addition, the authors reported that a distinct concentration gradient was noted across the lake suggesting that DEHP entered the lake from the River Yssel rather than nonpoint sources as was the case with some other phthalates.

Percolation of DEHP through the soil to groundwater might occur during times of rapid infiltration. DEHP concentrations were generally reduced by infiltration through a soil column, but all column effluents contained measurable levels (Hutchins et al. 1983). In hazardous waste sites, the presence of common organic solvents such as alcohols and ketones might increase the solubility of relatively insoluble compounds such as DEHP, thereby increasing the amounts that might leach from the waste site into subsoil and groundwater (Nyssen et al. 1987). This is consistent with the measurement of DEHP in leachate of some landfills at levels in excess of its usual water solubility (see Section 6.2.2).

Bioconcentration of DEHP has been observed in invertebrates, fish, and terrestrial organisms. Mean bioconcentration factors (BCFs) have been reported for algae ($3,173 \pm 3,149$, two species), molluscs ($1,469 \pm 949$, five species), crustacea ($1,164 \pm 1,182$, four species), insects ($1,058 \pm 772$, three species), polychaetes (422, one species), fish (280 ± 230 , five species), and amphibians (605, one species) have been

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

compiled by Staples et al. (1997). Residues of DEHP have been found in the organs of terrestrial animals such as rats, rabbits, dogs, cows, and humans (EPA 1979). However, accumulation of DEHP will be minimized by metabolism, and biomagnification of DEHP in the food chain is not expected to occur (EPA 1979; Johnson et al. 1977; Staples et al. 1997; Wofford et al. 1981). Several metabolites of DEHP might be detected in animal tissues (Johnson et al. 1977). Uptake of DEHP from soil by plants has also been reported (EPA 1986; O'Connor 1996).

6.3.2 Transformation and Degradation

6.3.2.1 Air

Reaction of DEHP vapor with hydroxyl radicals in the atmosphere has been predicted, with an estimated half-life of about 6 hours using the Atmospheric Oxidation Program (Meylan and Howard 1993). The atmospheric half-life, however, is expected to be longer for DEHP adsorbed to atmospheric particulates. Based on the estimated half-life alone, extensive transport of DEHP would not be expected and concentrations in Antarctic snow would not be predicted. Nonetheless, DEHP appears to be present in urban and rural atmospheres (see Section 6.4), and its transport might be mainly in the sorbed state. Data confirming this degradation pathway have not been located. Direct photolysis and photooxidation are not likely to be important (Wams 1987).

6.3.2.2 Water

Biodegradation might be an important fate process for DEHP in water under aerobic, but not anaerobic, conditions (O'Connor et al. 1989; O'Grady et al. 1985; Sugatt et al. 1984; Tabak et al. 1981; Thomas et al. 1986). DEHP was significantly biodegraded (>95%) after gradual acclimation of the microbial population over a period of about 3 weeks under conditions of the static-flask and shake-flask screening tests (Sugatt et al. 1984; Tabak et al. 1981). In the shake flask study using an acclimated inoculum, initial biodegradation was low on days 2 and 3 but increased 5–10-fold by days 6 and 7; degradation to carbon dioxide was 87% at 28 days (Sugatt et al. 1984). The reported half-life of DEHP due to microbial activity in river water is about 1 month (Wams 1987). In freshwater, degradation has been reported to range from 0 to >99%, and is dependent on many variables including temperature (Staples et al. 1997). Reported removal of DEHP from aqueous systems by activated sludge biodegradation under aerobic conditions ranged from 70 to >99%, and from 0 to 90% in waste water depending on the microbial strains present and other variables (Kurane 1986; Nasu et al. 2001; O'Grady et al. 1985; Staples et al. 1997). In spite of

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

the many reported rapid degradation rates, DEHP has been found in sewage sludge (O'Connor 1996) and in sewage treatment plant effluents (Stubin et al. 1996) indicating that under actual sewage treatment plant conditions (which are more rigorous than environmental waters), DEHP is not always completely degraded, but rather becomes sorbed to sludge solids. Nonetheless, DEHP does not appear to be accumulating in the environment so that biodegradation is removing the apparent constant influx of DEHP. Under anaerobic conditions, biodegradation of DEHP is slower (O'Connor et al. 1989; Staples et al. 1997; Wams 1987).

Chemical hydrolysis of DEHP occurs too slowly to be important (Howard 1989; Staples et al. 1997). The estimated half-life for DEHP hydrolysis in water is 100 years (Wams 1987).

6.3.2.3 Sediment and Soil

Biodegradation of DEHP also occurs in soil, but at a slower rate than in water, since adsorption onto the soil organic matter reduces the availability of DEHP for degradation (Cartwright et al. 2000; Cheng et al. 2000; Wams 1987). According to Cartwright et al. (2000), DEHP is reported to be recalcitrant in soil and, as such, is predicted to account for the majority of phthalate contamination in the environment. Many other environmental factors, in addition to soil organic content, influence the rate of DEHP biodegradation (Cartwright et al. 2000; Gejlsberg et al. 2001). In sediments, optimum degradation of DEHP occurred at high concentration, warm temperatures, and in a nutrient-rich system (Johnson et al. 1984). Anaerobic biodegradation of DEHP in sediments was reported to occur, but more slowly than under aerobic conditions (Johnson et al. 1984).

6.4 LEVELS MONITORED OR ESTIMATED IN THE ENVIRONMENT

One problem that is encountered when reviewing the concentrations of DEHP in environmental water samples is evaluating the accuracy of the reported values of DEHP dissolved in water. Many of the concentrations of DEHP that have been reported for environmental water samples often exceed the solubility of DEHP in distilled or deionized water (Staples et al. 1997). Evaluating the values is complicated by the fact that a true solubility of DEHP in water has been difficult to determine experimentally, with values ranging between 0.0006 and 0.40 mg/L depending on the method of analysis (Staples et al. 1997). In addition, the solubility of DEHP in aqueous environmental media can be greatly affected by the types and concentration of dissolved organics in the sampled water; for example, humic substrates in landfill leachates (Staples et al. 1997). Another complication to determining the

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

concentration of DEHP in environmental water samples is the possible introduction of DEHP from other sources (Howard et al. 1985). For example, the measurement of DEHP in water can be confounded by a number of sampling problems. Samples can be contaminated by additional amounts of DEHP contained in sampling devices and laboratory containers. Since DEHP is a common laboratory contaminant, many times laboratory and field blanks show concentrations similar to those in the media under study.

Sampling of water through the air-water interface can be contaminated by DEHP that is contained in surface films, due to the limited solubility of DEHP in water and a density that is slightly lower than water. Consequently, the reliability of the values that have been reported to represent the concentration of DEHP dissolved in water will have to be judged upon the quality of the sampling and analytical techniques used to measure DEHP in aqueous environmental media.

6.4.1 Air

As presented in Chapter 4, DEHP has a relatively low vapor pressure and Henry's law constant, as well as a relatively high octanol/water partition coefficient and soil sorption coefficient. This combination of properties is consistent with a chemical that is found to only a limited extent in air. Nonetheless, DEHP appears to be ubiquitous in air with urban air having somewhat higher concentrations than air in rural or uninhabited areas. The monitoring studies reported here appear to have taken reasonable efforts to eliminate contamination from their analyses. DEHP has been reported over the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans at mean levels of approximately 1.4×10^{-6} mg/m³ (3.2×10^{-7} – 2.6×10^{-6} mg/m³, 0.32–2.68 ng/m³) (Atlas and Giam 1981; Giam et al. 1980), in outdoor air in Sweden at a median concentration of 2.0×10^{-6} mg/m³ (2.8×10^{-7} – 77.0×10^{-6}) mg/m³, 0.28–77.0 ng/m³) (Thurén and Larsson 1990), over Portland, Oregon at a mean level of 3.9×10^{-7} mg/m³ (6.0×10^{-8} – 9.4×10^{-7} mg/m³, 0.06–0.94 ng/m³) (Ligocki et al. 1985a), and over the Great Lakes at a mean concentration of 2.0×10^{-6} mg/m³ (5.0×10^{-7} – 5.0×10^{-6} mg/m³, 0.50–5.0 ng/m³) (Eisenreich et al. 1981). DEHP was not among the four phthalate esters detected in industrialized areas along the Niagara River (Hoff and Chan 1987). DEHP was detected but not quantified in a forest atmosphere in Germany (Helmig et al. 1990). Average atmospheric concentrations reported in the literature appear to be within a relatively narrow range regardless of whether monitored over oceans or in industrial areas. This might suggest that DEHP is mainly emitted from many small sources that are geographically diffuse and that it sorbs to atmospheric particulates that provide a reservoir of DEHP that is not degraded by hydroxyl radicals.

DEHP levels in indoor air might be higher due to slow volatilization from plastic products (EPA 1981; Wams 1987). As noted in Section 6.2.1, Cadogan et al. (1994) reported that an indoor overall emission

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

rate of 2.3×10^{-4} mg/second- m^2 at 25 EC has been calculated for all phthalate plasticizers in products such as wall coverings, flooring, upholstery, and wire insulation. The air from rooms recently covered with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) tiles contained 0.15–0.26 mg/ m^3 (150,000–260,000 ng/ m^3) phthalate esters (EPA 1981). Indoor air levels in rooms with new flooring could be about 0.2–0.3 mg/ m^3 (Wams 1987).

DEHP was detected in samples (one from a commercial site and five from residential sites) of both dust and air obtained from all sites (Rudel et al. 2001). In dust, the concentration of DEHP ranged from 69.4 to 524 $\mu\text{g/g}$ dust, with a mean concentration of 315 $\mu\text{g/g}$ dust. In air, 4/6 sites had DEHP at concentrations above the minimum detection limit (MDL), ranging from 0.02 to 0.114 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$, with a mean concentration of 0.061 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$. In another study, indoor measurements of DEHP taken in six homes in the spring of 2000 ranged from 0.04 to 0.23 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ (Otake et al. 2001). In one workplace (plastic melting facility), a value of 11.5 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ was measured in air (Rudel et al. 2001).

Emission of DEHP from PVC wall coverings (containing 30% phthalic esters) was measured in a test chamber at room temperature, maximum concentration of 0.94 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ for DEHP in air over 14-day test period (Udhe et al. 2001). Other citations within this reference noted that DEHP in test chambers was not detectable at room temperature, but maximum concentrations of 5.2 and 2 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ were measured at 60 and 40 EC, respectively. Increases in DEHP emissions with increasing ambient temperature are especially important within car interiors, where DEHP concentrations in air have been shown to range from 1 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ at room temperature to 34 $\mu\text{g}/m^3$ at 65 EC (Udhe et al. 2001).

6.4.2 Water

DEHP has been detected frequently in surface water, rainwater, and groundwater in the United States at concentrations generally in the low ppb range. It also has been detected in finished drinking water, but no literature was located reporting positive detections within the past 15 years. Roy (1994) reported a range of 34–7,900 $\mu\text{g}/L$ in U.S. landfill leachate. Concentrations of DEHP have been measured at 0.6–2,400 ppb in surface waters, and at 0.04–420 ppb in groundwater obtained from private wells, offsite from landfills and facilities that use DEHP in manufacturing processes (HazDat 2002). Canter and Sabatini (1994) reported that the Biscayne aquifer in Florida had a maximum DEHP concentration of 8,600 $\mu\text{g}/L$, but no DEHP was detected in the municipal well fields that draw water from that aquifer. Eckel et al. (1993) also reported the presence of DEHP in the groundwater in Florida. DEHP was detected in petrochemical plant waste waters and industrial landfill leachate at <0.1–30 $\mu\text{g}/L$ (Castillo et al. 1998) and in New York City municipal treatment plant effluents up to 50 $\mu\text{g}/L$ (Stubin et al. 1996).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

DEHP was detected in 24% of 901 surface water samples recorded in the STORET database at a median concentration of 10 ppb (Staples et al. 1985) and in water samples from four of the five Great Lakes (IJC 1983). DEHP was also found in water samples from several U.S. rivers (DeLeon et al. 1986; Hites 1973; Sheldon and Hites 1979). Reported concentrations ranged from 0.5 to 1 ppb. Average concentrations of DEHP in seawater ranging from 0.005 to 0.7 ppb have also been reported (Giam et al. 1978a; McFall et al. 1985b). DEHP was detected in drinking water concentrates from several U.S. cities (EPA 1984).

Bauer and Herrmann (1997) reported that DEHP was present in the leachate from various fractions of household wastes from the regions of Bayreuth and Straubling in Germany. The wastes included food waste, paper for recycling, unusable paper, cardboard, plastic films, other plastics, textiles, 8–40 mm screened fraction, <8 mm screened fraction, compound packing waste, compound materials, and disposable diapers. Approximately 50 kg of these wastes were cut into 5–10 cm pieces and placed in laboratory fermenters then flooded with water. Stable methanogenic conditions were obtained in 3 months. Leachate from a mixture of all waste categories except food waste contained a maximum of 147 µg/L of DEHP, while leachate from a mixture of waste categories limited to plastic films, other plastics, textiles, 8–40 mm screened fraction, <8 mm screened fraction, compound materials contained a maximum of 56 µg/kg DEHP. The authors were careful to exclude inadvertent sources of phthalate esters. This report demonstrates that DEHP is present in European household waste and that it leaches from that waste to percolating water. The extent to which this occurs in a landfill is unclear as is whether or not the dissolved DEHP leaches to groundwater after leaving landfills.

6.4.3 Sediment and Soil

Monitoring data for DEHP in soil were not located. DEHP was detected in both marine and freshwater sediments at average levels ranging from 6.6 to 1,500 ppb. Maximum values are usually observed near industrial effluent discharge points (Fallon and Horvath 1985; Murray et al. 1981; Ray et al. 1983). The highest value reported in the United States was 7,800 ppb in a marine sediment from Portland, Maine (Ray et al. 1983), and a value of 1,480 ppm was reported in a sediment sample from a river in Sweden (Thuren 1986). In the New York Bight (a sector of the Middle Atlantic Ridge adjoining the New York and New Jersey shorelines), which is an area containing disposal sites for dredging mud, sewage sludge, and industrial acid waste, DEHP has been measured in sediments at concentrations ranging from 0.1 to 10.1 ppm (Friedman et al. 2000). Iannuzzi et al. (1997) reported that DEHP was present in every sediment sample taken adjacent to combined sewer overflows to the Passaic River in New Jersey at concentrations between 960 and 27,000 µg/kg (a total of 40 samples). Of the 431 stream bed sediments

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

collected from throughout the United States, 39.2% showed DEHP concentrations, with a median concentration of 180 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ (the high concentration was 17,000 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$) (Lopes et al. 1997). DEHP was reported in 40% of 367 sediment samples recorded on the STORET database at a median concentration of 1,000 ppb (Staples et al. 1985) and in sediments near a hazardous waste site (Hauser and Bromberg 1982).

6.4.4 Other Environmental Media

DEHP has been found in several kinds of food. Fish and other seafood have been reported to be contaminated with concentrations ranging from 2 to 32,000 ppb (DeVault 1985; Giam and Wong 1987; Giam et al. 1975; McFall et al. 1985a; Ray et al. 1983; Stalling et al. 1973; Williams 1973). DEHP was detected in 33% of 139 biota samples (not necessarily edible) recorded on the STORET database at a median concentration of 3,000 ppb (Staples et al. 1985). DEHP has also been reported in processed canned and frozen fish in Canada at concentrations up to 160 ppb (Williams 1973).

DEHP can become an indirect additive in packaged foods due to its use in plastic wraps, heat seal coatings for metal foils, closure seals for containers, and printing inks for food wrappers and containers (Ministry of Agriculture Fisheries and Foods 1990); however, DEHP has not been used in food film wrap products for over 20 years (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999). Monitoring data indicate that DEHP residues are generally low in U.S. foods, but the available data are in excess of 10 years old and might not be representative of current conditions. DEHP has been detected in such foods as milk, cheese, meat, margarine, eggs, cereal products, baby food, infant formula, in addition to fish (Cerbulis and Byler 1986; EPA 1981; Petersen and Breindahl 2000). Most samples contained less than 1 ppm DEHP, but fatty foods had higher levels. Chocolate bars contained DEHP at levels up to 2.4 ppm (Castle et al. 1989). Although one study found that levels of DEHP in fatty foods such as milk, cheese, and meat did not differ significantly from background levels (CMA 1986), high levels of DEHP in "blank" samples and other analytical problems indicate that laboratory contamination might have confounded the results.

DEHP has been detected in indoor dust samples. Øie et al. (1997) reported that sedimented dust samples from 38 dwellings in Oslo, Norway contained an average of 640 $\mu\text{g}/\text{mg}$ sedimented dust (100–1,610 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$), while suspended particulate matter from six dwellings contained an average of 600 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ (24–94 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Blood products available for transfusions might be contaminated with DEHP due to leaching from the plastic equipment used to collect and store the blood. Reported concentrations of DEHP in blood products stored in PVC bags are: whole blood (2–620 ppm); platelet concentrates (23.4–267 ppm); red cell concentrates (4.3–152 ppm); and plasma (4.3–1,230 ppm) (Ching et al. 1981b; Cole et al. 1981; Contreras et al. 1991; Dine et al. 1991; FDA 2001h; Jaeger and Rubin 1972; Loff et al. 2000; NTP 2000b; Rock et al. 1978; Shintani 2000; Sjöberg et al. 1985c; Vessman and Rietz 1974). DEHP was also detected in intravenous fluids, such as saline and glucose, used for parenteral therapy of hospitalized patients, at levels ranging from 9 to 13 ppb (Ching et al. 1981b). Karle et al. (1997) reported that DEHP concentrations at the end of the blood prime in extracorporeal membrane oxygenation circuits in an *in vitro* study had mean values of 18.3, 21.8, and 19.3 µg/mL for different circuits and was dependent on the surface area of each circuit. After 3 days, DEHP concentrations in infants averaged 4.9±4.0 µg/mL. Shneider et al. (1991) reported that serum DEHP concentrations varied depending on the nature of the treatment. They reported that for an infant cardiopulmonary bypass, pediatric hemodialysis, exchange transfusion, and extracorporeal membrane oxygenation, serum DEHP concentrations ranges were 1.1–5.1, 0.4–4.2, 5.4–21.5, and 18–98 µg/mL, respectively.

Soft plastic products available for use by infants might contain low levels of DEHP. DEHP was detected in four commercial pacifiers at concentrations of 31–42% by weight (Lay and Miller 1987). However, current levels of DEHP in these products have been greatly reduced, since manufacturers of toys and pacifiers voluntarily agreed to reduce the use of DEHP in their products (Wilkinson and Lamb 1999), although some PVC toys manufactured in a small number of foreign countries have been reported to contain up to 11–19% DEHP (Stringer et al. 2000). DEHP was the most common plasticizer in soft PVC products intended for children until the early 1980s. Manufacturers of PVC pacifiers and teethingers set a limit of 3% by weight DEHP as a voluntary standard (Wilkinson and Lamb 1999). This limit should effectively eliminate the intentional addition of DEHP as a plasticizer in those products manufactured under the voluntary guidelines for DEHP content. In fact, the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission has reported that DEHP could not be found in pacifiers or bottle nipples currently on the market (Consumer Product Safety Commission 1998, 1999d). Except for one manufacturer whose pacifier and bottle nipple products were found to contain diisooctylphthalate, all other known manufacturers of pacifiers and bottle nipples used latex or silicone instead of PVC in their products.

As presented in Section 6.4.2 above, Bauer and Herrmann (1997) reported that mixed household waste contained DEHP. Table 6-2 summarizes the concentration of DEHP detected in various categories of waste. The authors also calculated that 177.5–1,469.5 mg/kg DEHP was present in the waste on a dry-

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

weight basis and constituted the most commonly found phthalate ester, constituting 91.9–93.3% of the total phthalates found in the waste.

6.5 GENERAL POPULATION AND OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE

The general population is exposed to DEHP via oral, dermal, and inhalation routes of exposure. DEHP is present in environmental media and in numerous consumer articles that are used world-wide (see Chapter 4). Estimates of the average total daily individual ambient exposure to DEHP in the United States have ranged from 0.21 to 2.1 mg/day (David 2000; Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996; Kohn et al. 2000; Tickner et al. 2001). These estimates do not include workplace air exposures or exposures to DEHP offgassing from building materials. DEHP exposures in the Canadian population were estimated in 1994 to be 8.9–9.1, 19, 14, 8.2, and 5.8 µg/kg body weight/day for age groups 0–0.5, 0.5–4, 5–11, 12–19, and 20–70 years, respectively (NTP 2000b). Some of the information presented is based on old data and might not represent current exposures, especially since there have been recent changes in the use patterns for DEHP (see Section 6.6 for specific examples). However, there are current estimates, based on the measurement of the DEHP metabolite, MEHP, in human urine obtained by Blount et al. (2000a), which suggest that the average total daily ambient exposure of individuals in the United States to DEHP is likely to be <3.6 µg/kg body weight/day (David 2000; Kohn et al. 2000). Larger study populations will be required beyond the 289 individuals examined in the Blount et al. (2000a) work to

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 6-2. Concentration of DEHP in Categories of Household Waste

Waste fraction	Concentration of DEHP (mg/kg) ^{a,b}		
	Minimum	Maximum	Mean
Food waste	64.3	4.8	334.7
8–40 mm Fraction	1,259.1	584.9	2,253.5
<8 mm Fraction	95.5	76.1	132.5
Paper for recycling	29.7	10.0	60.3
Unusable paper	71.1	41.4	106.4
Cardboard	47.4	10.1	70.5
Plastic films	444.9	169.0	907.9
Other plastics	1,027.6	373.8	2,035.3
Textiles	205.7	14.9	686.1
Compound packing waste	151.9	57.7	393.7
Compound materials	16,820.6	7,862.4	26,352.0
Disposable diapers ^c	74.1	14.2	322.2

Source: Bauer and Herrmann (1997)

^aResults are from six extractions except “compound material” for which the results are for nine extractions.

^bThe precision of the values presented in this table is the same as the original paper.

^cDescribed as “nappies” in the original paper

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

gain a representative sampling of the exposure of the U.S. population to DEHP, including possible demographic variations in exposure and/or metabolism that was noted by Blount and coworkers.

It is difficult to determine the dominant source of DEHP exposure by the oral route. While in the past, it is likely that food represented the major source of DEHP for at least the general population and possibly many children (Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996; NTP 2000b), much of the literature supporting this is 10–25 years old (see Huber et al. 1996). Some attempts have been made to estimate exposures of DEHP to the general population (3–30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ body weight/day) through ingestion that is based on current use patterns for DEHP (NTP 2000b), but more information is still needed. The National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) has obtained measurements of DEHP metabolites (mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate) in urine as a method to assess exposures of the general population (6 years of age and older) to DEHP (Blount et al. 2000b; CDC 2001); however, no correlation of these measurements with actual DEHP intake has yet been determined. In addition, much of the current literature on DEHP contamination of foodstuffs is foreign or not typically associated with consumer exposures, and it is uncertain how applicable this information is to U.S. exposures (e.g., Fayad et al. 1997, migration of DEHP into bottled water, Saudi Arabia; Gramiccioni et al. 1990, migration of DEHP from caps into foods, Italy; Cohen et al. 1991, migration of DEHP from a plastic bag containing contaminated corn in a laboratory [the corn was not intended for consumer use], Canada/France; Tsumura et al. 2001, migration of DEHP from PVC gloves to prepared food, Japan; Bluthgen 2000, post-secretory migration of DEHP during milk processing and storage, Germany; and Morelli-Cardoso et al. 1999, migration of DEHP into food simulants, Brazil). Finally, while the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) allows the use of DEHP in food contact applications (e.g., can coatings FDA 1999g; adhesives FDA 1999a; defoaming agent in paper manufacture FDA 1999e; as a flow promoter at no more than 3% in acrylic and modified acrylic single and repeated use containers FDA 1999c; in cellophane used for food packaging at a concentration not to exceed 5% FDA 1999b; and as a surface lubricant in the processing of metal foil at a concentration not to exceed 0.015 mg/in^2 of metal surface FDA 1999d), it is not clear if industry currently uses DEHP in these applications (e.g., Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation [1999] reported that DEHP has not been used in food film wrap for over 20 years; they also included no food applications in their list of uses, see Chapter 5). Thus, the uncertainty associated with current concentrations in food as outlined above, makes quantifying intakes speculative. This might be especially true given the recent activity (as noted in Section 6.6) in eliminating phthalates from some consumer products.

Oral exposure from drinking water is not expected to be a significant route of exposure (Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996; NTP 2000b) based on estimates of <30 ppb for DEHP in water (Huber et al. 1996).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Stubin et al. (1996) noted that DEHP was commonly present (48% of the samples) in municipal sewage treatment plant influent, suggesting that DEHP is present in domestic waste water. DEHP in domestic waste water can come from either the source tap water or from activities within the household such as washing floors that contain DEHP, showering using a shower curtain containing DEHP, or washing other DEHP-containing materials.

Dermal exposure to DEHP can occur when items containing DEHP as a plasticizer are handled. Schwoppe and Reid (1988) noted that DEHP migrated into dry materials in contact with PVC containing DEHP. From the data available in this study, however, it is not clear how much DEHP will be transferred. A study of the migration of DEHP from PVC film to rat skin found that the mean dermal uptake of DEHP was small, only 0.24 $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2\text{-hour}$ (Deisinger et al. 1998), a rate that is likely to be 2–4 times faster than is expected for human skin (Barber et al. 1992; Scott et al. 1987). A report to the Consumer Product Safety Commission (2001) provided a range of time-weighted average daily dermal exposure estimates for another phthalate diester, diisononyl phthalate (DINP), of between 0.45 and 11 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{day}$ in adults (Consumer Product Safety Commission 2001). However, it is noted in the same report that these current estimates of potential dermal exposure remain speculative. Because many common household products contain DEHP, including furniture upholstery, shower curtains, tablecloths, wall coverings, floor tiles, garden hoses, swimming pool liners, rainwear, baby pants, toys, shoes, and automobile upholstery (see Chapter 5), there are opportunities for exposure, but how much DEHP is transferred to, and absorbed by, an individual is still indeterminate.

Inhalation exposure can occur from breathing ambient air and indoor air, and is not considered to be a primary or significant route of exposure to DEHP. Huber et al. (1996) and Doull et al. (1999) have suggested, based on monitoring studies from the 1970s and 1980s, that inhalation exposures from breathing ambient air are low. No recent ambient air studies were found in the available literature; however, available studies report concentrations that span a relatively narrow range, even in industrialized areas (see Section 6.4.1); although industrial areas appear to have higher concentrations in some cases. Thurén and Larsson (1990) reported that higher concentrations of DEHP were seen adjacent to a facility using DEHP, but these concentrations fell off rapidly. Thus, it is anticipated that people living near DEHP use and disposal areas might be exposed to elevated levels, but it is unclear how much higher these concentrations might be. It is further anticipated that use facilities where DEHP is actively used, such as DEHP production or PVC manufacturing facilities, will emit more DEHP to the offsite environment (e.g., through air-borne particulates or water) than storage or disposal facilities because of the tendency of DEHP to sorb to organic matter in the soil or sediment (see Section 6.3.1).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Occupational exposure to DEHP might be important during the manufacture and processing of this compound. Workers might be exposed to relatively high concentrations of DEHP during the compounding of this plasticizer with resins and the manufacture of PVC plastic products. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) estimated that about 340,000 workers (of which approximately 106,900 were female) were potentially exposed to DEHP in the early 1980s (NOES 1990). Workplace air levels of DEHP ranging from 0.02 to 4.1 mg/m³ were reported at facilities using or manufacturing the compound (Hill et al. 2001; IARC 1982; Liss et al. 1985). These levels are below the current OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for DEHP for an 8-hour work-day of 5 mg/m³ (OSHA 1989). Exposures of phthalate and PVC production workers to DEHP are estimated to be typically less than 143 and 286 µg/kg body weight/workday, respectively (NTP 2000b). The types of industries using DEHP-containing products (see Table 6-3) can be inferred from the types of industries that reported DEHP emissions to the TRI (TRI99 2001).

6.6 EXPOSURES OF CHILDREN

This section focuses on exposures from conception to maturity at 18 years in humans. Differences from adults in susceptibility to hazardous substances are discussed in Section 3.7 Children's Susceptibility.

Children are not small adults. A child's exposure may differ from an adult's exposure in many ways. Children drink more fluids, eat more food, breathe more air per kilogram of body weight, and have a larger skin surface in proportion to their body volume. A child's diet often differs from that of adults. The developing human's source of nutrition changes with age: from placental nourishment to breast milk or formula to the diet of older children who eat more of certain types of foods than adults. A child's behavior and lifestyle also influence exposure. Children crawl on the floor, put things in their mouths, sometimes eat inappropriate things (such as dirt or paint chips), and spend more time outdoors. Children also are closer to the ground, and they do not use the judgment of adults to avoid hazards (NRC 1993).

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Table 6-3. Types of Industries Using DEHP-containing Products

abrasive products	mechanical rubber goods
adhesives and sealants	medicinals and botanicals
agricultural chemicals	minerals (ground or treated)
asbestos products	motor vehicle parts and accessories
boat building and repairing	motor vehicles and car bodies
cement	noncurrent-carrying wiring devices
chemical preparations	nonferrous wire drawing and insulating
chemicals and allied products	nonmetallic mineral products
coated fabrics (not rubberized)	packing and sealing devices
crowns and closures	paints and allied products
current-carrying wiring devices	paper (coated and laminated)
custom compound purchased resins	pharmaceutical preparations
electrical industrial apparatus	photographic equipment and supplies
electromedical equipment	plastics foam products
electronic capacitors	plastics materials and resins
electronic components	plastics pipe
fabric dress and work gloves	plastics products
fabricated metal products	plating and polishing
fabricated rubber products	refuse systems
gaskets	rubber and plastic footwear
gray and ductile iron foundries	rubber and plastic hose and belting
hand and edge tools	sporting and athletic goods
hard surface floor coverings	surface active agents
household laundry equipment	surgical and medical instruments
hydraulic	tires and inner tubes
industrial inorganic chemicals	unsupported plastics film and sheet
industrial organic chemicals	unsupported plastics profile shapes
manufacturing industries	wood household furniture
mattresses and bedsprings	wood products
meat packing plants	

Source: TRI (TRI99 2001)

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Children are exposed to DEHP orally from mouthing toys and other soft PVC products and possibly food, by inhalation from ambient and indoor air, and dermally from handling materials containing DEHP. In addition, children are potentially exposed from medical devices via the inhalation, dermal, oral, and intravenous routes. Exposures from medical devices will be treated separately in this section. It should be noted that assessing exposures to DEHP, and especially children's exposures, is difficult because the uses of DEHP, while constant for many years, have changed over the last 20 years (Consumer Product Safety Commission 1999d; Wilkinson and Lamb 1999). For example, manufacturers including Chicco, Little Tikes, Disney, Mattel (Fisher-Price ARCOTOYS, Tyco Preschool), Evenflo, Safety 1st, The First Years, Sassy, Gerber, Shelcore Toys, and Hasbro (including Playskool) stopped using phthalates in teethingers and rattles in early 1999 (Consumer Product Safety Commission 1999d). In addition, a number of retail stores, including Toys-R-Us, Walmart, Sears, Target, K-Mart, ShopKo Stores, Inc., and Warner Brothers Studio Stores, have removed phthalate-containing teethingers, rattles, pacifiers, and bottle nipples from their product lines. This change, and others that might be made in the near future, makes an assessment of a child's exposure to DEHP more difficult than would otherwise be the case.

It is difficult to determine the dominant source of DEHP exposure by the oral route for children, just as is the case with the general population. While in the past, food represented the dominant source of oral exposure to DEHP, as noted above in Section 6.5, the literature base supporting this is old and might not represent current exposures. A recent Danish study published by Petersen and Breindahl (2000) estimated the dietary intake of DEHP in infants (based on measurements of DEHP in baby food and formula) to be between 0.005 and 0.010 mg/kg body weight. However, without more recent information, quantifying either the amount or the extent of food exposures would be speculative. Drinking water is not anticipated to be a significant source of DEHP exposure; however, the database supporting this is old (see Section 6.5). DEHP concentrations in human breast milk of 70–160 µg/kg milk (mean concentration of 93±37.5 µg/kg milk) and 0–110 µg/kg milk (mean concentration of 0.034±0.043 µg/kg milk) have been reported (FDA 2001h). However, no information is available relating the concentration of DEHP in human breast milk obtained from women with high occupational exposures to DEHP or exposures that result from medical treatments (e.g., hemodialysis).

A source of DEHP exposure for young children by the oral route might be plastic toys. The exposure will be dependent on the time that a child spends mouthing a toy and the DEHP content of the toy.

Information on children's mouthing behavior is available and indicates that the behavior is dependent on the age of the child and the items mouthed (Consumer Product Safety Commission 2001; Juberg et al. 2001). Juberg et al. (2001) found that children spend an average of 23 minutes/day (children between the

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

ages of 0 and 18 months), and 5 minutes/day (children between the ages of 19 and 36 months) mouthing toys and teethingers; these times are shorter than the estimated mouthing times (e.g., 1–3 hours) found elsewhere (Health Canada 1998). These average mouthing times provided by Juberg et al. included children who did not exhibit mouthing behavior. If the averages included only children exhibiting mouthing behavior, then the time spent by these children mouthing teethingers and toys increases to 48 minutes/day (children between the ages of 0 and 18 months), and 41 minutes/day (children between the ages of 19 and 36 months). Juberg et al. (2001) also reported pacifier use to average 108 ± 187 (mean ± 1 standard deviation) minutes/day for children ages 0–18 months, and 126 ± 246 minutes/day for children ages 19–36 months. However, manufacturers for some children's toys have discontinued the use of DEHP and other phthalates in pacifiers, teethingers, rattles, and toys designed for very young children (see above). Therefore, the mouthing of pacifiers, teethingers, and toys is not expected to be a significant route of exposure of young children to DEHP. Yet, there is no information about a similar action with other toys or toys for older children (toys, and specifically dolls, were identified by Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation (1999) as products that used DEHP as a plasticizer). In addition, families might hand down toys containing phthalates from older children rather than buy new toys that contain no phthalates. While some of these toys might have less than 3% DEHP (Wilkinson and Lamb 1999), this percentage likely cannot be applied to all toys that young children might play with. At the present time, however, sufficient information is not available to quantify these exposures.

Some research has been conducted to examine the migration of DEHP and other plasticizers from PVC into saliva. Steiner et al. (1998) reported that migration of DEHP from PVC into a saliva simulant was dependent on the contact time and agitation of the test matrix. *In vivo* studies of the migration of DEHP into human saliva from four adult volunteers chewing PVC balls (185 mg DEHP/g) showed a migration rate of $44.4 \mu\text{g}/10 \text{ cm}^2/\text{hour}$ (Niino et al. 2001). However, no other studies, especially in children, are available evaluating DEHP migration rates in toys.

Other potential sources of oral exposure for young children as well as dermal exposure to all children include general household items made from PVC including dolls, plastic baby pants, furniture upholstery, floor tiles, shower curtains, and tablecloths (all of which are available for mouthing by children in addition to touching) (see also Chapter 5). In addition, young children might be exposed to DEHP when wearing such items as rainwear and shoes made from PVC. Dermal uptake of DEHP from PVC film to rat skin was found to be low, only $0.24 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2\text{-hour}$ (Deisinger et al. 1998), but is expected to be 2–4 times lower for human skin (Barber et al. 1992; Scott et al. 1987). A report to the Consumer Product

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Safety Commission (2001) provided a range of time-weighted average daily dermal exposure estimates for another phthalate diester, diisononyl phthalate (DINP), of between 3.2 and 79 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{day}$ in children ages 19–36 months (Consumer Product Safety Commission 2001). However, it is noted in the same report that these current estimates of potential dermal exposure remain speculative. Oral exposure also might occur when children handle PVC items containing DEHP, and then the children's hands are mouthed. However, no specific reference to DEHP transfer from items to skin was found in the available literature. Therefore, sufficient information is not available to assess this route of exposure to DEHP.

All children might have inhalation exposures from both vapor and particle bound DEHP as well as oral exposure to DEHP from inhalation of large particles containing DEHP followed by deposition in the upper airways and swallowing (Hill et al. 2001). Øie et al. (1997) reported that sedimented dust samples from 38 dwellings in Oslo, Norway (including samples taken from sheets in a child's bed and floor in a child's bedroom) contained an average of 640 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ sedimented dust (100–1,610 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$), while suspended particulate matter from six dwellings contained an average of 600 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ (24–94 $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$). The authors noted that exposure to particle bound DEHP is 0.4–1.2 $\mu\text{g}/\text{day}$ for adults, but suggested that children, and especially small children, are “subject to the highest exposure risk” because they usually have small rooms that have higher surface to volume ratios and few doors or windows. Children's exposures to DEHP from inhalation of outdoor air is likely small because of the relatively low ambient concentrations (Doull et al. 1999; Huber et al. 1996). While the database of outdoor concentrations is dated (1970s through the 1980s), the concentrations appear to be very consistent both spatially and temporally.

A possible exception to the anticipated low exposure from inhalation to outdoor air might be in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites containing large concentrations of DEHP or use facilities. DEHP has a low volatility and is not expected to enter the air extensively; nonetheless, Thurén and Larsson (1990) noted higher concentrations of DEHP near a facility that used it, indicating that somewhat higher concentrations might be anticipated near use or storage facilities. Those industries that emitted more than 10,000 pounds into the air in 1998 were crowns and closures, fabricated rubber products, motor vehicle parts and accessories, plastics foam products, unsupported plastics film and sheet (TRI99 2001). Children living near the vicinity of one of these facilities might be exposed to somewhat elevated concentrations of DEHP, although exact concentrations are not known.

Children's exposures to DEHP during medical procedures have been reported (Hill et al. 2001; Karle et al. 1997; Latini and Avery 1999; NTP 2000b; Plonait et al. 1993; Shneider et al. 1991). Shneider et al. (1991) reported that serum DEHP concentrations varied depending on the nature of the treatment. They

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

reported that for an infant cardiopulmonary bypass, pediatric hemodialysis, exchange transfusion, and extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO), serum DEHP concentrations ranges were 1.1–5.1, 0.4–4.2, 5.4–21.5, and 18–98 µg/mL, respectively. Karle et al. (1997) confirmed this study, but reported lower concentrations. The authors reported that blood DEHP concentrations at the end of the blood prime during *in vitro* studies in extracorporeal membrane oxygenation circuits had mean values of 18.3, 21.8, and 19.3 µg/mL for different circuits and was dependent on the surface area of each circuit. The authors noted that the extraction rates were 0.32 ± 0.12 and 0.57 ± 0.14 µg/mL-hour for circuits A and B, respectively, but the extraction rates were identical when corrected for surface area. In contrast to the other two, the concentration of DEHP in circuit C decreased at a rate of 0.2 ± 0.04 µg/mL-hour. The authors suggested that this was due to the heparin coating on the surfaces and noted that heparin might offer protection from DEHP leaching. After 3 days, DEHP concentrations in 18 infants averaged 4.9 µg/mL; the highest level seen was 8.3 ± 5.7 µg/mL. Karle et al. (1997) calculated DEHP exposures during ECMO therapy averaged 1.2 mg/kg (2.0 mg/kg maximum) for a 3-day exposure, based on an average patient weight of 3.3 kg and an average blood volume of 800 mL for the 18 infants studied. These authors also reported that DEHP concentrations were below the detection limit in all patients after decannulation. They also noted that patients treated for longer periods did not have higher DEHP concentrations.

Latini and Avery (1999) reported that 60–120 mg of DEHP/g of tube was removed from endotracheal tubes during use (range of 44 samples). The authors also noted that zinc was lost from the tubes as well. Plonait et al. (1993) studied 16 newborn infants receiving blood exchange transfusions. The authors calculated exposures of 1.2–22.6 mg/kg-body weight, based on the volume of blood transfused and the mean DEHP concentration in the plasma of the blood units. They also noted that for three infants, 12.5, 22.9, and 26.5% of the DEHP introduced into the infants was eliminated in the waste (exchanged) blood. The authors reported that no correlation was found between the volume of blood transfused and the serum DEHP concentration immediately after the transfusion. There was also no correlation between the concentration of DEHP in the plasma and the storage time of the red cell bag. The authors reported that serum DEHP concentrations decreased rapidly after the transfusion was complete. Plonait et al. (1993) also reported that ethylhexanoic acid concentrations in the urine of infants undergoing transfusion therapy was below the detection limit (45 ng/mL) before or during the transfusion, but ranged from 50 to 416 ng/mL (median 130 ng/mL) in six infants 6 hours after the transfusion. Peak levels occurred within the first 18 hours, and then declined to close to the detection limit where they remained for 96 hours. Finally, these authors noted that for two infants, DEHP concentrations appeared to accumulate resulting

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

in higher concentrations in the post exchange serum than the average DEHP concentration in the blood received by the patients.

6.7 POPULATIONS WITH POTENTIALLY HIGH EXPOSURES

Several population subgroups might have above average exposure to DEHP. These include hemophiliacs and others who require frequent blood transfusions, dialysis patients who might be exposed to DEHP leached from the dialysis tubing (see Section 6.4.4), and preterm infants (Doull et al. 1999; FDA 2001h; Huber et al. 1996; Latini 2000; NTP 2000b; Tickner et al. 2001). Estimates of exposure levels indicate that hemophiliacs might be exposed up to 1–2 mg/day and dialysis patients might receive average doses of 40 mg/day (Pollack et al. 1985a; Wams 1987). Faouzi et al. (1999) estimated that dialysis patients received an average of 75 mg of DEHP per treatment and an average of almost 12 g of DEHP over a 1-year period (assuming dialysis treatments 3 times a week). Adult exposures to DEHP from hemodialysis have been estimated at <5–155 mg/day or <0.1–3.1 mg/kg/day and can vary considerably between patients (Dine et al. 2000; FDA 2001h; Huber et al. 1996; NTP 2000b). Infants receiving exchange transfusions might be exposed to >4 mg/kg/day (FDA 2001h; Sjoberg et al. 1985c), based on a worst-case scenario. Plonait et al. (1993) reported higher plasma concentrations than those in the Sjoberg et al. (1985c) study, but the blood units used had a lower initial DEHP concentration. Plonait et al. (1993) suggest that this can be explained by pauses during the exchange transfusion during the Sjoberg et al. (1985c) study, which resulted in a lowering of the DEHP concentration. Faouzi et al. (1994) reported that administration of teniposide is sometimes associated with a nonionic surfactant polyoxyethylated castor oil. The presence of this surfactant increases the concentration of DEHP that is leached from the PVC bags into the administered solution. The authors reported that 52 mg was extracted at 48-hour room temperature storage. Preterm infants can be exposed to DEHP at levels estimated to be as high as 10–20 mg/day during the course of their care (Loff et al. 2000). Measured concentrations of DEHP in total parental nutrition (TPN) solutions (423±47 µg/mL), blood products (platelet-rich plasma, 13.9±2.5 µg/mL; fresh frozen plasma, 24.9±17 µg/mL) and selected drugs (propofol, 655±96 µg/mL) have been obtained in these solutions/products as a consequence of contact with PVC bags and tubing. Exposures to DEHP can be especially high for infants receiving TPN solutions (contains approximately 20% lipid emulsions), where a 24-hour infusion can deliver up to an estimated 10 mg of DEHP (Loff et al. 2000).

Workers in industries manufacturing or using DEHP plasticizer might be frequently exposed to above average levels of this compound (see Section 6.5). Those living near industrial facilities or hazardous

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

waste sites with higher than average levels of DEHP in water might also have potential above average exposure (see Section 6.4).

6.8 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of DEHP is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of DEHP.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

6.8.1 Identification of Data Needs

Physical and Chemical Properties. The physical and chemical properties of DEHP are sufficiently well characterized to allow estimation of its environmental fate and transport profile. On this basis, it does not appear that further research in this area is required.

Production, Import/Export, Use, Release, and Disposal. Data on the production and uses of DEHP in the United States are available (ChemExpo 1999; HSDB 1990; Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999; TRI99 2001). Production has been fairly constant over the past 5 years and is expected to remain so during the next few years due to limited growth in PVC markets. Disposal of DEHP is mainly to landfills and the recently promulgated land disposal restrictions should ensure reduction of the disposal of untreated DEHP wastes. Available information appears to be sufficient for assessing the potential for release of, and exposure to, DEHP.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

According to the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, 42 U.S.C. Section 11023, industries are required to submit chemical release and off-site transfer information to the EPA. The Toxics Release Inventory (TRI) contains this information from 1988 to 1999.

While information on uses is available (Mannsville Chemical Products Corporation 1999), specific information on uses in certain potentially high exposure applications is either changing or lacking. Specifically, information on the use of DEHP in food contact applications such as coatings used in cans, bottle caps, and films would allow a better estimation of potential exposures from food. Currently, the only information available is that these applications are allowed by FDA rules, but it is unclear if DEHP is used.

Environmental Fate. The environmental fate of DEHP has been fairly well characterized. Its transport in the atmosphere, sorption to sediments, bioconcentration in aquatic organisms, and biodegradation by water and soil microorganisms seem to be well understood (Al-Omran and Preston 1987; Atlas and Giam 1981; Barrows et al. 1980; Eisenreich et al. 1981; EPA 1980a; Kenaga 1980; Ligocki et al. 1985a, 1985b; Suggatt et al. 1984; Sullivan et al. 1982; Thurén and Larsson 1990; Wams 1987; Wolfe et al. 1980a). Sorption and biodegradation are competing processes for DEHP removal from water (Ritsema et al. 1989; Wams 1987). Reaction of atmospheric DEHP is rapid (Meylan and Howard 1993), but sorption might play an important role in slowing the oxidation process. Additional data on the rates of these reactions under various environmental conditions would be useful for more accurately predicting the fate of DEHP in all environmental media. Of particular interest would be additional information on the fate of DEHP leached into groundwater in order to document further that it is of minor concern in subsurface environments. Additionally, information on the atmospheric oxidation rate of DEHP sorbed to particulates would be of great interest. In designing such studies, it is critical to address the issue of laboratory contamination by DEHP.

Bioavailability from Environmental Media. On the basis of data from available toxicokinetics studies, DEHP will be absorbed following ingestion of contaminated drinking water and foodstuffs and inhalation of contaminated ambient air. Absorption following dermal exposure to soils is expected to be limited because of the strong sorption of DEHP to soils and because, in the absence of solvents, DEHP does not penetrate skin well. However, additional information would be useful to determine whether DEHP would be absorbed following dermal exposure to contaminated water and soils and ingestion of contaminated soils. This information will be helpful in assessing the relative importance of these pathways for exposed humans.

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

Food Chain Bioaccumulation. Bioconcentration of DEHP in aquatic organisms has been documented for several aquatic species (Barrows et al. 1980; EPA 1980a; Kenaga 1980; Staples et al. 1997). Based on the relatively high K_{ow} , it appears that accumulation can occur. However, rapid metabolism of DEHP in higher organisms seems to prevent biomagnification in the food chain (EPA 1979; Johnson et al. 1977; Staples et al. 1997; Wofford et al. 1981).

Exposure Levels in Environmental Media. Several studies are available documenting levels of DEHP in air, water, sediments, and biota in rural and urban areas. DEHP has been detected in surface water, groundwater, and soil samples taken in the environs of hazardous waste sites during recent monitoring surveys (Canter and Sabatini 1994; Eckel et al. 1993; Hauser and Bromberg 1982; Plumb 1987). Concentrations in ambient air at hazardous waste sites are available at only four sites. Ambient levels of DEHP are generally low in all environmental media. Since DEHP is a ubiquitous laboratory contaminant (see Chapter 7), it is very difficult to accurately determine these low levels. Often, laboratory contamination has undermined the credibility of the data generated. Additional monitoring data for DEHP in all environmental media, using recently suggested techniques for reducing laboratory contamination (see Section 7.2), would be useful to better assess the potential for human exposure to this compound.

Exposure Levels in Humans. Detection of DEHP in blood, urine, and adipose tissue might be indicators of human exposure. However, since DEHP is rapidly metabolized *in vivo*, levels in these biological materials have not been directly associated with environmental levels. Additional data correlating levels in environmental media with human tissue levels of DEHP or its metabolites, particularly for populations living in the vicinity of hazardous waste sites containing DEHP, would be helpful in establishing levels of DEHP to which humans have been exposed.

Exposures of Children. Little is known about exposures of children for DEHP. DEHP is widely used in many applications that can result in exposures. Toys were once considered an important route of exposure for children, especially in children under 36 months of age. However, toy manufactures have voluntarily reduced DEHP content below 3% by weight since 1986 and, more recently, have been phasing out the use of DEHP in most toys or using non-PVC materials, especially in pacifiers and teethingers. However, there is only limited information on exposure of children to DEHP in items commonly encountered within the household and elsewhere (e.g., automobile interiors, daycare centers, etc.). The need for this information is highlighted by the fact that children below the age of 36 months were found to mouth many household items, in addition to those items currently under investigation, such

6. POTENTIAL FOR HUMAN EXPOSURE

as pacifiers, teething rings, and toys that are manufactured for use by young children (Juberg et al. 2001). In addition, while information is available on dust exposure in Norway, no information is available for the United States. This type of information along with indoor vapor measurements would allow a more precise estimation of indoor exposures where children, and especially young children, spend significant amounts of time.

Child health data needs relating to susceptibility are discussed in Section 3.12.2 Identification of Data Needs: Children's Susceptibility.

Exposure Registries. No exposure registries for DEHP were located. This compound is not currently one of the compounds for which a subregistry has been established in the National Exposure Registry. The compound will be considered in the future when chemical selection is made for subregistries to be established. The information that is amassed in the National Exposure Registry facilitates the epidemiological research needed to assess adverse health outcomes that might be related to the exposure to this compound.

6.8.2 Ongoing Studies

The Federal Research in Progress (FEDRIP 2001) database provides additional information obtainable from ongoing studies that might fill in some of the data needs identified in Section 6.8.1. No ongoing projects were identified in FEDRIP (2001).

The Consumer Product Safety Commission (1999c) has proposed a study to examine the mouthing behavior of children between 36 and 72 months old. The results of this study will help to refine the understanding of children's exposures. However, the status of this research could not be determined. Recent work from Juberg et al. (2001) has provided data that will aid in understanding the mouthing behavior children between the ages of 0 and 36 months.

Remedial investigations and feasibility studies at NPL sites that contain DEHP will provide further information on environmental concentrations and human exposure levels near waste sites.

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the analytical methods that are available for detecting, measuring, and/or monitoring DEHP, its metabolites, and other biomarkers of exposure and effect to DEHP. The intent is not to provide an exhaustive list of analytical methods. Rather, the intention is to identify well-established methods that are used as the standard methods of analysis. Many of the analytical methods used for environmental samples are the methods approved by federal agencies and organizations such as EPA and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). Other methods presented in this chapter are those that are approved by groups such as the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) and the American Public Health Association (APHA). Additionally, analytical methods are included that modify previously used methods to obtain lower detection limits and/or to improve accuracy and precision.

Detection and quantification of very low levels of DEHP are seriously limited by the presence of this compound as a contaminant in almost all laboratory equipment and reagents. Plastics, glassware, aluminum foil, cork, rubber, glass wool, Teflon sheets, and solvents have all been found to be contaminated (EPA 1988a; Giam et al. 1975; Williams 1973). While efforts have been made to reduce laboratory contamination (Giam et al. 1975; Thuren 1986), DEHP is still reported in laboratory blanks, even with thorough cleaning methods (EPA 1988a; Giam et al. 1975). Therefore, practical sample detection limits are often more than an order of magnitude higher than instrument or method detection limits. The EPA (1988a) reports that DEHP, along with other common phthalate and adipate esters, cannot generally be accurately or precisely measured at concentrations below about 2 ppb, due to blank contamination.

7.1 BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

Laboratory contamination is a significant issue when measuring DEHP in biological materials and care must be taken to address this concern, as discussed in the introduction to Chapter 7.

Gas chromatography (GC) is the most common analytical method for detecting and measuring DEHP in biological materials (Ching et al. 1981a; EPA 1986f; Hillman et al. 1975; Jaeger and Rubin 1972; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985). High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) might also be employed (Kambia et al. 2001; Pollack et al. 1985a; Shintani 2000). The chromatography separates complex mixtures of organic compounds and allows individual compounds to be identified and quantified by a

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

detector. Detectors used to identify DEHP include the electron capture detector (ECD) (Mes et al. 1974; Vessman and Rietz 1974) and the flame ionization detector (FID) (Albro et al. 1984). When unequivocal identification is required, a mass spectrometer (MS) coupled to the GC column might be employed (Ching et al. 1981a; EPA 1986f; Hillman et al. 1975; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985). Analytical methods for the determination of DEHP in various biological fluids and tissues are summarized in Table 7-1.

Prior to analysis, DEHP must be separated from the biological sample matrix and prepared for introduction into the analytical instrument. DEHP might be separated from the matrix by several methods including: extraction with an organic solvent such as chloroform, hexane, heptane, or acetonitrile (Ching et al. 1981a; Jaeger and Rubin 1972; Kambia et al. 2001; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985); gel permeation chromatography (EPA 1986f); precipitation (Mes et al. 1974); solid phase extraction (Shintani 2000); and cleanup with Florisil® (EPA 1986f). Often, more than one of these procedures is required to separate the analyte from fats and other lipophilic materials.

Biological materials (blood fractions, urine, tissue) are often monitored for a chemical substance in order to evaluate the extent of human exposure to that substance. It appears that monitoring biological tissues for DEHP might underestimate exposure, because this compound is metabolized *in vivo* quickly and extensively (Albro et al. 1984; Liss et al. 1985; Sjoberg et al. 1985c). Therefore, in order to better estimate exposure levels, it is important to test for the metabolites of DEHP as well. The primary metabolite appears to be mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (Niino et al. 2001; Sjoberg et al. 1985c); although other metabolites (2-ethylhexanoic acid, 2-ethyl-3-hydroxyhexanoic acid, and 3-ethyl-3-oxohexanoic acid) have been identified and can be measured in urine (Gunther et al. 2001; Wahl et al. 2001). However, since numerous metabolites have been identified (see Section 3.3.3), monitoring biological materials for total phthalates might often be appropriate (Albro et al. 1984). Monitoring total phthalates would not, of course, be specific for DEHP exposure.

Methods for analysis of individual phthalates in saliva, blood, urine, and/or feces involve separation of metabolites by HPLC combined with GC/MS (Niino et al. 2001; Sjoberg et al. 1985c) or GC/FID (Albro et al. 1984). Analysis for metabolites differs from analysis for DEHP mainly in sample preparation procedures (Albro et al. 1984; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985). Metabolites from urine and/or feces are often treated with β -glucuronidase to remove conjugated glucuronic acid moieties. When GC methods

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-1. Analytical Methods for Determining DEHP in Biological Materials

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Blood serum	Extract with propanol/heptane/ sulfuric acid dissolve in benzene methylate fatty acids, redissolve in acetone	GC/MS	3 µg/mL ^a	No data	Ching et al. 1981a
Blood plasma	Extract with acetonitrile and hexane	GC/MS	0.15 µg/mL	93	Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985
Blood plasma	Mix 1:1 with 1 M NaOH, extract with hexane, reduce to dryness, resuspend in acetonitrile	HPLC/UV	20 ng/mL	>97	Kambia et al. 2001
Blood	Extract with ethyl acetate	HPLC/UV	0.345 µg/mL	No data	Pollack et al. 1985a
Blood	Mix blood 1:1 with 10 mM acetate buffer (pH 3), extract with SPE (elute with acetonitrile/acetic acid)	HPLC/UV	No data	98–102	Shintani 2000
Urine	Samples deconjugated with β-glucuronidase, purified using two-step solid phase extraction	HPLC-APCI-MS/MS	1.2 ng/mL (MEHP)	78–91%	Blount et al. 2000b
Tissue	Extract with chloroform/methanol	GC/MS	0.02 µg/g	No data	Hillman et al. 1975
Tissue	Extract with chloroform/methanol	GC	5 µg/g	60–90	Jaeger and Rubin 1972
Adipose tissue	Extract with methylene chloride, remove bulk lipid by gel permeation chromatography, fractionate on Florisil (elute with diethyl ether/hexane)	HRGC/MS	9 ng/g	No data	EPA 1986f

^aLowest concentration reported.

GC = gas chromatography; HPLC = high performance liquid chromatography; HPLC-APCI-MS/MS = high performance liquid chromatography - atmospheric pressure chemical ionization - tandem mass spectrometry; HRGC = high resolution gas chromatography; MS = mass spectrometry; SPE = solid phase extraction; UV = ultraviolet

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

are employed for metabolite identification, carboxyl groups are first converted to methyl esters using diazomethane (Albro et al. 1983, 1984). Another method involves the oximation of the DEHP metabolites with *O*-(2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorobenzyl)-hydroxyamine hydrochloride before sample purification, followed by the conversion of the metabolites to their *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl derivatives for GC/MS analysis (Wahl et al. 2001).

Application of LC-MS/MS techniques to the analysis of phthalate ester metabolites in urine have also been developed. For example, Blount et al. (2000b) have developed an assay to quantify the monoester metabolites (including MEHP) of eight phthalate diesters in urine, utilizing HPLC coupled with atmospheric pressure chemical ionization and tandem mass spectrometric (APCI-MS/MS) detection techniques. Urine samples were treated with β -glucuronidase to release the free phthalate monoesters followed by a two-step solid phase extraction procedure. After evaporative concentration of the eluant, the analytes in the purified samples are further separated on a phenyl reverse phase HPLC column and quantified by APCI-MS/MS, following careful optimization of the APCI-MS/MS instrument. The limits of detection for MEHP were determined to be 1.2 ng/ml urine with recovery efficiencies of between 78 and 91%.

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLES

Laboratory contamination is a significant issue when measuring DEHP in environmental samples and care must be taken to address this concern, as discussed in the introduction to Chapter 7.

Determination of DEHP in air, water, soil/sediments, and food is usually by GC analysis (Cartwright et al. 2000; EPA 1982a, 1982b, 1986c, 1986d, 1988a; Ishida et al. 1981; NIOSH 1985b; Otake et al. 2001; Rudel et al. 2001; van Lierop and van Veen 1988; Williams 1973). An HPLC method for food has also been developed (Giust et al. 1990). Several representative methods appropriate for quantifying DEHP in each of these media are summarized in Table 7-2. The EPA has developed methods for analysis of drinking water (EPA 1988a), waste water (EPA 1982a, 1982b), and soil/sediment (EPA 1986c, 1986d) samples. Many of the APHA (1989) methods for water are equivalent to the EPA methods.

Determination of DEHP in polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastics might also be of interest and can be accomplished by GC analysis as described in the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Method D 3421-75 (Stringer et al. 2000).

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining DEHP in Environmental Samples

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Air	Collect on cellulose membrane filter, desorb with carbon disulfide	GC/FID	0.01 mg/sample	107	NIOSH 1985a
Air	Collect on charcoal, ultrasonic solvent extraction of charcoal with toluene	GC/MS	0.17 µg/sample	98	Otake et al. 2001
Air	Collected on XAD-2 resin sandwiched between polyurethane foam plugs, Soxhlet extracted with 6% ether/hexane	GC/MS	1.0691 µg/extract	114	Rudel et al. 2001
Water	Extract in LSE cartridge, elute with methylene chloride	HRGC/MS	2 µg/L ^a	95–100	EPA 1988a
Waste water	Extract with methylene chloride, exchange to hexane	GC/ECD	2 µg/L	85±4	EPA 1982b
Waste water	Extract with methylene chloride at pH>11 and again at pH<2	GC/MS	2.5 µg/L	82	EPA 1982a
Waste water	Continuous liquid-liquid extraction (methylene chloride as extraction solvent)	GC/MS	0.05–0.20 µg/L	No data	Brown et al. 1999
Soil	Extract with methylene chloride, clean-up, exchange to hexane	GC/ECD	1.3 mg/kg	D ^b –158	EPA 1986d
Soil	Extract from sample, clean-up	HRGC/MS	660 µg/kg	8–158	EPA 1986d
Soil	Ultrasonic solvent extraction with ethyl acetate and ultracentrifuged	GC/FID	0.1 µg/mL	73.3	Cartwright et al. 2000
Sediment	Extraction from sample using SFE, purification on silica gel column, exchanged into hexane	GC/MS	0.81 µg/g	70-85	McDowell and Metcalfe 2001

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Table 7-2. Analytical Methods for Determining DEHP in Environmental Samples (continued)

Sample matrix	Preparation method	Analytical method	Sample detection limit	Percent recovery	Reference
Sewage sludge	Ultrasonic solvent extraction into methanol/dichloromethane, cleanup with reverse phase extraction cartridge, dissolved in methanol	LC-APCI-MS	50 ng/g	78	Petrović and Barceló 2000
Food	Extract with chloroform/methanol, dry with sodium sulfate, dissolve in ethyl ether	GC/FID	0.01–1.0 ppm	58–90	Ishida et al. 1981
Food	Extract with hexane acetonitrile, petroleum ether, dry with sodium sulfate, elute with ethyl ether/petroleum ether	GC/FID	15 ppb ^a	65–70	Williams 1973
PVC plastic toys	Cooled in liquid nitrogen, grated, sonicated in hexane	GC/MS	No data	87.9	Stringer et al. 2000
Food	Extract with acetonitrile, methylene chloride/petroleum ether, dry with sodium sulfate, clean-up on Florisil	GC/ECD	1 ppb	70–100	Giam et al. 1975
Food	Extract with acetonitrile and petroleum ether, dry with sodium sulfate clean-up with Florisil	GC/ECD	0.1 µg ^a	91	Thuren 1986

^aLimited by laboratory contamination; see text.

^bDetected, result greater than zero.

ECD = electron capture detector; FID = flame ionization detector; GC = gas chromatography; HRGC = high resolution gas chromatography; LC-APCI-MS = liquid chromatography-atmospheric pressure chemical ionization-mass spectrometry; LSE = liquid-solid extraction; MS = mass spectrometry; PVC = polyvinyl chloride; SFE = supercritical fluid extraction

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Separation of DEHP from environmental samples is usually by extraction with an organic solvent such as acetonitrile, chloroform, ethyl acetate, hexane, or methylene chloride. Air samples are drawn through a solid sorbent material (e.g., charcoal or XAD-2 resin) and desorbed with carbon disulfide (NIOSH 1985b) or ether/hexane (Rudel et al. 2001). A purge and trap method might be used for separation of DEHP from the fat in foods (van Lierop and van Veen 1988). Detector options are identical to those mentioned above (Section 7.1). Detection limits for these methods are generally in the ppb range.

7.3 ADEQUACY OF THE DATABASE

Section 104(i)(5) of CERCLA, as amended, directs the Administrator of ATSDR (in consultation with the Administrator of EPA and agencies and programs of the Public Health Service) to assess whether adequate information on the health effects of DEHP is available. Where adequate information is not available, ATSDR, in conjunction with the National Toxicology Program (NTP), is required to assure the initiation of a program of research designed to determine the health effects (and techniques for developing methods to determine such health effects) of DEHP.

The following categories of possible data needs have been identified by a joint team of scientists from ATSDR, NTP, and EPA. They are defined as substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment. This definition should not be interpreted to mean that all data needs discussed in this section must be filled. In the future, the identified data needs will be evaluated and prioritized, and a substance-specific research agenda will be proposed.

7.3.1 Identification of Data Needs

Methods for Determining Biomarkers of Exposure and Effect. Exposure to DEHP might be evaluated by measuring the levels of this compound or its metabolites in blood, adipose tissue, and urine. Sensitive analytical methods, including GC/MS and HPLC, are available for these determinations (Ching et al. 1981a; EPA 1986f; Hillman et al. 1975; Jaeger and Rubin 1972; Kambia et al. 2001; Pollack et al. 1985a; Shintani et al. 2000; Sjoberg and Bondesson 1985). However, development of improved methods for sample extraction and of better ways to reduce laboratory contamination levels of DEHP would be valuable in reducing practical detection limits or degradation of DEHP during sample isolation and workup.

7. ANALYTICAL METHODS

Methods for Determining Parent Compounds and Degradation Products in Environmental

Media. Food and water are the media of most concern for human exposure to DEHP. Existing analytical methods can measure this compound in all environmental media at ppb levels (EPA 1982a, 1982b, 1986c, 1986d, 1988a; Giust et al. 1990; Ishida et al. 1981; NIOSH 1985b; van Lierop and van Veen 1988, 1989; Williams 1973). However, ubiquitous laboratory contamination with this compound prevents accurate determinations. Research efforts pertaining to solving contamination problems are a major research need.

7.3.2 Ongoing Studies

No ongoing studies in analytical chemistry were identified.

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

The international, national, and state regulations and guidelines regarding DEHP in air, water, and other media are summarized in Table 8-1.

An MRL of 1 mg/kg/day was derived for acute-duration oral exposure (#14 days) to DEHP in the 1993 toxicological profile for DEHP. Based on a re-evaluation of the database, including consideration of recent studies, this MRL has been withdrawn. An acute oral MRL is not currently derived for DEHP due to insufficient data on male reproductive effects, a known critical end point based on longer duration studies. In particular, derivation of an acute oral MRL is precluded by a lack of dose-response information on development of the male reproductive system in offspring acutely exposed during gestation and/or lactation. As previously discussed in Reproductive and Developmental Toxicity (Section 2.2, Summary of Health Effects), morphological and other effects in androgen-sensitive tissues, as well as reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes, have been observed in male rat offspring exposed to DEHP during gestation and lactation for intermediate durations of exposure.

An MRL of 0.1 mg/kg/day was derived for intermediate-duration (15–364 days) oral exposure to DEHP based on a NOAEL of 14 mg/kg/day for decreased fertility in mice (Lamb et al. 1987). Mice of both sexes were exposed to DEHP in the diet for up to 126 days in a continuous breeding reproductive toxicity study that also found reduced fertility at doses \geq 140 mg/kg/day. This derivation used an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability).

The Draft for Public Comment version of this profile used a LOAEL of 3.3 mg/kg/day for testicular pathology in male offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP in drinking water throughout pregnancy and during postnatal days 1–21 (Arcadi et al. 1998) as the basis of a provisional intermediate-duration oral MRL of 0.01 mg/kg/day. The 3.3 mg/kg/day dose was classified as a serious LOAEL and was used to derive the MRL with an uncertainty factor of 300 (10 for the use of a LOAEL, 10 for interspecies extrapolation, and 3 for human variability). A component factor of 3 was used for human variability because DEHP was administered during the most sensitive period during development. The MRL was provisional because it was derived from a serious LOAEL, which is not conventional ASTDR methodology. The Arcadi et al. (1998) study was judged to be inadequate for MRL derivation because the NTP-CERHR Expert Panel on DEHP (NTP 2000b) concluded that the effect levels are unreliable, making them unsuitable for identifying a LOAEL. In particular, NTP (2000b) found that (1) the methods

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

used to verify and characterize the administered doses were not clearly described or completely reported, and could not be resolved, and (2) the study authors did not reconcile their blood DEHP concentration data with other studies.

In the 1993 toxicological profile for DEHP, an MRL of 0.4 mg/kg/day was derived for intermediate oral exposure to DEHP based on a NOAEL of 44 mg/kg/day for fetal malformations from a developmental toxicity study in mice (Tyl et al. 1988). An uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability) was used in that derivation. This MRL is higher than the intermediate MRL derived in this profile and is based on an inappropriate end point. In particular, the 44 mg/kg/day developmental toxicity NOAEL is no longer a suitably sensitive basis for MRL derivation because of more recent evidence of testicular toxicity at a lower dose (38 mg/kg/day) in rats exposed to DEHP for 90 days (Poon et al. 1997).

An MRL of 0.06 mg/kg/day was derived for chronic-duration (365 days) oral exposure to DEHP based on a NOAEL of 5.8 mg/kg/day for testicular pathology in male rats that were exposed to DEHP in the diet for up to 104 weeks in a chronic toxicity study (David et al. 2000a). The LOAEL in this study was 29 mg/kg/day for bilateral aspermatogenesis. The chronic MRL was derived by dividing the 5.8 mg/kg/day NOAEL by an uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability).

The EPA derived a chronic oral RfD of 0.02 mg/kg/day for DEHP based on a LOAEL of 19 mg/kg/day for hepatic effects in guinea pigs fed a diet containing DEHP for 1 year (Carpenter et al. 1953; IRIS 2001).

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP

Agency	Description	Information	Reference	
<u>INTERNATIONAL</u>				
Guidelines:				
IARC	Carcinogenicity classification	Group 3 ^a	IARC 2001	
<u>NATIONAL</u>				
Regulations and Guidelines:				
a. Air:				
ACGIH	TLV-TWA	5 mg/m ³	ACGIH 2001	
NIOSH	IDLH	5,000 mg/m ³	NIOSH 2001	
	REL (10-hour TWA)	5 mg/m ³		
	STEL (15-minute TWA)	10 mg/m ³		
OSHA	PEL (8-hour TWA)	5 mg/m ³	OSHA 2001b 29CFR1910.1000	
	PEL (8-hour TWA) for construction workers	5 mg/m ³	OSHA 2001c 29CFR1926.55	
	PEL (8-hour TWA) for shipyard workers	5 mg/m ³	OSHA 2001a 29CFR1915.1000	
USC	Listed as a hazardous air pollutant		USC 2001 42 USC 7412	
b. Water				
EPA	Drinking water standard	6 µg/L	EPA 2001 40CFR141.32(e)(62)	
	Groundwater monitoring Suggested methods	<u>PQL</u>	EPA 2001 40CFR264, Appendix IX	
		8060		20 µg/L
		8270		10 µg/L
	Health advisories 10 ⁻⁴ cancer risk ^b DWEL ^c		EPA 2000	
				3x10 ⁻⁴ µg/L 7x10 ⁻⁴ µg/L
	MCL	6 µg/L	EPA 2001 40CFR141.61c	
	MCLG	Zero	EPA 2001 40CFR141.50(a)(21)	
	Water quality criteria—human health for consumption of:		EPA 1999	
		Water and organism		1.8 µg/L
	Organism only	5.9 µg/L		

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
c. Food			
FDA	Indirect food additive—acrylic and modified acrylic plastics, semirigid and rigid	Use only as a flow promoter at a level not to exceed 3 weight-percent based on the monomers	FDA 2001h 21CFR177.1010 (a)(8)
	Indirect food additive—component of cellophane used for food packaging	Alone or in combination with other phthalates where total phthalates do not exceed 5%	FDA 2001h 21CFR177.1200(c)
	Indirect food additive—plasticizer in resinous and polymeric coatings used as the food-contact surface of articles intended for use in producing, manufacturing, packing, processing, preparing, treating, packaging, transporting, or holding food		FDA 2001h 21CFR175.300(b)(3)
	Indirect food additive—substances permitted for use in adhesives		FDA 2001h 21CFR175.105(c)(5)
	Indirect food additive—used as a defoaming agent in the manufacture of paper and paperboard intended for use in packaging, transporting, or holding food		FDA 2001h 21CFR176.210(d)(3)
	Indirect food additive—used in surface lubricants employed in the manufacture of metallic articles that contact food	Total residual lubricant remaining on the metallic article not to exceed 0.015 mg/inch ² of metallic food-contact surface	FDA 2001h 21CFR178.3910 (a)(2)
	Prior-sanctioned food ingredients—classified as a plasticizer, when migrating from food packaging materials	For foods of high water content only	FDA 2001h 21CFR181.27

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>NATIONAL</u> (cont.)			
d. Other			
ACGIH	Carcinogenicity classification	A3 ^d	ACGIH 2001
DOT	Category D noxious liquid substance	Allowed to be carried by the Coast Guard	DOT 2001 33CFR151.47
EPA	Carcinogenicity classification RfC RfD Oral slope factor Drinking water unit risk Health based limits for exclusion of waste-derived residues—concentration limits for residues Identification and listing of hazardous waste—hazardous waste number Reportable quantity of a CERCLA hazardous substance under Section 307(a) of the Clean Water Act, Section 112 of the Clean Air Act, and RCRA Section 3001 Risk specific doses Unit risk Risk specific dose Toxic chemical release reporting; community right-to-know—effective date for reporting TSCA—health and safety data reporting ^f Effective date Sunset date TSCA—testing consent order Testing FR publication date	Group B2 ^e Not available 2×10^{-2} mg/kg/day 1.4×10^{-2} mg/kg/day 4×10^{-7} (µg/L) ⁻¹ 3×10^1 mg/kg U028 100 pounds 2.4×10^{-7} µg/m ³ 4.2×10^1 µg/m ³ 01/01/87 10/04/82 10/04/92 Chemical fate 01/09/89	IRIS 2001 EPA 2001 40CFR266, Appendix VII EPA 2001 40CFR261.33 EPA 2001 40CFR302.4 EPA 2001 40CFR266, Appendix V EPA 2001 40CFR372.65 EPA 2001 40CFR716.120(c) EPA 2001 40CCFR799.5000

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>STATE</u>			
a. Air			
Idaho	Toxic air pollutants carcinogenic increments AACC (annual average) EL	4.2 µg/m ³ 2.8x10 ⁻² pounds/hour	ID Dept. of Health & Welfare 1999
New Hampshire	Regulated toxic air pollutant OEL	5 mg/m ³	BNA 2001
North Carolina	Toxic air pollutant 24-hour chronic toxicant	0.03 mg/m ³	BNA 2001
Washington	Acceptable source impact levels at 10 ⁻⁶ risk (annual average)	2.5 µg/m ³	WA Dept. of Ecology 1998
Wisconsin	Hazardous air contaminants without acceptable ambient concentrations requiring application of best available control technology	250 pounds/year ²	WI Dept. of Natural Resources 1997
b. Water			
Alaska	MCL	6 µg/L	AK Dept. Environ. Conservation 1999
Arizona	Aquifer water quality standard	6 µg/L	BNA 2001
California	Drinking water standard MCL	4 µg/L 4 µg/L	HSDB 2001 CA Dept. of Health Services 2000
Colorado	Groundwater organic chemical standard	6 µg/L	CO Dept. of Public Health & Environ. 1999
Kentucky	Maximum allowable instream concentration	1.8 µg/L	BNA 2001
Maine	Drinking water guideline	25 µg/L	HSDB 2001
New Jersey	Groundwater quality criteria PQL	3 µg/L 30 µg/L	NJ Dept. of Environ. Protection 1993
Rhode Island	Groundwater quality standard Preventive action limit	6 µg/L 3 µg/L	BNA 2001
South Dakota	MCL	6 µg/L	SD Dept. of Environ. & Natural Resources 1998
Vermont	Groundwater quality standard Enforcement standard Preventive action level	6.0 µg/L 3.0 µg/L	BNA 2001

8. REGULATIONS AND ADVISORIES

Table 8-1. Regulations and Guidelines Applicable to DEHP (continued)

Agency	Description	Information	Reference
<u>STATE (cont.)</u>			
c. Food	No data		
d. Other			
Connecticut	Direct exposure criteria for soil Residential Industrial/commercial	44 mg/kg 410 mg/kg	BNA 2001
Massachusetts	RfD Oral slope factor	2×10^{-2} mg/kg/day 1.4×10^{-2} (mg/kg/day) ⁻¹	BNA 2001
Minnesota	Slope factor Health risk limit	0.014 (mg/kg/day) ⁻¹ 20 µg/L	BNA 2001

^aGroup 3: not classifiable as to its carcinogenicity to humans

^b 10^{-4} cancer risk: The concentration of a chemical in drinking water corresponding to an estimated lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000.

^cDWEL: A lifetime exposure concentration protective of adverse, non-cancer health effects, that assumes all of the exposure to a contaminant is from drinking water.

^dA3: confirmed animal carcinogen with unknown relevance to humans

^eGroup B2: probable human carcinogen

^fAll chemical substances within a category are subject to all the provisions of part 716 for the time period from the effective date of the category until the sunset date.

AACC = acceptable ambient concentration for a carcinogen; ACGIH = American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists; BNA = Bureau of National Affairs; CERCLA = Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act; CFR = Code of Federal Regulations; DOT = Department of Transportation; DWEL = drinking water equivalent level; EL = emissions screening level; EPA = Environmental Protection Agency; FDA = Food and Drug Administration; FR = Federal Register; HSDB = Hazardous Substances Data Bank; IARC = International Agency for Research on Cancer; IDLH = immediately dangerous to life or health; IRIS = Integrated Risk Information System; MCL = maximum contaminant level; MCLG = maximum contaminant level goal; NIOSH = National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health; OEL = occupational exposure level; OSHA = Occupational Safety and Health Administration; PEL = permissible exposure limit; PQL = practical quantitation limits; RCRA = Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; REL = recommended exposure limit; RfC = inhalation reference concentration; RfD = oral reference dose; STEL = short-term exposure limit; TLV = threshold limit value; TSCA = Toxic Substances Control Act; TWA = time-weighted average; URF = unit risk factor; USC = United States Code

9. REFERENCES

- *Abe S, Sasaki M. 1977. Chromosome aberrations and sister chromatid exchanges in Chinese hamster cells exposed to various chemicals. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 58:1635-1641.
- ACGIH. 1990. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- ACGIH. 1999. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. TLVs and BELs: Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents, 32. Cincinnati, OH.
- *ACGIH. 2001. Threshold limit values for chemical substances and physical agents and biological exposure indices. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Cincinnati, OH.
- Acott PD, Murphy MG, Ogborn MR, et al. 1987. Measurement of phthalates in small samples of mammalian tissue. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 38:363-368.
- *Adinehzadeh M, Reo NV. 1998. Effects of peroxisome proliferators on rat liver phospholipids. Sphingomyelin degradation may be involved in hepatotoxic mechanism of perfluorodecanoic acid. *Chem Res Toxicol* 11:428-440.
- *Adinolfi M. 1985. The development of the human blood-CSF-brain barrier. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 27:532-537.
- *Adlercreutz H. 1995. Phytoestrogens: Epidemiology and a possible role in cancer protection. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 103(7):103-112.
- Agarwal DK. 1986. [Letters to the editor.] *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 83:383-387.
- Agarwal DK, Agarwal S, Seth PK. 1982a. Effect of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on drug metabolism, lipid peroxidation, and sulfhydryl content of rat liver. *Drug Metab Dispos* 10:77-80.
- *Agarwal DK, Agarwal S, Seth PK. 1982b. Interaction of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate with the pharmacological response and metabolic aspects of ethanol in mice. *Biochem Pharmacol* 31(21):3419-3423.
- *Agarwal DK, Eustis S, Lamb JC, et al. 1986. Effects of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on the gonadal pathophysiology, sperm morphology, and reproductive performance of male rats. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:343-350.
- *Ahmed RS, Price SC, Grasso P, et al. 1989. Effects of intermittent feeding of rats with di-2-ethylhexylphthalate. *Biochem Soc Trans* 17:1073-1074.
- *AK DEC. 1999. Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. Drinking water. <http://www.state.ak.us/local/akpages/ENV.CONSERV/title18/18aacdn1.htm>. May 31, 2000.

*Cited in text

9. REFERENCES

- Alarie Y, Iwasaki M, Stock MF, et al. 1989. Effects of inhaled municipal refuse incinerator fly ash in the guinea pig. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 28:13-25.
- *Albro PW. 1986. Absorption, metabolism and excretion of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate by rats and mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:293-298.
- *Albro PW, Corbett JT. 1978. Distribution of di-mono-(II-ethylhexyl) phthalate in human plasma. *Transfusion* 18:750-755.
- *Albro PW, Chapin RE, Corbett JT, et al. 1989. Mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate, a metabolite of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, causally linked to testicular atrophy in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 100:193-200.
- *Albro PW, Corbett JT, Schroeder JL, et al. 1982a. Pharmacokinetics, interactions with macromolecules and species differences in metabolism of DEHP. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:19-25.
- *Albro PW, Corbett JT, Schroeder JL, et al. 1987. Beta-oxidation of 2-ethyl-5-carboxypentyl phthalate in rodent liver. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 923:196-205.
- Albro PW, Hass JR, Peck CC, et al. 1981. Identification of the metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in urine from the African green monkey. *Drug Metab Dispos* 9:223-225.
- *Albro PW, Hass JR, Peck CC, et al. 1982b. Applications of isotope differentiation for metabolic studies with di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *J Environ Sci Health B* 17:701-714.
- *Albro PW, Jordan S, Corbett JT, et al. 1984. Determination of total phthalate in urine by gas chromatography. *Anal Chem* 56:247-250.
- Albro PW, Thomas R, Fishbein L. 1973. Metabolism of diethylhexyl phthalate by rats: Isolation and characterization of the urinary metabolites. *J Chromatogr* 76:321-330.
- *Albro PW, Tondeur I, Marbury D, et al. 1983. Polar metabolites of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the rat. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 760:283-292.
- Aldrich. 1987. Aldrich chemical catalog. Aldrich Chemical Company.
- *Al-Omran LA, Preston MR. 1987. The interactions of phthalate esters with suspended particulate material in fresh and marine waters. *Environmental Pollution* 46:177-186.
- *Altman PL, Dittmer DS. 1974. In: *Biological handbooks: Biology data book*. Vol. III. 2nd ed. Bethesda, MD: Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology, 1987-2008, 2041.
- *Andersen ME, Krishnan K. 1994. Relating in vitro to in vivo exposures with physiologically based tissue dosimetry and tissue response models. In: Salem H, ed. *Animal test alternatives: Refinement, reduction, replacement*. New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 9-25.
- *Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, Gargas ML, et al. 1987. Physiologically based pharmacokinetics and the risk assessment process for methylene chloride. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:185-205.
- Anderson HR, Nielsen JB, Grandjean P. 2000. Toxicologic evidence of developmental neurotoxicity of environmental chemicals. *Toxicology* 144:121-127.

9. REFERENCES

- *Anderson SP, Cattley RC, Corton JC. 1999. Hepatic expression of acute-phase protein genes during carcinogenesis induced by peroxisome proliferators. *Mol Carcinog* 26:226-238.
- *APHA. 1989. Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater. 17th ed. Washington, DC: American Public Health Association.
- *Arcadi FA, Costa C, Imperatore C, et al. 1998. Oral toxicity of bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate during pregnancy and suckling in the Long-Evans rat. *Food Chem Toxicol* 36:963-970.
- Arcos JC, Woo Y-T, Lai DY. 1988. Database on binary combination effects of chemical carcinogens. *J Environ Sci Health Part C Environ Carcinog Rev V-XIV*, 1-150.
- Ashby J. 1986. The prospects for a simplified and internationally harmonized approach to the detection of possible human carcinogens and mutagens. *Mutagenesis* 1:3-16.
- *Ashby J, Brady A, Elcombe CR, et al. 1994. Summary. *Hum Exp Toxicol* 13(Suppl 2):S1-S117.
- Ashby J, de Serres FJ, Draper M, et al. 1985. Overview and conclusions of the IPCS collaborative study on in vitro assay systems. *Progress in Mutation Research* 5:117-174.
- *Astill BD. 1989. Metabolism of DEHP: Effects of prefeeding and dose variation, and comparative studies in rodents and the Cynomolgus monkey (CMS studies). *Drug Metab Rev* 21:35-53.
- *Astill D, Barber E, Lington A, et al. 1986. Chemical industry voluntary test program for phthalate esters: Health effects study. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:329-336.
- *Atlas E, Giam CS. 1981. Global transport of organic pollutants: Ambient concentrations in the remote marine atmosphere. *Science* 211:163-165.
- *ATSDR. 1989. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Decision guide for identifying substance-specific data needs related to toxicological profiles; Notice. *Federal Register* 54(174):37618-37634.
- *Autian J. 1982. Antifertility effects and dominant lethal assays for mutagenic effects of DEHP. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:115-118.
- Badr MZ, Handler JA, Whittaker M, et al. 1990. Interactions between plasticizers and fatty acid metabolism in the perfused rat liver and *in vivo*: Inhibition of ketogenesis by 2-ethylhexanol. *Biochem Pharmacol* 39:715-722.
- Bailey GL. 1977. The sick kidney and sex. *New Engl J Med* 296:1288-1289.
- Baker RW. 1978. Gel filtration of phthalate esters. *J Chromatogr* 154:3-11.
- Bannai M, Mazda T, Ishikawa Y, et al. 1987. The effect of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, a chemical leached from blood bags on platelet adenosine diphosphate aggregability. *Chem Pharm Bull* 35:4328-4331.
- *Barber ED, Astill BD, Moran EJ, et al. 1987. Peroxisome induction studies on seven phthalate esters. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3:7-24.

9. REFERENCES

- Barber ED, Cifone M, Rundell J, et al. 2000. Results of the L5178Y mouse lymphoma assay and the balb/3T3 cell in vitro transformation assay for eight phthalate esters. *J Appl Toxicol* 20:69-80.
- *Barber ED, Fox JA, Giordano CJ. 1994. Hydrolysis, absorption and metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl) terephthalate in the rat. *Xenobiotica* 24(5):441-450.
- *Barber ED, Teetsel NM, Kolberg KF, et al. 1992. A comparative study of the rates of in vitro percutaneous absorption of eight chemicals using rat and human skin. *Fund Appl Toxicol* 19:493-497
- *Barnes DG, Dourson M. 1988. Reference dose (RfD): Description and use in health risk assessments. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8:471-486.
- *Barrows ME, Tetrocelli SR, Macek KJ, et al. 1980. Bioconcentration and elimination of selected water pollutants by bluegill sunfish (*Lepomis macrochirus*). In: Haque R, ed. Dynamics, exposure and hazard assessment of toxic chemicals. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., 379-393.
- *Barry YA, Labow RS, Keon WJ, et al. 1989. Perioperative exposure to plasticizers in patients undergoing cardiopulmonary bypass. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 97:900-905.
- *Barry YA, Labow RS, Keon WJ, et al. 1990. Atropine inhibition of the cardiodepressive effect of mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on human myocardium. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 106:48-52.
- *Bartles JR, Khoun S, Lin X, et al. 1990. Peroxisome proliferator-induced alterations in the expression and modification of rat hepatocyte plasma membrane proteins. *Cancer Res* 50:669-676.
- *Bauer MJ, Herrmann R. 1997. Estimation of the environmental contamination by phthalic acid esters leaching from household wastes. *Sci Total Environ* 208:49-57.
- Bauer MJ, Hermann R, Martin A, et al. 1998. Chemodynamics, transport behaviour and treatment of phthalic acid esters in municipal landfill leachates. *Water Sci Technol* 38(2):185-192.
- *Bell FP. 1980. Effect of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate in the female rat: Inhibition of hepatic and adrenal sterogenesis *in vitro*. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 24:54-58.
- *Bell FP. 1982. Effects of phthalate esters on lipid metabolism in various tissues, cells and organelles in mammals. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:41-50.
- *Bell FP, Buthala DA. 1983. Biochemical changes in liver of rats fed the plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 21:177-182.
- Benford DJ, Patel S, Reavy HJ, et al. 1986. Species differences in the response of cultured hepatocytes to phthalate esters. *Food Chem Toxicol* 24:799-800.
- *Bentley P, Calder I, Elcombe C, et al. 1993. Hepatic peroxisome proliferation in rodents and its significance for humans. *Food Chem Toxicol* 31(11):857-907.
- *Berger GS. 1994. Epidemiology of endometriosis. In: Berger GS, ed. Endometriosis: Advanced management and surgical techniques. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- *Berman E, Schlicht M, Moser VC, et al. 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: I. Systemic toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 45:127-143.

9. REFERENCES

- Berman FP, Hbert EV. 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: I. Systemic toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 108:979-982.
- Bickers DR, Dutta-Choudhury T, Mukhtar H. 1982. Epidermis: A site of drug metabolism in neonatal rat skin. Studies on cytochrome P-450 content and mixed-function oxidase and epoxide hydrolase activity. *Mol Pharmacol* 21:239-247.
- Birnbaum LS. 1987. Age-related changes in carcinogen metabolism. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 35:51-60.
- Bledon RJ, Desroches CM, Benson JM. 2001. CDC reports higher levels of other phthalates than of DEHP in humans, despite greater environmental exposure. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm* 58:857-858.
- *Blom A, Ekman E, Johannisson A, et al. 1998. Effects of xenoestrogenic environmental pollutants on the proliferation of a human breast cancer cell line (MCF-7). *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 34:306-310.
- *Blount BC, Silva MJ, Caudill SP, et al. 2000a. Levels of seven urinary phthalate metabolites in a human reference population. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(1):979-982.
- *Blount BC, Blount K, Milgtam E et al. 2000b. Quantitative detection of phthalate metabolites in human urine HPLC-APCi-MS/MS. *Anal Chem* 72:4127-4134.
- *Bluthgen A. 2000. Organic migration agents into milk at farm level (illustrated with diethylhexyl phthalate). *Bull Int Dairy Fed* 356:39-42.
- *BNA. 2001. Environment and Safety Library on the Web. States and Territories. Washington, D.C: <http://www.esweb.bna.com/>. Bureau of National Affairs, Inc.
- *Boekelheide K, Lee J, Shipp EB, et al. 1998. Expression of Fas system-related genes in the testis during development and after toxicant exposure. *Toxicol Lett* 102-103:503-508.
- *Bommer J, Ritz E, Andrassy K. 1985. Side effects due to material used in hemodialysis equipment. In: Grunfeld JP, Maxwell MH, eds. *Advances in nephrology*. Chicago, IL: Year Book Publishing, 409-431.
- Booker SM. 2001. NTP center reports on phthalate concerns. *Environ Health Perspect* 109(6):A260-A261
- Bove JL, Dalven T. 1981. A GC/MF method of determining airborne di-*n*-butyl-di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 10:189-196.
- Bove JL, Dalven P, Kukreja VP. 1978. Airborne di-butyl and di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate at three New York City air sampling stations. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 5:189-194.
- *Boylan JL, Egle JL, Guzelian PD. 1978. Cholestyramine: Use as a new therapeutic approach for chlordecone (kepone) poisoning. *Science* 199:893-895.
- Branson DR. 1980. Prioritization of chemicals according to degree of hazard in the aquatic environment. *Environ Health Perspect* 34:133-138.
- Bridges JW. 1986. Use of toxicity data - a case study of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. In: Richardson ML, ed. *Toxic hazard assessment of chemicals*. London, England: The Royal Society of Chemistry, 233-546.

9. REFERENCES

Brodsky J, Andersson JT, Ballschmiter K. 1986. Chemical degradation of xenobiotics II. Simulation of the biotic transformation of bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and dioctylphthalate by abiotic means. *Chemosphere* 15:139-148.

*Brown GK, Zaugg SD, Barber LB. 1999. U.S. geological survey toxic substances hydrology program proceedings of the technical meeting, Charleston, South Carolina, 431-435.

*Brown KW, Donnelly KC. 1988. An estimation of the risk associated with the organic constituents of hazardous and municipal waste landfill leachates. *Haz Waste Haz Mater* 5:1-30.

Budavari S, O'Neil MJ, Smith A, et al. 1989. *The Merck index: An encyclopedia of chemicals, drugs, and biologicals*. 11th ed. Rahway, NJ: Merck and Co., Inc., 194.

*Busser M-T, Lutz WK. 1987. Stimulation of DNA synthesis in rat and mouse liver by various tumor promoters. *Carcinogenesis* 8:1433-1437.

*Butterworth BE. 1984. The genetic toxicology of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Chemical Industry Institute of Toxicology (CIIT)* 4:1-8.

Butterworth BE. 1987. Genetic toxicology of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Banbury Report* 25:257-276.

*Butterworth BE, Bermudez E, Smith-Oliver T, et al. 1984. Lack of genotoxic activity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in rat and human hepatocytes. *Carcinogenesis* 5(10):1329-1335.

Butterworth BE, Loury DJ, Smith-Oliver T, et al. 1987. The potential role of chemically induced hyperplasia in the carcinogenic activity of the hypolipidemic carcinogens. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3:129-149.

*Butterworth BE, Smith-Oliver T, Earle L, et al. 1989. Use of primary cultures of human hepatocytes in toxicology studies. *Cancer Res* 49:1075-1084.

Büyüksönmez F, Rynk R, Hess TF, et al. 2000. Occurrence, degradation and fate of pesticides during composting. *Compost Sci Util* 5(1):61-81.

*CA DHS. 2000. California Department of Health Services. California safe drinking water act and related laws. 7th edition. <http://www.dhs.cahwnet.gov/ps/ddwem/publications/lawbook.htm>. April 7, 2000.

*Cadogan D, Howick C. 1996. Plasticizers. In: Kroschwitz J, Howe-Grant M, eds. *Kirk-Othmer encyclopedia of chemical technology*. New York: John Wiley & Sons Inc., 258-290.

*Cadogan DF, Papez M, Poppe AC, et al. 1994. An assessment of the release, occurrence and possible effects of plasticisers in the environment. *Prog Rubber Plast Technol* 10:1-19.

Cairns T, Chiu KS, Siegmund EG, et al. 1986. Levels of plasticizer in the frequent plasma donor. *Biomed Environ Mass Spectrom* 13:357-360.

Caldwell DJ. 1999. Review of mononuclear cell leukemia in F-344 rat bioassays and its significance to human cancer risk: A case study using alkyl phthalates. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:45-53.

Calley D, Autian J, Guess W. 1966. Toxicology of a series of phthalate esters. *J Pharm Sci* 55:158-161.

9. REFERENCES

- *Canter LW, Sabatini DA. 1994. Contamination of public ground water supplies by Superfund sites. *Int J Environ Stud* 46:35-57.
- *Carpenter CP, Weil CS, Smyth HF. 1953. Chronic oral toxicity of DEHP for rats, guinea pigs, and dogs. *AMA Arch Ind Hyg* 8:219-226.
- Carter JH, Carter HW, Deangelo AB, et al. 1989. Sub-lethal autolysis in livers of rats exposed to phthalates. *J Cell Biol* 109:182A.
- *Cartwright CD, Thompson IP, Burns G. 2000. Degradation and impact of phthalate plasticizers on soil microbial communities. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 19(5):1253-1261.
- *Castillo M, Oubina A, Barcelo D. 1998. Evaluation of ELISA kits followed by liquid chromatography-atmospheric pressure chemical ionization-mass spectrometry for the determination of organic pollutants in industrial effluents. *Environ Sci Technol* 32:2180-2184.
- *Castle L, Mayo A, Gilbert J. 1989. Migration of plasticizers from printing inks into food. *Food Addit Contam* 6:437-443.
- Castle L, Mercer AJ, Startin JR, et al. 1988. Migration from plasticized film into foods. 3. Migration of phthalate, sebacate, citrate and phosphate esters from films used for retail food packaging. *Food Addit Contam* 5:9-20.
- *Cattley RC, Glover SE. 1993. Elevated 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in hepatic DNA of rats following exposure to peroxisome proliferators: relationship to carcinogenesis and nuclear localization. *Carcinogenesis* 14(12):2495-2499.
- *Cattley RC, Roberts RA. 2000. Peroxisome proliferators and carcinogenesis: editorial perspectives. *Mutat Res* 448:117-119.
- *Cattley RC, Conway JG, Popp JA. 1987. Association of persistent peroxisome proliferation and oxidative injury with hepatocarcinogenicity in female F-344 rats fed di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate for 2 years. *Cancer Lett* 38:15-21.
- *Cattley RC, DeLuca J, Elcombe C, et al. 1998. Do peroxisome proliferating compounds pose a hepatocarcinogenic hazard to humans? *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 27:47-60.
- *Cattley RC, Smith-Oliver T, Butterworth BE, et al. 1988. Failure of the peroxisome proliferator WY-14,643 to induce unscheduled DNA synthesis in rat hepatocytes following *in vivo* treatment. *Carcinogenesis* 9:1179-1183.
- CCRIS. 1990. Chemical Carcinogenesis Research Information System. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. July 6, 1990.
- *CDC. 2001. CDC reports higher levels of other phthalates than of DEHP in humans, despite greater environmental exposure. *Am J Health-Syst Pharm*. 58:857-858.
- *Cerbulis J, Byler DM. 1986. Isolation and detection of dialkyl phthalates from pork. *J Agric Food Chem* 34:198-200.

9. REFERENCES

- *Chapin RE, Gray TJ, Phelps JL, et al. 1988. The effects of mono-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate on rat Sertoli cell-enriched primary cultures. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 92:467-479.
- Chemical Regulations and Guidelines. 1990. Dialog Information Systems, Inc., Palo Alto, CA. July 19, 1990.
- *ChemExpo. 1999. 2-Ethylhexanol. <http://www.chemexpo.com/news/PROFILEdec9.cfm>. March 26, 2002.
- Chemline. 1990. Chemical dictionary online. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. July 5, 1990.
- *Cheng HF, Lin JG. 2000. Biodegradation of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in sewage sludge. *Water Sci Technol* 41(12):1-6.
- *Ching NP, Jham GN, Subbarayan C, et al. 1981a. Gas chromatographic-mass spectrometric detection of circulating plasticizers in surgical patients. *J Chromatogr* 222:171-177.
- *Ching NP, Jham GN, Subbarayan C, et al. 1981b. Gas chromatographic quantitation of two plasticizers contaminating IV fluids stored in plastic containers. *J Chromatogr Biomed Appl* 225:196-201.
- CHRIS. 1978. Chemical Hazard Response Information System. Data manual. U.S. Coast Guard.
- *Cimini A, Sulli A, Stefanini S, et al. 1994. Effects of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on peroxisomes of liver, kidney and brain of lactating rats and their pups. *Cell Mol Biol* 40(8):1063-1076.
- *Clayton CG, Clayton FE, eds. 1981. *Patty's industrial hygiene and toxicology*. 3rd rev. ed. Vol. IIA. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons: 2344-2347.
- *Clewell HJ III, Andersen ME. 1985. Risk assessment extrapolations and physiological modeling. *Toxicol Ind Health* 1(4):111-131.
- CLPSD. 1990. Contract Laboratory Program Statistical Database. Viar & Company, Management Service Division, Alexandria, VA. July, 1990.
- *CMA. 1986. Analysis of bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry in dairy and meat products. Hazleton Laboratories America, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin.
- *CO DPHE. 1999. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment. Ground water quality classifications and standards. <http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/cdphereg.asp>. June 1, 2000.
- Cohen AJ, Grasso P. 1981. Review of the hepatic response to hypo-lipidemic drugs in rodents and assessment of its toxicological significance to man. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 19:585-606.
- *Cohen H, Charrier C, Sarfaty J. 1991. Extraction and identification of a plasticizer, di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, from a plastic bag containing contaminated corn. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 20:437-440.

9. REFERENCES

- Colborn T, Clement C, eds. 1992. Chemically-induced alterations and functional development: The wildlife-human connection. In: Advances in modern environmental toxicology, Vol. XXI, Princeton, NJ: Princeton Scientific Publishing.
- Colburn NH, Smith BM, Wendel EJ, et al. 1988. Comparison of mouse pro-1 and pro-2 transfectants for responses to tumor promoters and antipromoters. *Cancer Res* 48:6076-6080.
- *Cole RH, Frederick RE, Healy RP, et al. 1984. Preliminary findings of the priority pollutant monitoring project of the nationwide urban runoff program. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 56:898-908.
- *Cole RS, Tocchi M, Wye E, et al. 1981. Contamination of commercial blood products by 2-diethylhexyl phthalate and mono-2-ethylhexylphthalate. *Vox Sang* 40:317-322.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 1998. The risk of chronic toxicity associated with the exposure to diisononyl phthalate (DINP) in children's products. <http://www.cpsc.gov/phth/execsum.pdf>. March 26, 2000.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 1999a. Proposed collection of information; Mouthing behavior study; Comment request. *Fed Reg* 64(47):12153-12154.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 1999b. Proposed collection of information; Mouthing behavior study; Comment request. Correction. *Fed Reg* 64(54):13854.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 1999c. Proposed collection of information under OMB review; Mouthing behavior study. *Fed Reg* 64(146):41397-41398.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 1999d. CPSC releases study on phthalates in teething rings, rattles and other children's products. <http://www.cpsc.gov/cpspub/prerel/prhtm199/99031.html>. March 19, 2000.
- *Consumer Product Safety Commission. 2001. Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel on Diisononyl Phthalate (DINP). <http://www.cpsc.gov/LIBRARY/FOIA/Foia01/os/dinp.pdf>. March 26, 2002.
- *Contreras TJ, Sheibley RH, Valeri CR. 1974. Accumulation of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) in whole blood, platelet concentrates and platelet-poor plasma. *Transfusion* 14:34-46.
- *Conway JG, Tomaszewski KE, Olson MJ, et al. 1989. Relationship of oxidative damage to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and Wy-14,643. *Carcinogenesis* 10:513-519.
- Corton JC, Bocos C, Moreno ES, et al. 1997. Peroxisome proliferators alter the expression of estrogen-metabolizing enzymes. *Biochimie* 79:151-162.
- CPSC. 1985. Report to the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission by the Chronic Hazard Advisory Panel on DEHP. U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission.
- *Creasy DM, Foster JR, Foster PMD. 1983. The morphological development of di-*n*-pentyl phthalate induced testicular atrophy in the rat. *J Pathol* 139:309-321.
- *Creasy DM, Jones HB, Beech LM, et al. 1986. The effects of two testicular toxins on the ultrastructural morphology of mixed cultures of Sertoli and germ cells: A comparison with *in vivo* effects. *Food Chem Toxicol* 24:655-656.

9. REFERENCES

- Crebelli R, Carere A. 1987. Chemical and physical agents assayed in tests for mitotic intergenic and intragenic recombination in *Aspergillus nidulans* diploid strains. *Mutagenesis* 2:469-476.
- Cripe CR, Walker WW, Pritchard PH, et al. 1987. A shake-flask test for estimation of biodegradability of toxic organic substances in the aquatic environment. *Ecotoxicol Environ Safety* 14:239-251.
- CRIS/USDA. 1990. Current Research Information System, U.S. Department of Agriculture. Dialog Information Systems, Inc., Palo Alto, CA. July 6, 1990.
- CRISP. 1990. Computer Retrieval of Information on Scientific Projects. National Institutes of Health, Division of Research Grants, Bethesda, MD. July 16, 1990.
- *Crisp TM, Clegg ED, Cooper RL, et al. 1998. Environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. *Environ Health Perspect* 106(Suppl. 1):11-56.
- *Crocker JF, Safe SH, Acott P. 1988. Effects of chronic phthalate exposure on the kidney. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 23:433-444.
- *Dabholkar AS. 1988. Peroxisomes in the rat brain and the effects of di-(2-ethyl)hexyl phthalate during postnatal development: An electron-microscopic study. *Acta Anat* 131:218-221.
- Dalgaard M, Nellemann C, Lam HR, et al. 2001. The acute effects of mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEPH) on tests of prepubertal wistar rats. *Toxicol Lett* 122:69-79.
- *Dalton SR, Jirtle RL, Meyer SA. 2000. EGF receptors of hepatocytes from rats treated with phenobarbital in culture. *Toxicol Appl Pharm.* 165: 115-126.
- DART. 1990. Developmental and Reproductive Toxicology. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. July 6, 1990.
- *Daston GP, Gooch JW, Breslin WJ, et al. 1997. Environmental estrogens and reproductive health: A discussion of the human and environmental data. *Reprod Toxicol* 1(4):465-481.
- *David RM. 2000. Exposure to phthalate esters. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(10):A440.
- *David RM, Moore MR, Cifone MA, et al. 1999. Chronic peroxisome proliferation and hepatomegaly associated with the hepatocellular tumorigenesis of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and the effects of recovery. *Toxicol Sci* 50:195-205.
- *David RM, Moore MR, Finney DC, et al. 2000a. Chronic toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 55:433-443.
- *David RM, Moore MR, Finney DC, et al. 2000b. Chronic toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in mice. *Toxicol Sci* 58:377-385.
- *Davis BJ, Maronpot RR, Heindel JJ. 1994a. Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate suppresses estradiol and ovulation in cycling rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 128:216-223.
- *Davis BJ, Weaver R, Gaines LJ, et al. 1994b. Mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate suppresses estradiol production independent of FSH-cAMP stimulation in rat granulosa cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 128:224-228.

9. REFERENCES

- DeAngelo AB, Chavis C. 1990. Phthalate ester inhibition of glucocorticoid receptor (GR) binding activity in B6C3F1 mouse liver [abstract]. Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the American Association for Cancer Research 31:86.
- DeAngelo AB, Daniel FB, McMillan L, et al. 1989. Species and strain sensitivity to the induction of peroxisome proliferation by chloroacetic acids. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 101:285-298.
- *DeAngelo AB, Garrett CT, Manolukas LA, et al. 1986. Di-n-octyl phthalate (DOP), a relatively ineffective peroxisome-inducing straight chain isomer of the environmental contaminant di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, enhances the development of putative preneoplastic lesions in rat liver. *Toxicology* 41:279-88.
- DeAngelo AB, Garrett CT, Qeral AE, et al. 1985a. Phosphorylation of specific rat plasma membrane proteins during promotion of gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase-positive hepatic foci and inhibition by DEHP. *Cancer Res* 45:2654-2660.
- DeAngelo AB, Qeral AE, Garrett CT. 1985b. Concentration-dependent inhibition of development of GGT positive foci in rat liver by the environmental contaminant di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Environ Health Perspect* 60:381-385.
- De La Iglesia FA, Sturgess JM, Feuer G. 1982. New approaches for the assessment of hepatotoxicity by means of quantitative functional-morphological interrelationships. In: Plaa G, Hewitt WR, eds. *Toxicology of the liver*. New York, NY: Raven Press, 47-102.
- Dees JH, Gazouli M, Papadopoulos V. 2001. Effect of mono-ethylhexyl phthalate on MA-10 leydig tumor cells. *Reprod Toxicol* 15:171-187.
- De Flora S, Bennicelli C, Camoirano A, et al. 1985. *In vivo* effects of N-acetylcysteine on glutathione metabolism and on the biotransformation of carcinogenic and/or mutagenic compounds. *Carcinogenesis* 6:1735-45.
- *Deisinger PJ, Barber ED, Schum DB, et al. 1991. A combined *in vitro/in vivo* model for estimating the dermal absorption of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in man from contact with PVC film. *Toxicologist* 11:95.
- *Deisinger PJ, Perry LG, Guest D. 1998. *In vivo* percutaneous absorption of [¹⁴C]DEHP from [¹⁴C]DEHP-plasticized polyvinyl chloride film in male Fischer 344 rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 36:521-527.
- *DeLeon IR, Byrne CJ, Peuler EA, et al. 1986. Trace organic and heavy metal pollutants in the Mississippi River. *Chemosphere* 15:795-805.
- *Desideri P, Lepri L, Checchini L, et al. 1994. Organic compounds in surface and deep antarctic snow. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 55:33-46.
- *Desideri PG, Lepri L, Udisti R, et al. 1998. Analysis of organic compounds in Antarctic snow and their origin. *Int J Environ Anal Chem* 7(3-4):331-351.
- *DeVault DS. 1985. Contaminant in fish from Great Lakes harbors and tributary mouths. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 14:587-594.

9. REFERENCES

- *Dine T, Luyckx M, Cazin M, et al. 1991. Rapid determination by high performance liquid chromatography of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate in plasma stored in plastic bags. *Biomed Chromatogr* 5:94-97.
- *Dine T, Luyckx M, Gressier B, et al. 2000. A pharmacokinetic interpretation of increasing concentrations of DEHP in haemodialysed patients. *22:157-165*
- *Diwan BA, Ward JM, Rice JM, et al. 1985. Tumor-promoting effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in JB6 mouse epidermal cells and mouse skin. *Carcinogenesis* 6:343-397.
- Doelman CJ, Borm PJ, Bast A. 1990. Plasticisers and bronchial hyperreactivity [letter]. *Lancet* 335:725.
- *Dostal LA, Chapin RE, Stefanski SA, et al. 1988. Testicular toxicity and reduced Sertoli cell numbers in neonatal rats by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and the recovery of fertility as adults. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 95:104-121.
- *Dostal LA, Jenkins WL, Schwetz BA. 1987a. Hepatic peroxisome proliferation and hypolipidemic effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in neonatal and adult rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 87:81-90.
- *Dostal LA, Weaver RP, Schwetz BA. 1987b. Transfer of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate through rat milk and effects on milk composition and the mammary glands. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 91:315-325.
- *DOT. 1999. Category D NLSs other than oil-like Category D NLSs that may be carried under this part. Department of Transportation. Code of Federal Regulations. 33 CFR 157.47.
- *Douglas GR, Hugenholtz AP, Blakey DH. 1986. Genetic toxicology of phthalate esters: Mutagenic and other genotoxic effects. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:255-62.
- *Doull J, Cattley R, Elcombe C, et al. 1999. A cancer risk assessment of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Application of the new U.S. EPA risk assessment guidelines. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 29:327-357.
- *Eagon PK, Chandar N, Epley MJ, et al. 1994. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate-induced changes in liver and estrogen metabolism and hyperplasia. *Int J Cancer* 58:736-743.
- *Eckel W, Ross B, Isensee R. 1993. Pentobarbitol found in ground water. *Ground Water* 31:801-803.
- *Edelman IS, Leibman J. 1959. Anatomy of body water and electrolytes. *Am J Med* 27:256-277.
- *Edlund C, Ericsson J, Dallner G. 1987. Changes in hepatic dolichol and dolichyl monophosphate caused by treatment of rats with inducers of the endoplasmic reticulum and peroxisomes and during ontogeny. *Chem-Biol Interact* 62:191-208.
- Egestad B, Sjoberg P. 1988. Analysis by fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry of conjugated metabolites of bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Biomed Environ Mass Spectrom* 16:151-154.
- *Eisenreich SJ, Looney BB, Thornton JD. 1981. Airborne organic contaminants in the Great Lakes ecosystem. *Environ Sci Technol* 15:30-38.
- *Elcombe CR, Mitchell AM. 1986. Peroxisome proliferation due to di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP): Species differences and possible mechanisms. *Environ Health Perspect* 70:211-219.

9. REFERENCES

- *Ellington JJ. 1996. Octanol/water partition coefficients and water solubilities of phthalate esters. *J Chem Eng Data* 44:1414-1418
- *Elliott BM, Elcombe CR. 1985. Effects of reactive oxygen species produced by peroxisome proliferation in the livers of rats. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 26:72.
- *Elliott BM, Elcombe CR. 1987. Lack of DNA damage or lipid peroxidation measured *in vivo* in the rat liver following treatment with peroxisomal proliferators. *Carcinogenesis* 8:1213-1218.
- Elsisi AE, Carter DE, Sipes IG. 1985. Dermal absorption and tissue distribution of phthalate diesters [abstract]. *Toxicologist* 5:246.
- *Elsisi AE, Carter DE, Sipes IG. 1989. Dermal absorption of phthalate diesters in rats. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 12:70-77.
- Elzerman AW, Coates JT. 1987. Hydrophobic organic compound on sediments: Equilibria and kinetics of sorption. In: Hites RA, Eisenreich SJ, eds. *Sources and Fates of Aquatic Pollutants. Advances in Chemistry Series 216*. Washington, DC: American Chemical Society, 263-317.
- *EPA. 1979. Water-related environmental fate of 129 priority pollutants. Vol. II. Halogenated aliphatic hydrocarbons, halogenated ethers, monocyclic aromatics, phthalate esters, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, nitrosamines, and miscellaneous compounds. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Planning and Standards. Washington, DC, EPA-440/4-79-029a. PB80-204373.
- *EPA. 1980a. Ambient water quality criteria for phthalate esters. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Regulations and Standards. EPA 440/5-80-067.
- EPA. 1980b. An exposure and risk assessment for phthalate esters. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- EPA. 1980c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. *Federal Register*. 45:33132-33133.
- EPA. 1980d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: *Federal Register*. Part V. 45:79339.
- *EPA 1981. An exposure and risk assessment for phthalate esters: Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, diethyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, butyl benzyl phthalate. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Regulations and Standards. EPA-440/4-81-020. PB85-211936.
- EPA. 1982. Aquatic fate process data for organic priority pollutants. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water Regulations and Standards. EPA 440/4-81-014.
- *EPA. 1982a. Base/neutrals and acids-method 625. In: Longbotten JE, Lichtenberg JJ, eds., *Test methods: Methods for organic chemical analysis of municipal and industrial wastewater*. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory. EPA-600/4-82-057.
- *EPA. 1982b. Phthalate esters-method 606. In: Longbotten JE, Lichtenberg JJ, eds., *Test methods: Methods for organic chemical analysis of municipal and industrial wastewater*. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory. EPA-600/4-82-057.

9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 1982c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register 47:26992, 27007-27008.
- EPA. 1983a. Methods for chemical analysis of water and wastes. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Monitoring and Support Laboratory. EPA-600/4-79-020.
- EPA. 1983b. Treatability manual. Vol. I. Treatability data. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA-600/2-82-001a.
- *EPA. 1984. GC/MS analysis of organics in drinking water concentrates and advanced waste treatment concentrates: Volume I: Analysis results for 17 drinking water, 16 advanced waste treatment and 3 process blank concentrates. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA-600/1-84-020a. PB85-128221.
- EPA. 1985. Summary of environmental profiles and hazard indices for constituents of municipal sludge. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.
- *EPA. 1986. Toxic and priority organics in municipal sludge land treatment systems. Cincinnati OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development. EPA/600/2-86/010. PB86-150208.
- EPA. 1986a. Drinking water criteria document for phthalic acid esters (PAEs). External Review Draft. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ECAO-CIN-D009.
- EPA. 1986b. Evaluation of the potential carcinogenicity of bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. Draft Report. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Carcinogen Assessment Group. OHEA-C-073-45.
- *EPA. 1986c. Gas chromatography/mass spectrometry for semivolatile organics: Capillary column technique-method 8270. Test methods for evaluating solid waste. 3rd ed. SW-846. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.
- *EPA. 1986d. Phthalate esters-method 8060. In: Test methods for evaluating solid waste. 3rd ed. SW-846. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response.
- EPA. 1986e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register 51:33992-34003.
- *EPA. 1986f. Broad scan analysis of FY82 national human adipose tissue survey specimens: Vol. III. Semi-volatile organic compounds. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances. EPA 560/5-86-035.
- EPA. 1986g. Broad scan analysis of the FY82 national human adipose tissue survey specimens: Vol. I. Executive summary. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances. EPA 560/5-86-035.
- EPA. 1987a. Health effects assessment for selected phthalic acid esters. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA/600/8-88/053. PB88-178934.

9. REFERENCES

- EPA. 1987b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part II. Federal Register 52:25942-25953.
- *EPA. 1988a. Determination of organic compounds in drinking water by liquid-solid extraction and capillary column gas chromatography/mass spectrometry-method 525. In: Methods for the determination of organic compounds in drinking water. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Monitoring Systems Laboratory. EPA-600/4-88/039.
- EPA. 1988b. Drinking water criteria document for phthalic acid esters (PAEs). Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Drinking Water.
- EPA. 1988c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part II. Federal Register 53:31138-31142, 31211-31222.
- *EPA. 1988d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part II. Federal Register 53:4500-4501.
- EPA. 1988e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part V. Federal Register 53:38642-38653.
- EPA. 1989a. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference doses. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment. EPA 600/8-88/066F.
- *EPA. 1989b. NHATS broad scan analysis: Population estimates from fiscal year 1982 specimens. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances. EPA 569/5-90-001.
- EPA. 1989c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register 54:618-621.
- EPA. 1989d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Part III. Federal Register 54:26594, 26647-26652.
- EPA. 1989e. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part V. Federal Register 54:33426, 33452.
- EPA. 1990a. Toxics in the community. 1988. National and local perspectives. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Toxic Substances, Economics and Technology Division.
- EPA. 1990b. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part II. Federal Register 55:22520-22536, 22683-22714.
- EPA. 1990c. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part II. Federal Register 55:30370-30373, 30398-30400.
- *EPA. 1990d. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Part III. Federal Register 55:47229-47231.
- *EPA. 1990e. Interim methods for development of inhalation reference concentrations. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Health and Environmental Assessment, Office of Research and Development, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office. EPA 600/8-90/066A.
- EPA. 1992. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Federal Register:57(138):31776-31849.

9. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 1997. Special report on environmental endocrine disruption: An effects assessment and analysis. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Risk Assessment Forum. EPA/630/R-96/012.
- EPA. 1999a. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.61: Maximum contaminant levels for organic contaminants.
- EPA. 1999b. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.50: Maximum contaminant level goals for organic contaminants.
- EPA. 1999c. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.32: Public notification.
- EPA. 1999d. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 261.133: Discarded commercial products, off-specification species, container residues, and spill residues thereof.
- EPA. 1999e. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.65: Chemicals and chemical categories to which this part applies.
- EPA. 1999f. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4: Designation of hazardous substances.
- EPA. 1999g. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 716.120: Substances and listed mixtures to which this subpart applies.
- *EPA. 1999h. National Recommended water quality criteria-correction. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Water. EPA 822-Z-99-001.
- *EPA. 2000. Drinking water standards and health advisories. Environmental Protection Agency. Office of Water. EPA 822-B-00-001.
- *EPA. 2001a. Designation, reportable quantities, and notification. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 302.4. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin>. September 18, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001b. Drinking water standards. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.32(e)(62). <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/otcqi/cfr/>. November 28, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001c. Groundwater monitoring list. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 264, Appendix IX. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcqi/cfr/>. September 24, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001d. Health based limits for exclusion of waste-derived residues. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 266, Appendix VII. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcqi/cfr/>. September 24, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001e. Identification and listing of hazardous waste. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 261.33(e). <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcqi/cfr...8&RGN=BSECCT&SUBSET=SUBSET&FROM=1&ITEM=1> September 24, 2001.

9. REFERENCES

- *EPA. 2001f. Maximum contaminant levels for organic contaminants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.61(c). <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr/>. November 28, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001g. Maximum contaminant level goals for organic contaminants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 141.50(a)(21). <http://ecfr.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr/otf>. November 28, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001h. Risk specific doses. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 266, Appendix V. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr/>. September 24, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001i. Toxic chemical release reporting; Community right-to-know. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 372.65. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr...4&RGN=BSECCT&SUBSET=SUBSET&FROM=1&ITEM=1> September 24, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001j. Toxic substances control act. Health and safety data reporting. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 716.120(c). <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr>. December 10, 2001.
- *EPA. 2001k. Toxic substances control act. Testing consent order. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Code of Federal Regulations. 40 CFR 799.5000. <http://ecfrback.access.gpo.gov/otcgi/cfr>. December 10, 2001.
- *Eriksson P, Darnerud PO. 1985. Distribution and retention of some chlorinated hydrocarbons and a phthalate in the mouse brain during the preweaning period. *Toxicology* 37:189-203.
- *Fahrig R, Steinkamp-Zucht A. 1996. Co-recombinogenic and anti-mutagenic effects of diethylphthalate, inactiveness of pentachlorophenol in the spot test with mice. *Mutat Res* 354:59-67.
- Falkovich AH, Rudich Y. 2001. Analysis of semivolatile organic compounds in atmospheric aerosols by direct sample introduction thermal desorption CC/MS. *Environ Sci Technol* 35:2326-2333.
- *Fallon ME, Horvath FJ. 1985. Preliminary assessment of contaminants in soft sediments of the Detroit River. *J Great Lakes Res* 11:373-378.
- *Fan C-Y, Pan J, Usuda N, et al. 1998. Steatohepatitis, spontaneous peroxisome proliferation and liver tumors in mice lacking peroxisomal fatty acyl-CoA oxidase. *J Biol Chem* 273(25):15639-15645.
- *Faouzi MA, Dine T, Gressier B, et al. 1999. Exposure of hemodialysis patients to di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate. *Int J Pharm* 180:113-121.
- *Faouzi MA, Dine T, Luyckx M, et al. 1994. Leaching of diethylhexyl phthalate from PVC bags into intravenous teniposide solution. *Int J Pharm* 105:89-93.
- Fawell JK, Sheahan D, James HA, et al. 2001. Oestrogens and oestrogenic activity in raw and treated water in severn trent water. *Water Res* 35(5):1240-1244.
- *Fayad NM, Sheikheldin SY, Al-Malack MH, et al. 1997. Migration of vinyl chloride monomer (VCM) and additives into PVC bottled drinking water. *J Environ Sci Health Part A* A32(4):1065-1083.

9. REFERENCES

FDA. 1990. The relationship between carcinogenesis and peroxisome proliferation in rodent liver after exposure to the plasticizer DEHP and DEHA. U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

*FDA. 1999a. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 175.105: Adhesives.

*FDA. 1999b. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 177.1200: Cellophane.

*FDA. 1999c. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 177.1010: Acrylic and modified acrylic plastics, semirigid and rigid.

*FDA. 1999d. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 178.3910: Surface lubricants used in the manufacture of metallic articles.

*FDA. 1999e. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 176.210: Defoaming agents used in the manufacture of paper and paper-board.

FDA. 1999f. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 181.27: Plasticizers.

*FDA. 1999g. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 175.300: Resinous and polymeric coatings.

*FDA. 2001a. Indirect food additives. Adhesives. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 175.105(c)(5). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001b. Indirect food additives. Acrylic and modified acrylic plastics, semirigid and rigid. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 177.1010(c). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001c. Indirect food additives. Cellophane. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 177.1200(a)(8). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001d. Indirect food additives. Defoaming agents used in the manufacture of paper and paper-board. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 176.210(d)(3). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001e. Indirect food additives. Resinous and polymeric coatings. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 175.300(b)(3). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001f. Indirect food additives. Surface lubricants used in the manufacture of metallic articles. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 178.3910(a)(2). <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

*FDA. 2001g. Prior-sanctioned food ingredients. Plasticizers. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 21 CFR 181.27. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. December 10, 2001.

9. REFERENCES

- *FDA. 2001h. Safety assessment of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) released from PVC medical devices. Rockville, MD: Center for Devices and Radiological Health, U.S. Food and Drug Administration. <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/ost/dehp-pvc.pdf>.
- FEDRIP. 2000. Federal Research In Progress. May 2000.
- *FEDRIP. 2001. Federal Research in Progress. May 2001.
- Feiler HD, Storch TJ, Southworth R. 1980. Organics in municipal sludges: Survey of forty cities. In: Proceedings of the national conference on municipal industrial sludge utility disposal, 53-57.
- Fernandez AC, Vedanarayanan PV, Bai MV. 1987. A simple and sensitive method to monitor the presence of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in I.V. fluids. *Curr Sci* 56:1230.
- Flaminio LM, Bergia R, De Angelis L, et al. 1988. The fate of leached di-2(ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in patients on chronic hemodialysis. *Int J Artif Organs* 11:428-434.
- *Fomon SJ. 1966. Body composition of the infant: Part I: The male "reference infant". In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 239-246.
- *Fomon SJ, Haschke F, Ziegler EE, et al. 1982. Body composition of reference children from birth to age 10 years. *Am J Clin Nutr* 35:1169-1175.
- Foster PM. 1989. M-Dinitrobenzene: Studies on its toxicity to the testicular Sertoli cell. *Arch Toxicol (Suppl 13)*:3-17.
- *Foster PMD, Foster JR, Cook MW, et al. 1982. Changes in ultrastructure and cytochemical localization of zinc in rat testis following the administration of di-*n*-pentyl phthalate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 63:120-132.
- Foster PMD, Mylchreest E, Gaido KW, et al. 2001. Effects of phthalate esters on the developing reproductive tract of male rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 7(3):231-235.
- *Friedman GM, Mukhopadhyay PK, Moch A, et al. 2000. Waters and organic-rich waste near dumping grounds in New York bight. *International Journal of Coal Geology*. 42:325-355.
- FSTRAC. 1990. Summary of state and federal drinking water standards and guidelines. Washington, DC. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Chemical Communications Subcommittee, Federal-State Toxicology and Regulatory Alliance Committee.
- FSTRAC. 1999. Summary of state and federal drinking water standards and guidelines, 1998-1999. Washington, DC: Federal-State Toxicology and Risk Analysis Committee (FSTRAC), Data Bank Update Committee.
- *Furuya S, Kumamoto Y, Sugiyama S. 1978. Fine structure and development of steroli junctions in human testis. *Arch Androl* 1:211-219.
- Gangolli SD. 1982. Testicular effects of phthalate esters. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:77-84.
- *Ganning AE, Brunk U, Dallner G. 1984. Phthalate esters and their effect on the liver. *Hepatology* 4:541-547.

9. REFERENCES

- *Ganning AE, Brunk U, Edlund C, et al. 1987. Effects of prolonged administration of phthalate ester on the liver. *Environ Health Perspect* 73:251-258.
- *Ganning AE, Olsson MJ, Brunk U, et al. 1991. Effects of prolonged treatment with phthalate ester on rat liver. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 68:392-401.
- *Ganning AE, Olsson MJ, Peterson E, et al. 1989. Fatty acid oxidation in hepatic peroxisomes and mitochondria after treatment of rats with di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 65:265-268.
- Garman JR, Fieund T, Lawless EW. 1987. Testing for groundwater contamination at hazardous waste sites. *J Chromatogr Sci* 25:328-337.
- *Garvey LK, Swenberg JA, Hamm TE Jr, et al. 1987. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Lack of initiating activity in the liver of female F-344 Rats. *Carcinogenesis* 8:285-290.
- Gaylor DW. 1989. Preliminary estimates of the virtually safe dose for tumors obtained from the maximum tolerated dose. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 9:101-108.
- *Geilsgjerg B, Klinge C, Madsen T. 2001. Mineralization of organic contaminants in sludge-soil mixtures. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 20(4):698-705.
- *Gerbracht U, Einig C, Oesterle D, et al. 1990. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate alters carbohydrate enzyme activities and foci incidence in rat liver. *Carcinogenesis* 11(12):2111-2115.
- Gerlai I, Pinter J, Pick J. 1987. Determination of DEHP in blood products stored in plastic bags by HPLC. *Chromatographia* 24:403-406.
- Germolec DR, Yang R SH, Ackermann MF, et al. 1989. Toxicology studies of a chemical mixture of 25 groundwater contaminants. II. Immunosuppression in B6C3F1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 13:377-387.
- Geyer H, Scheunert I, Korte F. 1986. Bioconcentration potential of organic environmental chemicals in humans. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 6:313-347.
- *Ghassemi M, Quinlivan S, Bachmaier J. 1984. Characteristics of leachates from hazardous waste landfills. *J Environ Sci Health* 19:579-620.
- *Giam CS, Atlas E. 1980. Accumulation of phthalate ester plasticizers in Lake Constance sediments. *Naturwissenschaften* 67:598.
- *Giam CS, Wong MK. 1987. Plasticizers in food. *J Food Prot* 50:769-782.
- *Giam CS, Atlas E, Chan HS, et al. 1980. Phthalate esters, PCB and DDT residues in the Gulf of Mexico atmosphere. *Atmos Environ* 14:65-69.
- *Giam CS, Chan HS, Neff GS. 1975. Sensitive method for determination of phthalate ester plasticizers in open-ocean biota samples. *Anal Chem* 47:2225-2228.
- *Giam CS, Chan HS, Neff GS, et al. 1978a. Phthalate ester plasticizers: A new class of marine pollutant. *Science* 199:419-21.

9. REFERENCES

- Giam CS, Chan HS, Neff GS. 1978b. Phthalate ester plasticizers, DDT, DDE and polychlorinated biphenyls in biota from the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 9:249-251.
- Gill SS, Kaur S. 1987. Hepatic epoxide hydrolase activities and their induction by clofibrate and diethylhexylphthalate in various strains of mice. *Biochem Pharmacol* 36:4221-4227.
- *Giust JA, Seipelt CT, Anderson BK, et al. 1990. Determination of bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in cows milk and infant formula by high-performance liquid chromatography. *J Agric Food Chem* 38:415-418.
- *Giwercman A, Carlsen E, Keiding N, et al. 1993. Evidence for increasing incidence of abnormalities of the human testis: A review. *Environ Health Perspect Suppl* 101(2):65-71.
- *Goll V, Alexander E, Viollen-Abadie C, et al. 1999. Comparison of the effects of various peroxisome proliferators on peroxisomal enzyme activities, DNA synthesis, and apoptosis in rat and human hepatocyte cultures. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 160:21-32.
- Gollamudi R, Prasanna HR, Rado RH, et al. 1983. Impaired metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in old rats--An *in vitro* study. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 12:623-632.
- Gollamudi R, Rao RH, Lawrence WH, et al. 1985. Effects of phthalic acid esters on drug metabolizing enzymes of rat liver. *J Appl Toxicol* 5:368-371.
- Goodman MA. 1997. Vapor pressure of agrochemicals by the Knudsen effusion method using a quartz crystal microbalance. *J Chem Eng Data* 42:1227-1231.
- Gosselin RE, Smith RP, Hodge HC. 1984. *Clinical toxicology of commercial products*. 5th ed. Baltimore, MD: Williams and Wilkins, II:204.
- Govner K. 2001. Guidelines establishing test procedures for the analysis of pollutants under the Clean Water act; national primary drinking water regulations; and national secondary drinking water regulations; methods update. *Fed Regist* 66(10):3466-3497.
- *Gramiccioni L, Milana MR, DiMarzio S, et al. 1990. Experimental evaluation about the actual release of DEHP from caps to packaged foods. *Rass Chim* 42:3-7.
- *Grasso P, Heindel JJ, Powell CJ, et al. 1993. Effects of mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, a testicular toxicant, on follicle-stimulating hormone binding to membranes from cultured rat Sertoli cells. *Biol Reprod* 48:454-459.
- *Gray LE, Ostby J, Furr J, et al. 2000. Perinatal exposure to the phthalates DEHP, BBP, and DINP, but not DEP, DMP, or DOTP, alters sexual differentiation of the male rat. *Toxicol sci* 58:350-365.
- *Gray LE, Wolf C, Lambright C, et al. 1999. Administration of potentially antiandrogenic pesticides (procymidone, linuron, iprodione, chlozolate, *p,p'*-DDE, and ketoconazole) and toxic substances (dibutyl- and diethylhexyl phthalate, PCB 169, and ethane dimethane sulphonate) during sexual differentiation produces diverse profiles of reproductive malformation in the male rat. *Toxicol Ind Health* 15:94-118.
- Gray TJ. 1986. Testicular toxicity *in vitro*: Sertoli-germ cell co-cultures as a model system. *Food Chem Toxicol* 24:601-605.

9. REFERENCES

- *Gray TJB, Beamand JA. 1984. Effect of some phthalate esters and other testicular toxins on primary cultures of testicular cells. *Food Chem Toxicol* 22(2):123-131.
- *Gray TJ, Butterworth KR. 1980. Testicular atrophy produced by phthalate esters. *Arch Toxicol (Suppl 4)*:452-455.
- *Gray TJ, Gangolli SD. 1986. Aspects of the testicular toxicity of phthalate esters. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:229-235.
- *Gray TJ, Rowland IR, Foster PM, et al. 1982. Species differences in the testicular toxicity of phthalate esters. *Toxicol Lett* 11:141-147.
- *Green S. 1995. PPAR: a mediator of peroxisome proliferator action. *Mutat Res* 333:101-109.
- *Gupta C, Hattori A, Shinozuka H. 1988. Suppression of EGF binding in the rat liver by the hypolipidemic peroxisome proliferators, 4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio-(*n*-beta-hydroxyethyl)acetamide and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Carcinogenesis* 9:167-170.
- *Gupta RC, Goel SK, Earley K, et al. 1985. ³²P-postlabeling analysis of peroxisome proliferator-DNA adduct formation in rat liver *in vivo* and hepatocytes *in vitro*. *Carcinogenesis* 6(6):933-936.
- *Guzelian PS, Henry CJ, Olin SS, eds. 1992. Similarities and differences between children and adults: Implications for risk assessment. Washington, DC: International Life Sciences Institute Press.
- *Hagiwara A, Tamano S, Ogiso T, et al. 1990. Promoting effect of the peroxisome proliferator, clofibrate, but not di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, on urinary bladder carcinogenesis in F344 rats initiated by *n*-butyl-*n*-(4-hydroxybutyl)nitrosamine. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 81:1232-1238.
- Hannah FA, Austern DN, Eralp AE, et al. 1986. Comparative removal of toxic pollutants by six wastewater treatment processes. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 58:27-34.
- *Hardwick JP, Song BJ, Huberman E, et al. 1987. Isolation complementary DNA sequence and regulation of rat hepatic lauric acid omega-hydroxylase (cytochrome P-450LA omega): Identification of new cytochrome P-450 gene family. *J Biol Chem* 262:801-810.
- *Harris CA, Henttu P, Parker MG, et al. 1997. The estrogenic activity of phthalate esters *in vitro*. *Environ Health Perspect* 105:802-811.
- Harris RS, Hodge HC, Maynard EA, et al. 1956. Chronic oral toxicity of 2-ethylhexyl phthalate in rats and dogs. *Arc Ind Health* 13:259-264.
- Haseman JK. 1983. Patterns of tumor incidence in two-year cancer bioassay feeding studies in Fischer 344 rats. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 3:1-9.
- Haseman JK. 1985. Issues in carcinogenicity testing: dose selection. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 5:66-78.
- *Hasmall SC, James NH, Macdonald N, et al. 2000. Species differences in response to diethylhexylphthalate: suppression of apoptosis, induction of DNA synthesis and peroxisome proliferator activated receptor alpha-mediated gene expression. *Arch Toxicol* 74:85-91.

9. REFERENCES

- *Hauck RS, Wegner C, Blumtritt P, et al. 1990. Asymmetric synthesis and teratogenic activity of (R)- and (S)-2-ethylhexanoic acid, a metabolite of the plasticizer di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Life Sci* 46:513-518.
- *Hauser TR, Bromberg SM. 1982. EPA's monitoring program at Love Canal 1980. *Environ Monitor Assess* 2:249-271.
- Havel RJ, Kane JP. 1973. Drugs and lipid metabolism. *Ann Rev Pharmacol* 13:287-308.
- *Hayashi F, Motoki Y, Tamura H, et al. 1998. Induction of hepatic poly(ADP-ribose) polymerase by peroxisome proliferators, non-genotoxic hepatocarcinogens. *Cancer Lett* 127:1-7.
- *Hayashi F, Tamura H, Yamada J, et al. 1994. Characteristics of the hepatocarcinogenesis cause by dehydroepiandrosterone, a peroxisome proliferator, in male F-344 rats. *Carcinogenesis* 15(10):2215-2219.
- HazDat. 1992. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR), Atlanta, GA. October 30, 1992.
- HazDat. 2000. Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html>. May 9, 2000.
- HazDat 2001. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html>.
- *HazDat. 2002. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/hazdat.html>. June 2002.
- *Health Canada. 1998. Risk assessment on diisononyl phthalate in vinyl children's products. <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/english/protection/warnings/1998/risk.html>. March 19, 2002.
- HEAST. 1990. Health Effects Assessment Summary Table. Third Quarter FY-1990. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
- *Heindel JJ, Chapin RE. 1989. Inhibition of FSH-stimulated cAMP accumulation by mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in primary rat Sertoli cell cultures. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 97:377-385.
- Heindel JJ, Gulati DK, Mounce RC, et al. 1989. Reproductive toxicity of three phthalic acid esters in a continuous breathing protocol. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 12:508-518.
- *Hellwig J, Freudenberger H, Jäckh R. 1997. Differential prenatal toxicity of branched phthalate esters in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35:501-512.
- *Helmig D, Bauer A, Muller J, et al. 1990. Analysis of particulate organics in a forest atmosphere by thermodesorption GC/MS. *Atmos Environ* 24A(1):179-184.
- Hertwich EG, Mckone TE. 2001. Pollutant-specific scale of multimedia models and its implications for the potential dose. *Environ Sci Technol* 2001(35):142-148.

9. REFERENCES

- *Hill SS, Shaw BR, Wu AHB. 2001. The clinical effects of plasticizers, antioxidants, and other contaminants in medical polyvinylchloride tubing during respiratory and non-respiratory exposure. *Clinica Chimica Acta* 304:1-8.
- *Hillman LS, Goodwin SL, Sherman WR. 1975. Identification and measurement of plasticizer in neonatal tissues after umbilical catheters and blood products. *N Engl J Med* 292:381-386.
- *Hinton RH, Mitchell FE, Mann A, et al. 1986. Effects of phthalic acid esters on the liver and thyroid. *Environ Health Perspect* 70:195-210.
- *Hites RA. 1973. Analysis of trace organic compounds in New England river. *J Chromatogr Sci* 11:570-574.
- Ho CT, Lee KN, Jin QZ. 1983. Isolation and identification of volatile flavor compounds in fried bacon. *J Agric Food Chem* 31:336-342.
- Hodge HC. 1943. Acute toxicity for rats and mice of 2-ethylhexanol and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 53:20-23.
- *Hodgson JR. 1987. Results of peroxisome induction studies on tri(2-ethylhexyl)trimellitate and 2-ethylhexanol. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3:49-61.
- *Hodgson JR, Myhr BC, McKeon M, et al. 1982. Evaluation of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its major metabolites in the primary rat hepatocyte unscheduled DNA synthesis assay. *Environ Mutagen* 4:388.
- *Hoel DG, Davis DL, Miller AB, et al. 1992. Trends in cancer mortality in 15 industrialized countries, 1969-1986. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 84(5):313-320.
- *Hoff RM, Chan KW. 1987. Measurement of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in the air along the Niagara River. *Environ Sci Technol* 21:556-561.
- Hopkins J. 1983. Is diethylhexyl phthalate genotoxic? *Food Chem Toxicol* 21:684-687.
- *Hosokawa M, Hirata K, Nakata F, et al. 1994. Species differences in the induction of hepatic microsomal carboxylesterases caused by dietary exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, a peroxisome proliferator. *Drug Metab Dispos* 22(6):889-894.
- *Howard PH. 1989. Handbook of environmental fate and exposure data of environmental chemicals. Vol. 1. Large production and priority pollutants. Chelsea, MA: Lewis Publishers Inc., 279-285.
- *Howard PH, Meylan WM. 1997. Handbook of physical properties of organic chemicals. Boca Raton, FL: Lewis Publishers.
- *Howard PH, Banerjee S, Robillard KH. 1985. Measurement of water solubilities, octanol/water partition coefficients and vapor pressures of commercial phthalate esters. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 4:653-661.
- Howarth JA, Dobrota M, Price SC, et al. 1999. Changes induced in rats following administration of a mixture of di-n-hexyl phthalate and di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate. *Toxicol Sci* 18(12):763.

9. REFERENCES

- Howarth JA, Price SC, Dobroto M, et al. 2000. Effects on male rats of di-(ethylhexyl)phthalate and di-n-hexylphthalate administered alone or in combination. *Toxicol Lett* 121:35-43.
- Howd RA, Brown JP, Morry DW, et al. 2000. Development of California public health goals (PHGs) for chemicals in drinking water. *J Appl Toxicol* 20:365-380
- HSDB. 1990. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. July 18, 1990.
- HSDB. 1992. Hazardous substance data bank. Bethesda, MD: National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information System. June 1992.
- HSDB. 2000. Hazardous substance data bank. Bethesda, MD: National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information System.
- *HSDB. 2001. Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. Hazardous Substances Data Bank. <http://toxnet.nlm.nih.gov/cgi-bin/sis/search>. September 05, 2001.
- *Huber WW, Grasl-Kraupp B, Schulte-Hermann R. 1996. Hepatocarcinogenic potential of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rodents and its implications on human risk. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 26(4):365-481.
- *Hutchins SR, Tomson MB, Ward CH. 1983. Trace organic contamination of ground water from a rapid infiltration site: A laboratory-field coordinated study. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 2:195-216.
- *Iannuzzi TJ, Huntley SL, Schmidt CW, et al. 1997. Combined sewer overflows (CSOs) as sources of sediment contamination in the lower Passaic river, New Jersey. I. Priority pollutants and inorganic chemicals. *Chemosphere* 34(2):213-231.
- *IARC. 1982. IARC monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans: Some industrial chemicals and dyestuffs. Vol. 29. International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, France, 269-294.
- IARC. 1987. IARC monograph on the evaluation of carcinogenic risks of chemicals to humans. Suppl 7. Overall evaluations of carcinogenicity: An updating of IARC monographs Vols. 1 to 42. World Health Organization, International Agency for Research on Cancer, Lyon, France, 29-33,62.
- IARC. 1998. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. [http://193.51.164.11/htdocs/Mongr...129/Di\(2-Ethylhexyl\)Phthalate.html](http://193.51.164.11/htdocs/Mongr...129/Di(2-Ethylhexyl)Phthalate.html). April 13, 2000.
- IARC. 2000. International Agency for Research on Cancer. Some industrial chemicals. <http://193.51.164.11/htdocs/announcements/Vol77.htm>
- *IARC. 2001. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. International Agency for the Research on Cancer. <Http://193.51.164.11/htdocs/Monographs/Vol77/77-01.html>. December 10, 2001.
- *ID DHW. 1999. Idaho Department of Health and Welfare. Air pollution control. <http://www2.state.id.us/adm/adminrules/rules/idapa16/16index.htm>. May 30, 2000.
- *IJC. 1983. An inventory of chemical substances identified in the Great Lakes ecosystem. Vol 1. Summary. Report to the Great Lakes Water Quality Board by the International Joint Commission, Windsor, Ontario.

9. REFERENCES

- *Ikeda GJ, Sapienza PP, Couvillion JL, et al. 1980. Comparative distribution, excretion and metabolism of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats, dogs and miniature pigs. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 18:637-642.
- Inman JC, Strachan SD, Sommers LE, et al. 1984. A decomposition of phthalate esters in soil. *J Environ Sci Health B19*:245-257.
- *IPCS. 1985. International Programme on Chemical Safety. Evaluation of short-term tests for carcinogens. Report of the international programme on chemical safety's collaborative study on *in vitro* assays. *Prog Mutat Res* 5:1-752.
- *IPCS. 1992. International Programme on Chemical Safety. Diethylhexyl phthalate. EHC 131. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.
- IRIS. 1990. Integrated Risk Information System. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. July 23, 1990.
- IRIS. 2000. Integrated Risk Information System. Washington, DC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. May 2000. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0014.htm>. May 1, 2000.
- *IRIS. 2001. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. Integrated Risk Information System. <http://www.epa.gov/iris/subst/0014.htm>. September 05, 2001.
- IRPTC. 1990. International Register of Potentially Toxic Chemicals. United Nations Environment Programme, Geneva, Switzerland. July 1990.
- *Isenburg JS, Kamendulis LM, Ackley DC, et al. 2001. Reversibility and persistence of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP)- and phenobarbital-0-induced hepatocellular changes in rodents. *Toxicol Sci.* 64: 192-199.
- *Isenberg JS, Kamendulis LM, Smith JH, et al. 2000. Effects of Di-2-Ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) on gap-junctional intercellular communication (GJIC), DNA synthesis, and peroxisomal beta oxidation (PBOX) in rat, mouse, and hamster liver. *Toxicol Sci* 56:73-85.
- *Ishida M, Suyama K, Adachi S. 1981. Occurrence of dibutyl and di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in chicken eggs. *J Agric Food Chem* 29:72-74.
- *Ishihara M, Itoh M, Miyamoto K, et al. 2000. Spermatogenic disturbance induced by di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate is significantly prevented by treatment with antioxidant vitamins in the rat. *Int J Androl* 23:85-94.
- *Issemann I, Green S. 1990. Activation of a member of the steroid hormone receptor superfamily by peroxisome proliferators. *Nature* 208:856-859.
- *Issemann I, Green S. 1991. Cloning of novel members of the steroid hormone receptor superfamily. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol.* 40:263-269.
- *Issemann I, Prince RA, Tugwood JD, et al. 1993. The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor: retinoid X receptor heterodimer is activated by fatty acids and fibrate hypolipidaemic drugs. *J Mol Endocrinol* 11:37-47.

9. REFERENCES

- Iwahashi H, Takahasi Y. 2000. Bioassay for chemical toxicity using yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Water Sci Technol* 42:269-276.
- Jacobson MS, Kevy SV, Grand RJ. 1977. Effects of a plasticizer leached from polyvinyl chloride on the subhuman primate: A consequence of chronic transfusion therapy. *J Lab Clin Med* 89:1066-1079.
- *Jaeger RJ, Rubin RJ. 1972. Migration of a phthalate ester plasticizer from polyvinyl chloride blood bags into stored human blood and its localization in human tissues. *N Engl J Med* 287:1114-1118.
- *James NH, Soames AR, Roberts RA. 1998. Suppression of hepatocyte apoptosis and induction of DNA synthesis by the rat and mouse hepatocarcinogen diethylhexylphthalate (DEHP) and the mouse hepatocarcinogen 1,4-dichlorobenzene (DCB). *Arch Toxicol* 72:784-790.
- *Jobling S, Reynolds T, White R, et al. 1995. A variety of environmentally persistent chemicals, including some phthalate plasticizers, are weakly estrogenic. *Environ Health Perspect* 103:582-587.
- *Johanson CE. 1980. Permeability and vascularity of the developing brain: Cerebellum vs cerebral cortex. *Brain Res* 190:3-16.
- Johanson M, Stenberg B, Torstensson L. 1999. Microbiological and chemical changes in two arable soils after long-term sludge amendments. *Biol Fertil Soils* 30:160-167.
- *Johnson BT, Heitkamp MA, Jones JR. 1984. Environmental and chemical factors influencing the biodegradation of phthalic acid esters in freshwater sediments. *Environ Pollut Series B* 8:101-118.
- *Johnson BT, Stalling DL, Hogan JW, et al. 1977. Dynamics of phthalic acid esters in aquatic organisms. In: Suffet IH, ed. *Fate of pollutants in the air and water environments: Part 2. Chemical and biological fate of pollutants in the environment*. New York, NY: John Wiley and Sons, 283-300.
- *Jones DL, Burklin CE, Seaman JC, et al. 1996. Models to estimate volatile organic hazardous air pollutant emissions from municipal sewer systems. *J Air Waste Manage Assoc* 46:657-666.
- *Jones HB, Garside DA, Liu R, et al. 1993. The influence of phthalate esters on Leydig cell structure and function *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Exp Mol Pathol* 58:179-193.
- *Juberg DR, Alfano K, Coughlin RJ, et al. 2001. An observational study of object mouthing behavior by young children. *Pediatrics* 107:135-142.
- *Kambia K, Dine T, Gressier B, et al. 2001. High-performance liquid chromatographic method for the determination of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in total parenteral nutrition and in plasma. *J Chromatogr B* 755:297-303.
- Kappus H. 1986. Overview of enzymes involved in bioreduction of drugs and in redox cycling. *Biochem Pharm* 35:1-6.
- *Karle VA, Short BL, Martin GR, et al. 1997. Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation exposes infants to the plasticizer, di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Crit Care Med* 25:696-703.
- Keith LH, Garrison AW, Allen FR, et al. 1976. Identification of organic compounds in drinking water from thirteen U.S. cities. In: Keith LH, ed. *Identification and analysis of organic pollutants in water*. Ann Arbor, MI: Ann Arbor Science Publishers, Inc., 329-373.

9. REFERENCES

- Keller BJ, Yamanaka H, Liang D, et al. 1990. O₂-dependent hepatotoxicity due to ethylhexanol in the perfused rat liver: Mitochondria as a site of action. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 252:1355-1360.
- Kelley M, Groth-Watson A, Knoble D, et al. 1991. Induction of peroxisomal enzymes by a tetrazole-substituted 2-quinolinylmethoxy leukotriene D₄ antagonist [abstract]. *Toxicologist* 11:184.
- *Kenaga EE. 1980. Predicted bioconcentration factors and soil sorption coefficient of pesticides and other chemicals. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 4:26-38.
- *Keys DA, Wallace DG, Kepler TB, et al. 1999. Quantitative evaluation of alternative mechanisms of blood and testes disposition of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 49:172-185.
- King JW. 1989. Fundamentals and applications of supercritical fluid extraction in chromatographic science. *J Chromatogr Sci* 27:355-364.
- *Kirby PE, Pizzarello RF, Lawlor TE, et al. 1983. Evaluation of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its major metabolites in the Ames test and L5178Y mouse lymphoma mutagenicity assay. *Environ Mutagen* 5:657-663.
- Klaassen CD. 1990 Chapter 3: Principles of toxicology. In: Gilman AG, Rall TW, Nies AS, et al., eds. *The pharmacological basis of therapeutics*, 8th edition. New York, NY: Pergamon Press, 49-61.
- Klaunig JE, Ruch RJ, DeAngelo AB, et al. 1988. Inhibition of mouse hepatocyte intercellular communication by phthalate monoesters. *Cancer Lett* 43:65-71.
- Klein RG, Schanezer P, Schmahl D. 1987. Long-term inhalation study in Syrian golden hamsters with phthalic acid, bis(2-ethylhexyl)ester (DEHP) in relevant concentrations [abstract]. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 113:S24.
- *Klimisch HJ, Hellwig J, Kaufmann W, et al. 1991. Di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP): Investigation of inhalation toxicity in rats after repeated exposure (28 d). *Human Exp Toxicol* 10:68.
- Kluwe WM. 1986. Carcinogenic potential of phthalic acid esters and related compounds: Structure-activity relationships. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:271-278.
- *Kluwe WM, Haseman JK, Douglas JF, et al. 1982a. The carcinogenicity of dietary di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in Fischer 344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 10:797-815.
- Kluwe WM, Haseman JK, Huff JE. 1983. The carcinogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in perspective. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 12:159-169.
- Kluwe WM, McConnell EE, Huff JE, et al. 1982b. Carcinogenicity testing of phthalate esters and related compounds by the National Toxicology Program and the National Cancer Institute. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:129-134.
- Kodeikh N. 1985. [Kinetic study of phthalate accumulation and elimination in a model of inhalational exposure in volunteers]. *Probl Khig* 10:81-87. (Bulgarian)
- *Kohn M, Parham F, Masten S, et al. 2000. Human exposure estimates for phthalates. *Environ Health Perspect* 108(10):A440-A442.

9. REFERENCES

- *Komori M, Nishio K, Kitada M, et al. 1990. Fetus-specific expression of a form of cytochrome P-450 in human livers. *Biochemistry* 29:4430-4433.
- Konishi N, Diwan BA, Ward JM. 1989. Levels of DNA synthesis induced by di(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate (DEHP) in the kidney or liver of the B6C3F1 mouse initiated prenatally with n-nitrosoethylurea (NEU) do not correlate with tumor promoting activity of DEHP [abstract]. *Proc Am Assoc Cancer Res* 30:212.
- Kool HJ, van Kreijl CF, Zoeteman DC. 1982. Toxicology assessment of organic compounds in drinking water. *CRC Crit Rev Environ Control* 12:307-350.
- Kopfler FC, Melton RG, Mullaney JL, et al. 1977. Human exposure to water pollutants. *Adv Environ Sci Technol* 8:419-433.
- *Kornbrust DJ, Barfknecht TR, Ingram P, et al. 1984. Effect of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on DNA repair and lipid peroxidation in rat hepatocytes and on metabolic cooperation in Chinese hamster V-79 cells. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 13:99-116.
- *Kozumbo WJ, Kroll R, Rubin RJ. 1982. Assessment of the mutagenicity of phthalate esters. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:103-109.
- Krauskopf LG. 1973. Studies on the toxicity of phthalates via ingestion. *Environ Health Perspect* 3:61-72.
- *Krempien B, Ritz E. 1980. Acquired cystic transformation of the kidneys of haemodialyzed patients. *Virchows Arch A Path L Anat Histol* 386:189-200.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling in toxicology. In: Hayes AW, ed. *Principles and methods of toxicology*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Raven Press, Ltd., 149-188.
- *Krishnan K, Andersen ME, Clewell HJ III, et al. 1994. Physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling of chemical mixtures. In: Yang RSH, ed. *Toxicology of chemical mixtures: Case studies, mechanisms, and novel approaches*. San Diego, CA: Academic Press, 399-437.
- *Kurane R. 1986. Microbial degradation of phthalate esters. *Microbiol Sci* 3:92-95.
- Kurane R, Suzuki T, Takahara Y. 1979. Microbial population and identification of phthalate ester-utilizing microorganisms in activated sludge inoculated with microorganisms. *Agric Biol Chem* 43:907-917.
- *Kurata Y, Kidachi F, Yokoyama M, et al. 1998. Subchronic toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in common marmosets: Lack of hepatic peroxisome proliferation, testicular atrophy, or pancreatic acinar cell hyperplasia. *Toxicol Sci* 42:49-56.
- *Kurokawa Y, Takamura N, Matushima Y, et al. 1988. Promoting effect of peroxisome proliferators in two-stage rat renal tumorigenesis. *Cancer Lett* 43:145-149.
- Labow RS, Card RT, Rock G. 1987. The effect of the plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on red cell deformability. *Blood* 70:19-323.

9. REFERENCES

- *Lake BG. 1995. Mechanisms of hepatocarcinogenicity of peroxisome-proliferating drugs and chemicals. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol* 35:483-507.
- Lake BG, Gray TJ. 1985. Species differences in hepatic peroxisome proliferation. *Biochem Soc Trans* 13:859-861.
- *Lake BG, Gray TJ, Foster JR, et al. 1984a. Comparative studies on di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induced hepatic peroxisome proliferation in the rat and hamster. *Toxicol Appl Pharm* 72:46-60.
- *Lake BG, Gray TJ, Gangolli SD. 1986. Hepatic effects of phthalate esters and related compounds - *in vivo* and *in vitro* correlations. *Environ Health Perspect* 67:283-90.
- *Lake BG, Kozlen SL, Evans JG, et al. 1987. Effect of prolonged administration of clofibrac acid and di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on hepatic enzyme activities and lipid peroxidation in the rat. *Toxicology* 44:213-228.
- Lake BG, Rijcken WR, Gray TJ, et al. 1984b. Comparative studies of the hepatic effects of di- and mono-n-octyl phthalates, di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and clofibrate in the rat. *Acta Pharm Toxicol* 54:167-176.
- Lake BG, Tredger JM, Gray TJ, et al. 1984c. The effect of peroxisome proliferators on the metabolism and spectral interaction of endogenous substrates of cytochrome P-450 in rat hepatic microsomes. *Life Sci* 35:2621-2626.
- Lalwani ND, Fahl WE, Reddy JK. 1983. Detection of a nafenopin-binding protein in rat liver cytosol associated with the induction of peroxisome proliferation by hypolipidemic compounds. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 116:388-393.
- *Lamb JC, Chapin RE, Teague J, et al. 1987. Reproductive effects of four phthalic acid esters in the mouse. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 88:255-269.
- Lao RC, Oja H, Thomas RS, et al. 1973. Assessment of environmental problems using the combination of gas chromatography in quadrupole mass spectrometry. *Sci Total Environ* 2:223-233.
- *Lapinskas PJ, Corton JC. 1997. Phthalate ester plasticizers differentially activate the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors. *Toxicologist* 36:144.
- *Latini G. 2000. Potential hazards of exposure to di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate in babies. *Biol Neonate* 78:269-276.
- *Latini G, Avery GB. 1999. Materials degradation in endotracheal tubes: a potential contributor to bronchopulmonary dysplasia. *Acta Paediatr* 88:1174-1175.
- Lawrence WH, Malik M, Turner JE, et al. 1974. A toxicological investigation of the acute, subchronic, and chronic effects of administering di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) and other phthalate esters. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 29:87-88.
- Lawrence W, Malik M, Turner J, et al. 1975. A toxicological investigation of some acute, short-term and chronic effects of administering DEHP and other phthalate esters. *Environ Res* 9:1-11.

9. REFERENCES

- *Lay JO, Miller BJ. 1987. Plasticizers in pacifiers: Direct determination by FAB-MS. *Anal Chem* 59:1323-1325.
- *Lazarow PB, deDuve C. 1976. A fatty acyl-CoA oxidizing system in rat liver peroxisomes; enhancement by clofibrate, a hypolipidemic drug. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 73:2043-2046.
- *Lee J, Richburg JH, Shipp EB, et al. 1999. The Fas system, a regulator of testicular germ cell apoptosis, is differentially up-regulated in sertoli cell *versus* germ cell injury of the testis. *Endocrinology* 140:852-858.
- *Lee P-C, Borysewicz R, Struve M, et al. 1993. Development of lipolytic activity in gastric aspirates from premature infants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 17(3):291-297.
- *Lee S-H, Lee Y-C, Kim J-O, et al. 1997. Lack of the initiation of benzo[a]pyrene-induced mouse forestomach neoplasia by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP). *J Food Sci Nutr* 2(2):96-100.
- *Lee SST, Pineau T, Drago J, et al. 1995. Targeted disruption of the alpha isoform of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gene in mice results in abolishment of the pleiotropic effects of peroxisome proliferators. *Mol Cell Biol* 15(6):3012-3022.
- *Leeder JS, Kearns GL. 1997. Pharmacogenetics in pediatrics: Implications for practice. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 44(1):55-77.
- *Leung H-W. 1993. Physiologically-based pharmacokinetic modelling. In: Ballentine B, Marro T, Turner P, eds. *General and applied toxicology*. Vol. 1. New York, NY: Stockton Press, 153-164.
- *Lewis LM, Flechtner TW, Kerkay J, et al. 1978. Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate concentrations in the serum of hemodialysis patients. *Clin Chem* 24(5):741-746.
- *Levy G. 1982. Gastrointestinal clearance of drugs with activated charcoal. *N E Journal Med* 307:676-677.
- *Leyder F, Boulanger P. 1983. Ultraviolet absorption, aqueous solubility, and octanol-water partition for several phthalates. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 30:152-157.
- *Lhuguenot JC, Mitchell AM, Elcombe CR. 1988. The metabolism of mono-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP) and liver peroxisome proliferation in the hamster. *Toxicol Ind Health* 4:431-441.
- *Lhuguenot JC, Mitchell AM, Milner G, et al. 1985. The metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP) in rats: *in vivo* and *in vitro* dose and time dependency of metabolism. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 80:11-22.
- *Li L-H, Jester WF, Laslett A, et al. 2000. A single dose of Di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in neonatal rats alters gonocytes, reduces sertoli cell proliferation, and decreases cyclin D2 expression. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 166:222-229.
- *Li L-H, Jester WFJ, Orth JM. 1998. Effects of relatively low levels of mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate on cocultured Sertoli cells and gonocytes from neonatal rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 153:258-265.

9. REFERENCES

- Ligocki MP, Pankow JF. 1985. Assessment of adsorption/solvent extraction with polyurethane foam and adsorption/thermal desorption with Tenax-GC for the collection and analysis of ambient organic vapors. *Anal Chem* 57:1138-1144.
- *Ligocki MP, Leuenberger C, Pankow JF. 1985a. Trace organic compounds in rain. II. Gas scavenging of neutral organic compounds. *Atmos Environ* 19:1609-1617.
- *Ligocki MP, Leuenberger C, Pankow JF. 1985b. Trace organic compounds in rain-III. Particle scavenging of neutral organic compounds. *Atmos Environ* 19(10):1619-1626.
- Lindgren I, Lindquist NG, Lyden A, et al. 1982. A whole body autoradiographic study on the distribution of ¹⁴C-labelled di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in mice. *Toxicology* 23:149-58.
- *Liss GM, Albro PW, Hartle RW, et al. 1985. Urine phthalate determinations as an index of occupational exposure to phthalic anhydride and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Scand J Work Environ Health* 11:381-387.
- *Livingston, AL. 1978. Forage plant estrogens. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 4:301-324.
- *Lloyd SC, Foster PMD. 1988. Effect of mono-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on follicle-stimulating hormone responsiveness of cultured rat Sertoli cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 95:484-489.
- *Loff S, Kabs F, Witt K, et al. 2000. Polyvinylchloride infusion lines expose infants to large amounts of toxic plasticizers. *J Pediatr Surg* 35(12):1775-1781.
- *Lopes TJ, Furlong T. 2001. Occurrence and potential adverse effects of semivolatile organic compounds in streambed sediment, United States, 1992-1995. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 20:727-737.
- *Lopes TJ, Furlong ET, Pritt JW. 1997. Occurrence and distribution of semivolatile organic compounds in stream bed sediments, United States, 1992-95. In: Little EE, Greenberg BM, DeLonay AJ, eds. *Environmental toxicology and risk assessment: 7th volume*. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM, 105-119.
- Lovekamp TN, Davis BJ. 2001. Mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate suppresses aromatase transcript levels and estradiol production in cultured rat granulosa cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 172:217-224.
- *Lutz WK. 1986. Investigation of the potential for binding of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) to rat liver DNA *in vivo*. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:267-269.
- *Malcolm AR, Mills LJ. 1983. Inhibition of metabolic cooperation between Chinese hamster V79 cells by tumor promoters and other chemicals. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* 407:488-450.
- *Malcolm AR, Mills LJ. 1989. Inhibition of gap-functional intercellular communication between Chinese hamster lung fibroblasts by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) and trisodium nitrilotriacetate monohydrate (NTA). *Cell Biol Toxicol* 5:145-153
- *Maloney EK, Waxman DJ. 1999. Trans-activation of PPAR α and PPAR γ by structurally diverse environmental chemicals. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 161:209-218.
- Mangham BA, Foster JR, Lake BG. 1981. Comparison of the hepatic and testicular effects of orally administered di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and dialkyl 79 phthalate in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 61:205-214.

9. REFERENCES

- Mansville Chemical Products Corp. 1990. Chemical products synopsis: Dioctyl phthalate. Mansville Chemical Products Corp., Asbury Park, NJ.
- *Mansville Chemical Products Corporation. 1999. Chemical products synopsis: Dioctyl phthalate. Mansville Chemical Products Corp., Adams, NY.
- *Marsman DS, Cattley RC, Conway JG, et al. 1988. Relationship of hepatic peroxisome proliferation and replicative DNA synthesis to the hepatocarcinogenicity of the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and [4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio]acetic acid (Wy-14,643) in rats. *Cancer Res* 48:6739-6744.
- *Marsman DS, Goldsworthy TL, Popp JA. 1992. Contrasting hepatocytic peroxisome proliferation, lipofuscin accumulation and cell turnover for the hepatocarcinogens Wy-14,643 and clofibric acid. *Carcinogenesis* 13(6):1011-1017.
- *Maruyama H, Amanuma T, Tsutsumi M, et al. 1994. Inhibition by catechol and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate of pancreatic carcinogenesis after initiation with N-nitrosobis(2-hydroxypropyl)amine in Syrian hamsters. *Carcinogenesis* 15(6):1193-1196.
- *Marx J. 1990. Animal carcinogen testing challenged. *Science* 250:743-745.
- Mathur S. 1974. Phthalate esters in the environment: Pollutants or natural products? *J Environ Quality* 3:189.
- *Mayr U, Butsch A, Schneider S. 1992. Validation of two in vitro test systems for estrogenic activities with zearalenone, phytoestrogens and cereal extracts. *Toxicology* 74:135-149.
- *McDowell DC, Metcalfe CD. 2001. Phthalate esters in sediments near a sewage treatment plant outflow in Hamilton Harbour, Ontario: SFE extraction and environmental distribution. *J Great Lakes Res* 27(1):3-9.
- *McFall JA, Antoine, SR, DeLeon IR. 1985a. Base-neutral extractable organic pollutants in biota and sediments from Lake Pontchartrain. *Chemosphere* 14:1561-1569.
- *McFall JA, Antoine SR, DeLeon IR. 1985b. Organics in the water column of Lake Pontchartrain. *Chemosphere* 14:1253-1265.
- *McGilvery RW, Goldstein GW. 1983. *Biochemistry, a functional approach*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, PA: W.B. Saunders Co., 416, 456-457.
- McKee RH. 2000. The role of inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication in rodent tumor induction by phthalates: review on selected phthalates and the potential relevance to man. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 32:51-55.
- McMurray WC. 1982. *A synopsis of human biochemistry with medical applications*. Philadelphia, PA: Harper and Row, Publishers, 167-182.
- Medeiros AM, Devlin D, Keller LH. 1999. Evaluation of skin sensitization response of dialkyl (C6-C13) phthalate esters. *Contact Dermatitis* 41:287-289.

9. REFERENCES

- *Mehrotra K, Morgenstern R, Ahlberg MB, et al. 1999. Hypophysectomy and/or peroxisome proliferators strongly influence the levels of phase II xenobiotic metabolizing enzymes in rat testis. *Chem Biol Interact* 122:73-87.
- *Mehrotra K, Morgenstern R, Lundqvist G, et al. 1997. Effects of peroxisome proliferators and/or hypothyroidism on xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes in rat testis. *Chem Biol Interact* 104:131-145.
- *Melnick RL. 2001. Is peroxisome proliferation an obligatory precursor step in the carcinogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP)? *Environ Health Perspect* 109(5):437-442.
- Melnick RL, Schiller CM. 1985. Effect of phthalate esters on energy coupling and succinate oxidation in rat liver mitochondria. *Toxicology* 34:13-27.
- *Melnick RL, Morrissey RE, Tomaszewski KE. 1987. Studies by the National Toxicology Program on di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3:99-118.
- Menzer RE, Nelson JO. 1986. Water and soil pollutants. In: Klaassen CD, Amdur MO, Doull J, eds. *Casarett and Doull's Toxicology*, 3rd ed., New York: Macmillan, 841-842.
- *Merkle J, Klimisch H-J, Jackh R. 1988. Developmental toxicity in rats after inhalation exposure of di-2-ethylhexylphthalate (DEHP). *Toxicol Lett* 42:215-223.
- *Mes J, Coffin DE, Campbell DS. 1974. Di-n-butyl- and di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate in human adipose tissue. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 12:721-725.
- *Meylan B, Howard P. 1993. Atmospheric oxidation program. Syracuse Research Corporation Syracuse, NY.
- Michael LC, Pellizzari ED, Wiseman RW. 1988. Development and evaluation of a procedure for determining volatile organics in water. *Environ Sci Technol* 22:565-570.
- Michael PR, Adams WJ, Werner AF, et al. 1984. Surveillance of phthalate esters in surface waters and sediments in the U.S. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry* 3:377.
- *Mikalsen S-O, Holen I, Sanner T. 1990. Morphological transformation and catalase activity of Syrian hamster embryo cells treated with hepatic peroxisome proliferators, TPA and nickel sulphate. *Cell Biol Toxicol* 6(1):1-14.
- *Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Foods. 1990. Plasticisers: continuing surveillance. The thirtieth report of the Steering Group on Food Surveillance. The Working Party on Chemical Contaminants from Food Contact Materials: Sub-group on Plasticisers. London: Edinburgh Press, 1-53.
- *Mitchell AM, Lhuguenot JC, Bridges JW, et al. 1985a. Identification of the proximate peroxisome proliferator(s) derived from di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 80:23-32.
- *Mitchell FE, Price SC, Hinton RH, et al. 1985b. Time and dose-response study of the effects on rats of the plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 81:371-392.
- Miyamoto Y. 2000. Is tumor necrosis factor a trigger for the initiation of endometrial prostalandin F2 release at luteolysis in cattle? *Biol Reprod*. 62(5):183-185.

9. REFERENCES

- *Mocchiutti NO, Bernal CA. 1997. Effects of chronic di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate intake on the secretion and removal rate of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins in rats. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35:1017-1021.
- *Montgomery JH, Welkom LM. 1990. Groundwater chemicals desk reference. Chelsea, MI: Lewis Publishers, Inc., 93-95.
- *Morelli-Cardoso MHW, Lachter ER, Tabak D, et al. 1999. Determination of the specific migration of DEHP into food stimulants using high performance liquid chromatography. *J High Resolut Chromatogr* 22(1):70-72.
- *Moore RW, Rudy TA, Lin T-M, et al. 2001. Abnormalities of sexual development in male rats with *in utero* and lactational exposure to the antiandrogenic plasticizer. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:229-237.
- *Moore NP. 2000. The oestrogenic potential of the phthalate esters. *Reprod Toxicol* 14:183-192.
- *Morselli PL, Franco-Morselli R, Bossi L. 1980. Clinical pharmacokinetics in newborns and infants: Age-related differences and therapeutic implications. *Clin Pharmacokin* 5:485-527.
- Morton SJ. 1979. Hepatic effects of dietary DEHP. Ph.D. Thesis at Johns Hopkins. Baltimore, MD.
- *Moser VC, Cheek BM, MacPhail RC. 1995. A multidisciplinary approach to toxicological screening: III. Neurobehavioral toxicity. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 45:173-210.
- Moss EJ, Cook MW, Thomas LV, et al. 1988. The effect of mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and other phthalate esters on lactate production by Sertoli cells *in vitro*. *Toxicol Lett* 40:77-84.
- Mountcastle VB. 1980. *Medical Physiology Vol. 2*, 14th edition. St. Louis, MO: C.V. Mosby Company.
- *Muhlenkamp CR, Gill SS. 1998. A glucose-regulated protein, GRP58, is down-regulated in C57B6 mouse liver after diethylhexyl phthalate exposure. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 148:101-108.
- *Mukherjee R, Jow L, Noonan D, et al. 1994. Human and rat peroxisome proliferator activated receptors (PPARs) demonstrate similar tissue distribution but different responsiveness to PPAR activators. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 51(3/4):157-166.
- Murature DA, Tang SY, Steinhardt G, et al. 1987. Phthalate esters and semen quality parameters. *Biomed Environ Mass Spectrom* 14:473-478.
- *Murray HE, Ray LE, Giam CS. 1981. Analysis of marine sediment, water and biota for selected organic pollutants. *Chemosphere* 10:1327-1334.
- *Nagata S, Goldstein P. 1995. The fas death factor. *Science* 267: 1449-1456.
- *Nair N, Kurup CK. 1986. Investigations on the mechanism of the hypocholesterolemic action of diethylhexylphthalate in rats. *Biochem Pharmacol* 35:3441-3448.
- *Nair N, Kurup CK. 1987a. Effect of administration of diethylhexyl phthalate on the function and turnover of rat hepatic mitochondria. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 925:332-340.
- *Nair N, Kurup CK. 1987b. Increase in hepatic ubiquinone on administration of diethylhexyl phthalate to the rat. *Journal of Bioscience* 11:391-397.

9. REFERENCES

- Nakamura Y, Yasuoki Y, Tomita I, et al. 1979. Teratogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in mice. *Toxicol Lett* 4:113-117.
- *Narotsky MG, Weller EA, Chinchilli VM, et al. 1995. Nonadditive development toxicity in mixtures of trichloroethylene, di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, and heptochlor in a 5 X 5 X 5 design. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 27:203-216.
- NAS. 1977. Drinking water and health. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, 726-729.
- *NAS/NRC. 1989. Report of the oversight committee. In: *Biologic markers in reproductive toxicology*. Washington, DC: National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, National Academy Press.
- Nassberger L, Arbin A, Ostelius J. 1987. Exposure of patients to phthalates from polyvinyl chloride tubes and bags during dialysis. *Nephron* 45:286-290.
- *Nasu M, Goto M, Oshima Y, et al. 2001. Study on endocrine disrupting chemicals in wastewater treatment plants. *Water Sci Technol* 43(2):101-208.
- NATICH. 1989. National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse: NATICH database report on state, local and EPA air toxics activities. Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air Quality Planning and Standards. EPA-450/3-89-29.
- Needham LL, Blount B, Rogers S, et al. 2000. Levels of selected nonpersistent endocrine disrupters in humans. In: *Analysis of environmental endocrine disrupters*. American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, 147-157.
- NFPA. 1978. Fire protection guide for hazardous materials.
- *Niino T, Ishibashi T, Itho T, et al. 2001. Monoester formation by hydrolysis of dialkyl phthalate migrating from polyvinyl chloride products in human saliva. *J Health Sci* 47(3):318-322.
- *Nikonorow M, Mazur H, Piekacz H. 1973. Effect of orally administered plasticizers and polyvinyl chloride stabilizers in the rat. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 26:253-259.
- NIOSH. 1977. NIOSH manual of analytical methods. 2nd ed. Vol. 2. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, S40-1-S40-9.
- *NIOSH. 1985a. Dibutyl phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate - method 5020. In: *NIOSH manual of analytical methods*. 3rd ed. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- *NIOSH. 1985b. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
- NIOSH. 1992. NIOSH recommendations for occupational safety and health: Compendium of policy documents and statements. Cincinnati, OH: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health, Division of Standards Developmental and Technology Transfer.
- NIOSH. 2000. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards: Di-sec octyl phthalate. National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0236.html>. April 13, 2000.

9. REFERENCES

- *NIOSH. 2001. Di-sec octyl phthalate. NIOSH pocket guide to chemical hazards. National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/npg/npgd0236.html>. December 10, 2001.
- *NJ DEP. 1993. New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. Ground water quality standards. N.J.A.C. 7:9-6. <http://www.state.nj.us/dep/dwq/rules.htm>. May 7, 2000.
- *NOES. 1990. National Occupational Exposure Survey. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. July 16, 1990.
- NOHS. 1990. National Occupational Hazard Survey. Cincinnati, OH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. July 16, 1990.
- *Northup S, Martis L, Ulbricht R, et al. 1982. Comment on the carcinogenic potential of bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 10:493-518.
- *NRC. 1993. National Research Council. Pesticides in the diets of infants and children. Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- *NTP. 1982a. National Toxicology Program. Carcinogenesis bioassay of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (CAS No. 117-81-7) in F344 rats and B6C3F₁ mice (feed study). Research Triangle Park, NC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Services, National Institute of Health. NTP publication no. 217.
- NTP. 1982b. Diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP): Reproduction and fertility assessment in CD-1 mice when administered in the feed. National Toxicology Program, Research Triangle Park, NC. NTP-82-FACB003.
- *NTP. 1989. National Toxicology Program. Fifth Annual Report on Carcinogens: Summary 1989. National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, NC.
- *NTP. 2000a. National Toxicology Program. Eighth Report on Carcinogens. http://ntp-server.niehs.gov/NewHomeRoc/RAHC_list.html.
- *NTP. 2000b. *NTP-CERHR expert panel report on di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate*. NTP-CERHR-DEHP-00. U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Toxicology Program, Center for the Evaluation of Risks to Human Reproduction available at <http://cerhr.niehs.nih.gov/news/index.html>. May 11, 2000.
- *Nyssen GA, Miller ET, Glass TF, et al. 1987. Solubilities of hydrophobic compounds in aqueous-organic solvent mixtures. *Environ Monit Assess* 9:1-11.
- *O'Connor GA. 1996. Organic compounds in sludge-amended soils and their potential for uptake by crop plants. *Sci Total Environ* 185:71-81.
- *O'Connor OA, Rivera MD, Young LY. 1989. Toxicity and biodegradation of phthalic acid esters under methanogenic conditions. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 8:569-576.
- O'Grady DP, Howard PH. 1984. Activated sludge biodegradation of 12 commercial phthalate esters. Report to Chemical Manufacturers Association by Syracuse Research Corporation. Contract No. PE-17.0-ET-SRC. SRC L1553-03.

9. REFERENCES

- *O'Grady DP, Howard PH, Werner AF. 1985. Activated sludge biodegradation of 12 commercial phthalate esters. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 49:443-445.
- *Oesterle D, Deml E. 1988. Promoting activity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rat liver foci bioassay. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 11:133-136.
- OHMTADS. 1990. Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System. Chemical Information Systems, Inc., Baltimore, MD. July 26, 1990.
- *Øie L, Hersoug L-G, Madsen JO. 1997. Residential exposure to plasticizers and its possible role in the pathogenesis of asthma. *Environ Health Perspect* 105(9):972-978.
- *Oishi S. 1985. Reversibility of testicular atrophy induced by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats. *Environ Res* 36:160-169.
- *Oishi S. 1986. Testicular atrophy induced by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Changes in histology, cell specific enzyme activities and zinc concentrations in rat testis. *Arch Toxicol* 59:290-295.
- *Oishi S. 1989a. Enhancing effects of luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone on testicular damage induced by di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats. *Toxicol Lett* 47:271-277.
- *Oishi S. 1989b. Effects of co-administration of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and testosterone on several parameters in the testis and pharmacokinetics of its mono-de-esterified metabolite. *Arch Toxicol* 63:289-295.
- *Oishi S. 1990. Effects of phthalic acid esters on testicular mitochondrial functions in the rat. *Arch Toxicol* 64:143-147.
- *Oishi S. 1994. Prevention of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate-induced testicular atrophy in rats by co-administration of the vitamin B₁₂ derivative adenosylcobalamin. *Arch Environ Contam Toxicol* 26:497-503.
- *Oishi S, Hiraga K. 1979. Effect of phthalic acid esters on gonadal function in male rats. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 21:65-67.
- *Oishi S, Hiraga K. 1980a. Testicular atrophy induced by phthalic acid esters: Effect on testosterone and zinc concentrations. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 53:35-41.
- *Oishi S, Hiraga K. 1980b. Effect of phthalic esters on mouse testes. *Toxicol Lett* 5:413-416.
- Oishi S, Hiraga K. 1982. Distribution and elimination of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP) after a single oral administration of DEHP in rats. *Arch Toxicol* 51:149-155.
- *Oishi S, Hiraga K. 1983. Testicular atrophy induced by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Effect of zinc supplement. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 70:43-48.
- Oppelt ET. 1987. Incineration of hazardous waste: A critical review. *J Air Pollut Control Assoc* 37:558-586.
- OSHA. 1986. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. *Federal Register* 51:42257-42266.

9. REFERENCES

- *OSHA. 1989. Occupational Safety and Health Administration: Part III. Federal Register. 54:2332-2936.
- OSHA. 1999a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000: Air contaminants.
- OSHA. 1999b. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1915.1000: Air contaminants.
- OSHA. 1999c. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.55: Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists.
- *OSHA. 2001a. Air contaminants—shipyards. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1915.1000. http://www.sha-slc.gov/OshStd_data/1915_1000.html. September 17, 2001.
- *OSHA. 2001b. Limits for air contaminants. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1910.1000. http://www.sha-slc.gov/OshStd_data/1910_1000_TABLE_Z.html. September 17, 2001.
- *OSHA. 2001c. Gases, vapors, fumes, dusts, and mists. Construction industry. Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Code of Federal Regulations. 29 CFR 1926.55. <http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/>. September 18, 2001.
- *Otake T, Yoshinaga J, Yanagisawa Y. 2001. Analysis of organic esters of plasticizer in indoor air by GC-MS and GC-FPD. *Environ Sci Technol* (35):3099-3102.
- *Overturf ML, Druilhet RE, Liehr JG, et al. 1979. Phthalate esters in normal and pathological human kidneys. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 22:536-542.
- *Owen GM, Brozek J. 1966. Influence of age, sex and nutrition on body composition during childhood and adolescence. In: Falkner F, ed. *Human development*. Philadelphia, PA: WB Saunders, 222-238.
- *Paganetto G, Campi F, Varani K, et al. 2000. Endocrine-disrupting agents on healthy human tissues. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 86:24-29.
- *Palmer CNA, Griffin KJ, Raucy JL, et al. 1998. Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-alpha expression in human liver. *Mol Pharmacol* 53:14-22.
- Pankow JF, Ligocki MP, Rosen ME, et al. 1988. Adsorption/thermal desorption with small cartridges for the determination of trace aqueous semivolatile organic compounds. *Anal Chem* 60:40-47.
- *Parks LG, Ostiby JS, Lambright CR, et al. 2000. The plasticizer diethylhexyl phthalate induces malformations by decreasing fetal testosterone synthesis during sexual differentiation in the male rat. *Toxicol Sci* 58:339-349.
- Parmar D, Srivastava SP, Seth PK. 1986. Effect of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) on spermatogenesis in adult rats. *Toxicology* 42:47-55.
- *Parmar D, Srivastava SP, Seth PK. 1988. Effect of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) on hepatic mixed function oxidases in different animal species. *Toxicol Lett* 40:209-217.

9. REFERENCES

- *Parmer D, Srivastava SP, Seth PK. 1994. Age related effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on hepatic cytochrome P450 monooxygenases in Wistar rats. *Pharmacol Toxicol* 75:177-180.
- *Parmar D, Srivastava SP, Singh GB, et al. 1987. Effect of testosterone on the testicular atrophy caused by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP). *Toxicol Lett* 36:297-308.
- *Parmar D, Srivastava SP, Singh GB, et al. 1995. Testicular toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in developing rats. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 37(4):310-313.
- Parmar D, Srivastava SP, Srivastava SP, et al. 1985. Hepatic mixed function oxidases and cytochrome P-450 contents in rat pups exposed to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate through mother's milk. *Drug Metab Dispos* 13:368-370.
- *Parry JM, Arni P, Brooks T, et al. 1985. Summary report on the performance of the yeast and *Aspergillus* assays. *Prog Mut Res* 5:25-46.
- *Parvinen M. 1982. Regulation of the seminiferous epithelium. *Endocrine Rev* 3(4):404-416.
- Peck CC, Albro PW. 1982. Toxic potential of the plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the context of its disposition and metabolism in primates and man. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:11-17.
- *Perera MI, Katyal SL, Shinozuka H. 1986. Suppression of choline-deficient diet-induced hepatocyte membrane lipid peroxidation in rats by the peroxisome proliferators 4-chloro-6-(2,3-xylidino)-2-pyrimidinylthio(N-beta-hydroxyethyl)acetamide and di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Cancer Res* 46:3304-3308.
- Persson P, Penttinen H, Nvortera P. 1978. DEHP in the vicinity of an industrial area in Finland. *Environ Pollu* 16:163.
- *Peters JM, Cattley RC, Gonzalez FJ. 1997a. Role of PPAR α in the mechanism of action of the nongenotoxic carcinogen and peroxisome proliferator Wy-14,643. *Carcinogenesis* 18(11):2029-2033.
- *Peters JM, Taubeneck MW, Keen CL, et al. 1997b. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate induces a functional zinc deficiency during pregnancy and teratogenesis that is independent of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α . *Teratology* 56:311-316.
- Peterson A, Draman A, All P, et al. 1974. Toxicity of plastic devices having contact with blood. NTIS no. PB-233701.
- *Peterson JH, Breindahl T. 2000. Plasticizers in total diet samples, baby food and infant formulate. *Food Addit Contam* 17(2):133-141.
- Petrasek AC, Kugelman IJ, Austern BM, et al. 1983. Fate of toxic organic compounds in wastewater treatment plants. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 55:1286-1296.
- *Petrovic M, Barcelo D. 2000. Determination of anionic and nonionic surfactants, their degradation products, and endocrine-disrupting compounds in sewage sludge by liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 72:4560-4567.
- *Phillips BJ, James TE, Gangolli SD. 1982. Genotoxicity studies of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its metabolites in CHO cells. *Mutat Res* 102:297-304.

9. REFERENCES

- Phokha W, Kessler W, Filser JG. 2001. Systemic burden of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and mono (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in rats oral administration of di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol* 363:R139.
- *Plonait SL, Nau H, Maier RF, et al. 1993. Exposure of newborn infants to di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate and 2-ethylhexanoic acid following exchange transfusion with polyvinylchloride catheters. *Transfusion* 33:598-605.
- *Plumb RH Jr. 1987. A comparison of ground water monitoring data from CERCLA and RCRA sites. *Ground Water Monitoring Review (Fall)*:94-100.
- *Pollack GM, Buchanan JF, Slaughter RL, et al. 1985a. Circulating concentrations of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its de-esterified phthalic acid products following plasticizer exposure in patients receiving hemodialysis. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 79:257-267.
- *Pollack GM, Li RC, Ermer JC, et al. 1985b. Effects of route of administration and repetitive dosing on the disposition kinetics of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its mono-de-esterified metabolite in rats. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 79:246-256.
- *Poon R, Lecavalier P, Mueller R, et al. 1997. Subchronic oral toxicity of di-n-octyl phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in the rat. *Food Chem Toxicol* 35:225-239.
- *Popp JA, Garvey LK, Hamm TE, et al. 1985. Lack of hepatic promotional activity by the peroxisomal proliferating hepatocarcinogen di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Carcinogenesis* 6(1):141-144.
- *Poulin P, Krishnan K. 1993. Molecular structure-based prediction of the partition coefficients of organic chemicals from n-octanol: water partition coefficient data. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 46:117-129.
- *Preston MR, Al-Omran LA. 1989. Phthalate ester speciation in estuarine water, suspended particulates and sediment. *Environmental Pollution* 62:183-193.
- *Price CJ, Tyl RW, Marr MC, et al. 1986. Reproduction and fertility evaluation of diethylhexyl phthalate (CAS No. 117-81-7) in Fischer 344 rats exposed during gestation. Final report. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. NTP-86-309.
- *Price CJ, Tyl RW, Marr MC, et al. 1988c. Reproduction and fertility of diethylhexyl phthalate (CAS No. 117-81-7) in CD-1-mice exposed during gestation. Research Triangle Park, NC: National Toxicology Program. PB-88204300.
- *Price SC, Chescoe D, Grasso P, et al. 1988a. Alterations in the thyroids of rats treated for long periods with di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate or with hypolipidaemic agents. *Toxicol Lett* 40:37-46.
- *Price SC, Ochieng W, Weaver R, et al. 1987. Studies on the mechanisms of changes produced in the liver, thyroid, pancreas and kidney by hypolipidemic drugs and di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. In: Reid E, Cook GM, Luzio JP, eds. *Cells, membranes, and disease, including renal*. Vol. 17(B). New York: Plenum Press 67-78.

9. REFERENCES

Price SC, Ozalp S, Weaver R, et al. 1988b. Thyroid hyperactivity caused by hypolipodaemic compounds and polychlorinated biphenyls: The effect of coadministration in the liver and thyroid. *Arch Toxicol (Suppl 12)*:85-92.

*Priston FA, Dean BJ. 1985. Tests for the induction of chromosome aberrations, polyploidy and sister chromatid exchanges in rat liver (RL₄) cells. *Prog Mut Res* 5:387-95.

*Probst GS, Hill LE. 1985. Tests for the induction of DNA repair synthesis in primary cultures of adult rat hepatocytes. *Prog Mut Res* 5:381-386.

*Pugh G, Isenberg JS, Kamendulis LM, et al. 2000. Effects of Di-isononyl phthalate, Di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate, and clofibrate in cynomolgus monkeys. *Toxicol Sci* 56:181-188.

*Putman DL, Moore WA, Schechtman LM, et al. 1983. Cytogenetic evaluation of di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its major metabolites in Fischer 344 rats. *Environ Mutagen* 5:227-231.

*Ramsey JC and Anderson ME. 1984. A physiologically based description of the inhalation pharmacokinetics of styrene in rats and humans. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 73:159-175.

*Rao MS, Reddy JK. 1987. Peroxisome proliferation and hepatocarcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 8:637-645.

*Rao MS, Reddy JK. 1996. Hepatocarcinogenesis of peroxisome proliferators. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 5:573-587.

*Rao MS, Usuda N, Subbarao V, et al. 1987. Absence of gamma-glutamyl transpeptidase activity in neoplastic lesions induced in the liver of male F-344 rats by di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, a peroxisome proliferator. *Carcinogenesis* 8:1347-1350.

*Rao MS, Yeldandi AV, Subbarao V. 1990. Quantitative analysis of hepatocellular lesions induced by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in F-344 rats. *J Toxicol Environ Health* 30:85-89.

*Ray LE, Murray HE, Giam CS. 1983. Organic pollutants in marine samples from Portland, Maine. *Chemosphere* 12:1031-1038.

Reddy JK. 1987. Cell specificity in the induction of peroxisome proliferation. In: Fowler BA, ed. *Mechanisms of cell injury: Implications for human health*. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd., 83-99.

*Reddy JK, Lalwani ND. 1983. Carcinogenesis by hepatic peroxisome proliferators: Evaluation of the risk of hypolipidemic drugs and industrial plasticizers to humans. *Crit Rev Toxicol* 12:1-58.

*Reddy JK, Rao MS. 1989. Oxidative DNA damage caused by persistent peroxisome proliferation: its role in hepatocarcinogenesis. *Mutat Res* 214:63-68.

Reddy JK, Moody DE, Azarnoff DL, et al. 1976. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: An industrial plasticizer induces hypolipidemia and enhances hepatic catalase and carnitine acetyltransferase activities in rats and mice. *Life Sci* 18:941-946.

9. REFERENCES

- *Reddy JK, Reddy MK, Usman MI, et al. 1986. Comparison of hepatic peroxisome proliferative effect and its implication for hepatocarcinogenicity of phthalate esters, di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate with a hypolipidemic drug. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:317-327.
- *Reid LM. 1990. Defining hormone and matrix requirements for differentiated epithelia. In: Pollard JW, Walker MW, eds. *Methods in molecular biology: Animal cell culture*. Clifton, New Jersey: Humana Press, 237-266.
- Reid LM, Luntz TL. 1997. Ex vivo maintenance of differentiated mammalian cells. In: Pollard JW, Walker MW, eds. *Basic cell culture protocols*. Totowa, New Jersey: Humana Press, 31-57.
- *Rhodes C, Orton TC, Pratt IS, et al. 1986. Comparative pharmacokinetics and subacute toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats and marmosets: Extrapolation of effects in rodents to man. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:299-308.
- *Richburg JH, Boekelheide K. 1996. Mono-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate rapidly alters both Sertoli cell vimentin filaments and germ cell apoptosis in young rat testes. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 137:42-50.
- Risch SJ. 1988. Migration of toxicants, flavors, and odor-active substances from flexible packaging materials to food. *Food Technology* 42:95-102.
- *Ritsema R, Cofino WP, Frintrop PCM, et al. 1989. Trace-level analysis of phthalate esters in surface water and suspended particulate matter by means of capillary gas chromatography with electron-capture and mass-selective detection. *Chemosphere* 18(11/12):2161-2175.
- *Ritter EJ, Scott WJ Jr, Randall JL, et al. 1987. Teratogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, 2-ethylhexanol, 2-ethylhexanoic acid, and valproic acid, and potentiation by caffeine. *Teratology* 35:41-46.
- *Rock G, Labow RS, Tocchi M. 1986. Distribution of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and products in blood and blood components. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:309-316.
- *Rock G, Secours NE, Franklin CA, et al. 1978. The accumulation of mono-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (MEHP) during storage of whole blood and plasma. *Transfusion* 18:553-558.
- *Rosenkranz HS, Pollack N, Cunningham AR. 2000. Exploring the relationship between the inhibition of gap junctional intercellular communication and other biological phenomena. *Carcinogenesis*. 21(5): 1007-1011.
- *Roth B, Herkenrath P, Lehmann H-J, et al. 1988. Di-(2-ethylhexyl)-phthalate as plasticizer in PVC respiratory tubing systems: Indications of hazardous effects on pulmonary function in mechanically ventilated, preterm infants. *Eur J Pediatr* 147:41-46.
- *Roy WR. 1994. Groundwater contamination from municipal landfills in the USA. In: Adriano DC, Iskandar AK, Murarka IP, eds. *Contamination of groundwaters*. Northwood, England: Science Reviews, 411-446.
- RTECS. 1990. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. July 18, 1990.

9. REFERENCES

- *RTECS. 2000. Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD. February 2000.
- *Rubin RJ, Schiffer CA. 1975. Fate in humans of the plasticizer, di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate arising from transfusion of platelets stored in vinyl plastic bags. *Transfusion* 16(4):330-335.
- *Rudel RA, Brody JG, Spengler JD, et al. 2001. Identification of selected hormonally active agents and animal mammary carcinogens in commercial and residential air and dust samples. *J Air Waste Manage* 51:499-513.
- *Rushbrook CJ, Jorgenson TA, Hodgson JR. 1982. Dominant lethal study of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and its major metabolites in ICR/SIM mice. *Environ Mutagen* 4:387.
- *Safe S, Connor K, Ramamoorthy K, et al. 1997. Human exposure to endocrine-active chemicals: Hazard assessment problems. *Reg Toxicol Pharmacol* 26(1 Part 1):52-58.
- *Sager G, Little C. 1989. The effect of the plasticizers TBEP tris-2-butoxyethylphosphate and DEHP di-2-ethylhexylphthalate on beta-adrenergic ligand binding to alpha-1 acid glycoprotein and mononuclear leukocytes. *Biochem Pharmacol* 38:2551-2557.
- *Sai K, Kanno J, Hasewaga R, et al. 2000. Prevention of the down-regulation of gap junctional intercellular communication by green tea in the liver of mice fed pentachlorophenol. *Carcinogenesis*. 21: 1671-1676.
- *Sai-Kato K, Takagi A, Umemura T, et al. 1995. Role of oxidative stress in non-genotoxic carcinogenesis with special reference to liver tumors induced by peroxisome proliferators. *Biomed Environ Sci* 8:269-279.
- *Saitoh Y, Usumi K, Nagata T, et al. 1997. Early changes in the rat testis induced by di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and 2,5-hexanedione-ultrastructure and lanthanum trace study. *J Toxicol Pathol* 10:51-57.
- *Sanchez JH, Abernethy DJ, Boreiko CJ. 1987. Lack of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate activity in the C3H/10T1/2 cell transformation system. *Toxicol in Vitro* 1(1):49-53.
- Sandmeyr EE, Kirwin CJ. 1981. Esters. In: Clayton GD, Clayton FE, eds. *Patty's industrial hygiene and toxicology*. Vol. IIA. 3rd rev. ed. New York, NY: Interscience Publishers, 2346-2350.
- *Sanner T, Rivedal E. 1985. Tests with the Syrian hamster embryo (SHE) cell transformation assay. *Prog Mutat Res* 5:665-671.
- *Sano M, Hagiwara A, Tamano S, et al. 1999. Dose-dependent induction of carcinomas and glutathione s-transferase placental form negative eosinophilic foci in the rat liver by di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate after diethylnitrosamine initiation. *J Toxicol Sci* 24(3):177-186.
- *Sato T, Nagase H, Sato K, et al. 1994. Enhancement of the mutagenicity of amino acid pyrolysates by phthalate esters. *Environ Mol Mutagen* 24:325-331.
- Sax NI, Lewis RJ Sr, eds. 1987. *Hawley's condensed chemical dictionary*. 11th ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 150.

9. REFERENCES

- Saxena DK, Srivastava SP, Chandra SV, et al. 1985. Testicular effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Histochemical and histopathological alterations. *Ind Health* 23:191-198.
- *Schilling K, Deckardt K, Gemhardt C, et al. 1999. Di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate- Two-generation reproduction toxicity range-finding study in Wistar rats, continuous dietary administration Laboratory Project ID: 15R091/997096: BASF Aktiengesellschaft.
- *Schmezer P, Pool BL, Komitowski D, et al. 1988. Various short-term assays and two long-term studies with the plasticizer di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the Syrian golden hamster. *Carcinogenesis* 9(1):37-43.
- *Schmid P, Schlatter C. 1985. Excretion and metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in man. *Xenobiotica* 15:251-256.
- *Schulz CO, Rubin RJ. 1973. Distribution, metabolism and excretion of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the rat. *Environ Health Perspect* 3:123-129.
- *Schwope AD, Reid RC. 1988. Migration to dry foods. *Food Addit Contam* 5(Suppl 1):445-454.
- *Scott RC, Dugard PH, Ramsey JD, et al. 1987. *In vitro* absorption of some o-phthalate diesters through human and rat skin. *Environ Health Perspect* 74:223-227.
- *SD DENR. 1998. South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Drinking water standards. <http://www.state.sd.us/state/executive/denr/des/drinking/regs.htm>.
- *Seed JL. 1982. Mutagenic activity of phthalate esters in bacterial liquid suspension assays. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:111-114.
- *Setchell BP, Waites GMH. 1975. The blood-testis barrier. In: Creep RO, Astwood EB, Geiger SR, eds. *Handbook of physiology: Endocrinology V*. Washington, DC: American Physiological Society.
- Shafer KH, Cooke M, DeRoos F, et al. 1981. WCOT capillary column GC/FT-IR and GC/MS for identifying toxic organic pollutants. *Applied Spectroscopy* 35:469-472.
- *Shaffer CB, Carpenter CP, Smyth HF. 1945. Acute and subacute toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate with note upon its metabolism. *J Ind Hyg Toxicol* 27:130-135.
- *Sharma R, Lake BG, Gibson GG. 1988. Co-induction of microsomal cytochrome P-452 and the peroxisomal fatty acid β -oxidation pathway in the rat by clofibrate and di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Biochem Pharmacol* 37(7):1203-1206.
- *Sharma RK, Lake BG, Makowski R, et al. 1989. Differential induction of peroxisomal and microsomal fatty-acid-oxidising enzymes by peroxisome proliferators in rat liver and kidney. *Eur J Biochem* 184:69-78.
- Sharpe RM. 2001. Hormones and testes development and the possible adverse effects of environmental chemicals. *Toxicol Lett* 120:221-232.
- Shea PJ, Weber JB, Overcash MR. 1982. Uptake and phytotoxicity of di-n-butyl phthalate in corn (*Zea mays*). *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 29:153-158.

9. REFERENCES

- *Sheldon LS, Hites RA. 1979. Sources and movement of organic chemicals in the Delaware River. *Environ Sci Technol* 13:574-579.
- *Sher T, Yi H-F, McBride OW, et al. 1993. cDNA cloning, chromosomal mapping, and functional characterization of the human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor. *Biochemistry* 32:5598-5604.
- *Shin M, Ohnishi M, Iguchi S, et al. 1999. Peroxisome-proliferator regulates key enzymes of the tryptophan-NAD⁺ pathway. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 158:71-80.
- *Shintani H. 2000. Pretreatment and chromatographic analysis of phthalate esters, and their biochemical behavior in blood products. *Chromatographia* 52(11/12):721-726.
- *Shiota K, Mima S. 1985. Assessment of the teratogenicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in mice. *Arch Toxicol* 56:263-266.
- *Shiota K, Chou MJ, Nishimura H. 1980. Embryotoxic effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and di-n-butyl phthalate (DB) in mice. *Environ Res* 22:245-253.
- *Shneider B, Cronin J, Van Marter L, et al. 1991. A prospective analysis of cholestasis in infants supported with extracorporeal membrane oxygenation. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 13:285-289.
- *Short RD, Robinson EC, Lington AW, et al. 1987. Metabolic and peroxisome proliferation studies with di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats and monkeys. *Toxicol Ind Health* 3:185-195.
- Singh AR, Lawrence WH, Autian J. 1972. Teratogenicity of phthalate esters in rats. *J Pharm Sci* 61:51-55.
- *Singh AR, Lawrence WH, Autian J. 1974. Mutagenic and antifertility sensitivities of mice to di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) and dimethoxyethyl phthalate (DMEP). *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 29:35-46.
- Singh AR, Lawrence WH, Autian J. 1975. Maternal-fetal transfer of ¹⁴C-di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and ¹⁴C-diethyl phthalate in rats. *J Pharm Sci* 64:1347-1350.
- Sittig M. 1985. Handbook of toxic and hazardous chemicals and carcinogens. 2nd ed. Park Ridge, NJ: Noyes Publications, 345-346.
- *Sjoberg P, Bondesson U. 1985. Determination of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and four of its metabolites in blood plasma by gas chromatography - mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr* 344:167-175.
- *Sjoberg P, Bondesson U, Gray TJ, et al. 1986b. Effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and five of its metabolites on rat testis *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 58:225-233.
- *Sjoberg P, Bondesson U, Hammarlund M. 1985a. Nonlinearities in the pharmacokinetics of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and metabolites in male rats. *Arch Toxicol* 58:72-77.
- *Sjoberg P, Bondesson U, Kjellen L, et al. 1985b. Kinetics of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in immature and mature rats and effect on testis. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 56:30-37.
- *Sjoberg POJ, Bondesson UG, Sedin EG, et al. 1985c. Disposition of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in newborn infants subjected to exchange transfusions. *Eur J Clin Invest* 15:430-436.

9. REFERENCES

- *Sjoberg POJ, Bondesson UG, Sedin EG, et al. 1985d. Exposure of newborn infants to plasticizers: Plasma levels of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate during exchange transfusion. *Transfusion* 25:424-428.
- *Sjoberg P, Egestad B, Klasson E, et al. 1991. Glucuronidation of mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate: Some enzyme characteristics and inhibition by bilirubin. *Biochem Pharmacol* 41(10):1493-1496.
- *Sjoberg P, Lindquist NG, Ploen L. 1986a. Age-dependent response of the rat testes to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:237-242.
- *Smith JH, Isenberg JS, Pugh G, et al. 2000. Comparative *in vivo* hepatic effects of di-isononyl phthalate (DINP) and related C₇-C₁₁ dialkyl phthalates on gap junctional intercellular communication (GJIC), peroxisomal beta-oxidation (PBOX), and DNA synthesis in rat and mouse liver. *Toxicol Sci* 54:312-321.
- Smith JS, Macina OT, Sussman NB, et al. 2000. A robust structure-activity relationship (SAR) model for esters that cause skin irritation in humans. *Toxicol Sci* 55:215-222.
- *Smith-Oliver T, Butterworth BE. 1987. Correlation of the carcinogenic potential of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) with induced hyperplasia rather than with genotoxic activity. *Mutat Res* 188:21-28.
- SRI. 1987. Directory of chemical producers. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 890.
- SRI. 1988. Directory of chemical producers. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 871.
- SRI. 1989. Directory of chemical producers. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 877.
- SRI. 1990. Directory of chemical producers. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 883.
- SRI. 1998b. CEH abstract: Phthalic anhydride. *Chemical Industries Newsletter*, July-September 1998. Menlo Park, CA: SRI Consulting, Chemical Business Research Division, 8.
- *SRI. 1998a. Directory of chemical producers. Menlo Park, CA: SRI International, 825.
- *Stalling DL, Hogan JW, Johnson JL. 1973. Phthalate ester residues-their metabolism and analysis in fish. *Environ Health Perspect* 3:159-173.
- *Staples CA, Peterson DR, Parkerton TF, et al. 1997. The environmental fate of phthalate esters: A literature review. *Chemosphere* 35(4):667-749.
- *Staples CA, Werner AF, Hoogheem TJ. 1985. Assessment of priority pollutant concentrations in the United States using STORET database. *Environ Toxicol Chem* 4:131-142.
- Staubli W, Hess R. 1975. Lipoprotein formation in the liver cell. Ultrastructural and functional aspects relevant to hypolipidemic action. In: Kritchersky D, ed. *Handbook of experimental pathology*, Vol. 41. Hypolipidemic/agents. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 229-289.
- *Stefanini S, Serfini B, Nardacci R, et al. 1995. Morphometric analysis of liver and kidney peroxisomes in lactating rats and their pups after treatment with the peroxisomal proliferator di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Biol Cell* 85:167-176.

9. REFERENCES

- *Steiner I, Scharf L, Fiala F, et al. 1998. Migration of di-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate from PVC child articles into saliva and saliva stimulant. *Food Addit Contam* 15(7):812-817.
- *Stenchever MA, Allen MA, Jerominski L, et al. 1976. Effects of bis(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate on chromosomes of human leukocytes and human fetal lung cells. *J Pharm Sci* 65:1648-1651.
- Sternlieb I. 1979. Electron microscopy of mitochondria and peroxisomes of human hepatocytes. In: Popper H, Schaffner F, eds. *Progress in liver diseases*. Vol. 6. New York, NY: Grune and Grattton, 81-104.
- Stott WT. 1988. Chemically induced proliferation of peroxisomes: Implications for risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 8:125-159.
- Strek G, Herrmann R. 1997. Distribution of endocrine disrupting semivolatile organic compounds in several compartments of a terrestrial ecosystem. *Water Sci Technol* 42(7-8):39-44.
- *Stringer R, Labunska I, Santillo D, et al. 2000. Concentrations of phthalate esters and identification of other additives in PVC children's toys. *Environ Sci Pollut Res* 7(1):27-38.
- Strom PF. 2000. Pesticide in yard compost. *Compost Sci Util* 8(1):54-60.
- Stryer L. 1990. *Biochemistry*. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Freeman & Company, 1-1065.
- *Stubin AI, Brosnan TM, Porter KD, et al. 1996. Organic priority pollutants in New York City municipal wastewaters: 1989-1993. *Water Environ Res* 68:1037-1044.
- *Sugatt RH, O'Grady DP, Banerjee S, et al. 1984. Shake flask biodegradation of 14 commercial phthalate esters. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 47(4):601-606.
- Sugiura K, Sugiura M, Hayakawa R, et al. 2000. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DOP) in the dotted polyvinyl-chloride grip of cotton gloves as a cause of contact urticaria syndrome. *Contact Dermatitis* 43:237-238.
- *Sullivan KF, Atlas EL, Giam CS. 1982. Adsorption of phthalic acid esters from seawater. *Environ Sci Technol* 16:428-432.
- Svoboda DJ, Azarnoff DL. 1979. Tumors in male rats fed ethyl chlorophenoxy-isobutyrate, a hypolipidemic drug. *Cancer Res* 39:3419-3428.
- *Swartz RC, Schults DW, Ditsworth GR, et al. 1985. Sediment toxicity, contamination, and macrobenthic communities near a large sewage outfall. In: Boyle TP, ed. *Validation and predictability of laboratory methods for assessing the fate and effects of contaminants in aquatic ecosystems*. Philadelphia, PA: American Society for Testing and Materials, 152-175.
- *Tabak HH, Quave SA, Mashni CI, et al. 1981. Biodegradability studies with organic priority pollutant compounds. *J Water Pollut Control Fed* 53:1503-1518.
- *Takagi A, Sai K, Umemura T, et al. 1990. Significant increase of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in liver DNA of rats following short-term exposure to the peroxisome proliferators di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate. *Jpn J Cancer Res* 81:213-215.

9. REFERENCES

- *Tamura H, Iida T, Suga T, et al. 1990. Long-term effects of hypolipidemic peroxisome proliferator administration on hepatic hydrogen peroxide metabolism in rats. *Carcinogenesis* 11:445-450.
- *Tamura H, Iida T, Watanabe T, et al. 1991. Lack of induction of hepatic DNA damage on long-term administration of peroxisome proliferators in male F-344 rats. *Toxicology* 69:55-62.
- *Tandon R, Paramar D, Singh GB, et al. 1992. The influence of low protein diet on the testicular toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Vet Hum Toxicol* 34(6):517-520.
- *Teirlynck OA, Belpaire F. 1985. Disposition of orally administered di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in the rat. *Arch Toxicol* 57:226-230.
- *Tennant RW, Margolin BH, Shelby MD, et al. 1987. Prediction of chemical carcinogenicity in rodents from in vitro genetic toxicity assays. *Science* 236:933-941.
- *Thiess AM, Fleig I. 1978. Chromosomenuntersuchungen bei mitarbeitern mit exposition gegenüber di-2-ethylhexylphthalat (DOP). *Zentralbl Arbeitsmed Arbeitsschutz* 28:351-356.
- Thomas GH. 1973. Quantitative determination and confirmation of identity of trace amounts of dialkyl phthalates in environmental samples. *Environ Health Perspect* 3:23-28.
- *Thomas JM, Yordy JR, Amador JA, et al. 1986. Rates of dissolution and biodegradation of water-insoluble organic compounds. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 52:290-296.
- *Thuren A. 1986. Determination of phthalates in aquatic environments. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 36:33-40.
- *Thurén A, Larsson P. 1990. Phthalate esters in the Swedish atmosphere. *Environ Sci Technol* 24:554-559.
- Thysen B, Morris PL, Gatz M, et al. 1990. The effect of mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on Sertoli cell transferrin secretion *in vitro*. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 106:154-157.
- *Tickner JA, Schettler T, Guidotti T, et al. 2001. Health risks posed by use of di-2-ethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) in PVC medical devices: a critical review. *Am J Ind Med* 39:100-111.
- Tomaszewski KE, Agarwal DK, Melnick RL. 1986. *In vitro* steady-state levels of hydrogen peroxide after exposure of male F344 rats and female B6C3F1 mice to hepatic peroxisome proliferators. *Carcinogenesis* 7:1871-1876.
- *Tomaszewski KE, Montgomery CA, Melnick RL. 1988. Modulation of 2,3,7,8-tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin toxicity in F344 rats by di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate. *Chem Biol Interact* 65:205-222.
- *Tomita I, Nakamura Y, Aoki N, et al. 1982b. Mutagenic/carcinogenic potential of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:119-125.
- *Tomita I, Nakamura Y, Yagi Y, et al. 1982a. Teratogenicity/fetotoxicity of DEHP in mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:71-75.
- Tomita I, Nakamura Y, Yagi Y, et al. 1986. Fetotoxic effects of mono(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (MEHP) in mice. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:249-254.

9. REFERENCES

- Tonn T, Schalling S, Schmiedeberg S, et al. 2001. Diethylhexylphtalat (DEHP) and tolylene 2,4-di-isocyanate (TDI) do not account for the high incidence of nonhemolytic transfusion reactions [Abstract], P314.
- Trebbin WM. 1979. Hemodialysis and pregnancy. *JAMA* 241:1811-1812.
- TRI88. 1990. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory. National Library of Medicine, National Toxicology Information Program, Bethesda, MD.
- TRI98. 2000. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory. May 2000. <http://www.rtk.net>.
- *TRI99. 2001. Toxic Chemical Release Inventory. December 2001. <http://www.rtk.net>.
- *Trosko JE. 1997. Challenge to the simplest paradigm that 'carcinogens' are 'mutagens' and to the in vitro and in vivo assays used to test the paradigm. *Mutat Res* 373: 245-249.
- *Trosko JE. 2001. Commentary: Is the concept of "tumor promotion" a useful paradigm? *Molec Carcinogenesis*. 30:131-137.
- *Trosko JE, Chang C-C. 1988. Nongenotoxic mechanisms in carcinogenesis: Role of inhibited intercellular communication. *Banbury Report* 31: Carcinogen Risk Assessment: New directions in the qualitative and quantitative aspects, 67-98.
- *Trosko JE, Chang C-C, Madhukar BV, et al. 1995. Intercellular communication: A paradigm for the interpretation of the initiation/promotion/progression model of carcinogenesis. In: *Chemical induction of cancer: Modulation and combustion effects*. 205-225.
- *Trosko JE, Chang C-C, Upham B, et al. 1998. Epigenetic toxicology as toxicant-induced changes in intracellular signalling leading to altered gap junctional intercellular communication. *Toxicol Lett*. 102-103: 71-78.
- *Tsumura Y, Ishimitsu S, Kaihara A, et al. 2001. Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate contamination of retail packed lunches caused by PVC gloves in the preparation of foods. *Food Addit Contam* 18(6):569-579.
- *Tugwood JD, Aldridge TC, Lambe KG, et al. 1996. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors: Structures and function. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 804:252-265.
- Tugwood JD, Issemann I, Anderson RG, et al. 1992. The mouse peroxisome proliferator activated receptor recognizes a response element in the 5' flanking sequence of the rat acyl CoA oxidase gene. *The EMBO Journal* 11(2):433-439.
- *Tully K, Kupfer D, Dopico AM, et al. 2000. A plasticizer released from IV drip chambers elevates calcium levels in neurosecretory terminals. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 168:183-188.
- Turnbull D, Rodricks JV. 1985. Assessment of possible carcinogenic risk to humans resulting from exposure to di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. *J Am Coll Toxicol* 4:111-146.
- *Turner JH, Petricciani JC, Crouch ML, et al. 1974. An evaluation of the effects of diethylhexyl phthalate (DEHP) on mitotically capable cells in blood packs. *Transfusion* 14:560-566.

9. REFERENCES

*Turunen M, Dallner G. 1998. Elevation of ubiquinone content by peroxisomal inducers in rat liver during aging. *Chem Biol Interact* 116:79-91.

Tyl RW. 1988a. Developmental toxicity evaluation of 2-ethylhexanoic acid administered by gavage to Fischer 344 rats. Washington, DC: Chemical Manufacturers Association.

*Tyl RW. 1988b. Developmental toxicity evaluation of 2-ethylhexanoic acid administered by gavage to New Zealand white rabbits. Washington, DC: Chemical Manufacturers Association.

*Tyl RW, Price CJ, Marr MC, et al. 1988. Developmental toxicity evaluation of dietary di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in Fischer 344 rats and CD-1 mice. *Fundam Appl Toxicol* 10:395-412.

*Uhde E, Bednarek M, Fuhrmann F, et al. 2001. Phthalic esters in the indoor environment - test chamber studies on PVC-coated wallcoverings. *Indoor Air* 11:150-155.

USC. 1998. United States Code. 42 USC 7412: Hazardous air pollutants.

*USC. 2001. Hazardous air pollutants. United States Code. 42 USC 7412. <http://www.4.law.cornell.edu/uscode/42/7412.text.html>. November 29, 2001.

USDHHS. 1985. Fourth annual report on carcinogens. Summary 1985. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, 83-85.

Van Den Munckhof RJM, Bosch KS, Frederiks WM. 1998. The different effects of the peroxisome proliferators clofibric acid and bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate on the activities of peroxisomal oxidases in rat liver. *Histochem J* 30:339-349.

*van Lierop JB, van Veen RM. 1988. Determination of plasticizers in fat by gas chromatography - mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr* 447:230-233.

*Varanasi U, Chu R, Huang Q, et al. 1996. Identification of a peroxisome proliferator-responsive element upstream of the human peroxisomal fatty acyl coenzyme A oxidase gene. *J Biol Chem* 271:2147-2155.

Veith GD, DeFoe DL, Bergstedt BV. 1979. Measuring and estimating the bioconcentration factor of chemicals in fish. *J Fish Res Board C* 36:1040-1048.

Verschueren K. 1983. Handbook of environmental data on organic chemicals. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Company, 575-578.

*Vessman J, Rietz G. 1974. Determination of di(ethylhexyl)phthalate in human plasma and plasma proteins by electron capture gas chromatography. *J Chromatogr* 100:153-163.

*Vieira I, Sonnier M, Cresteil T. 1996. Developmental expression of *CYP2E1* in the human liver: Hypermethylation control of gene expression during the neonatal period. *Eur J Biochem* 238:476-483.

Viel JF. 1993. Radon exposure and leukemia in adulthood. *Int J Epidemiol* 22(4):627-631.

Vogel EW. 1985. The *Drosophila* somatic recombination and mutation assay (SRM) using the white-coral somatic eye color systems. *Prog Mut Res* 5:313-317.

9. REFERENCES

- *Von Däniken A, Lutz WK, Jackh R, et al. 1984. Investigation of the potential for binding of di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate (DEHP) and di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate (DEHA) to liver DNA *in vivo*. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 73:373-387.
- Von der Hude W, Kalweit S, Engelhardt G, et al. 2000. In vitro micronucleus assay with Chinese hamster V79 cells- results of a collaborative study with in situ exposure to 26 chemical substances. *Mutat Res* 468:137-163.
- Von Halle ES. 1985. A tabular review of the published mutagenicity literature for IPCS study compounds. *Prog Mut Res* 5:699-725.
- *WA Dept of Ecology. 1998. Washington State Department of Ecology. Controls for new sources of toxic air pollutants. Ch. 173-460 WAC. <http://www.wa.gov/ecology/leg/ecywac.html>.
- Waldock MJ. 1983. Determination of phthalate esters in samples from the marine environment using GC-MS. *Chem Ecol* 1:261.
- *Wahl HG, Hong Q, Stube D, et al. 2001. Simultaneous analysis of the di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate metabolites 2-ethylhexanoic acid, 2-ethyl-3-hydroxyhexanoic acid and 2-ethyl-3-oxohexanoic acid in urine by gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr B*.758:213-219.
- Walker SI, Smith HR, Rycroft RJG, et al. 2000. Occupational contact dermatitis from headphones containing diethylhexyl phthalate. *Contact Dermatitis* 42:164-165.
- Walseth F, Toftgard R, Nilsen OG. 1982. Phthalate esters. I: Effects on cytochrome P-450 mediated metabolism in rat liver and lung, serum enzymatic activities and serum protein levels. *Arch Toxicol* 50:1-10.
- *Wams TJ. 1987. Diethylhexylphthalate as an environmental contaminant--a review. *Sci Total Environ* 66:1-16.
- *Ward JM, Diwan BA, Ohshimna M, et al. 1986. Tumor-initiating and promoting activities of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Environ Health Perspect* 65:279-291.
- *Ward JM, Konishi N, Diwan BA. 1990. Renal tubular cell or hepatocyte hyperplasia is not associated with tumor promotion by di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate in B6C3F₁ mice after transplacental initiation with N-nitrosoethylurea. *Exp Pathol* 40:125-138.
- *Ward JM, Ohshima M, Lynch P, et al. 1984. Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate but not phenobarbital promotes N-nitrosodiethylamine-initiated hepatocellular proliferative lesions after short-term exposure in male B6C3F₁ mice. *Cancer Lett* 24:49-55.
- *Ward JM, Peters JM, Perella CM, et al. 1998. Receptor and nonreceptor-mediated organ-specific toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate (DEHP) in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha-null mice. *Toxicol Pathol* 26(2):240-246.
- Ward JM, Rice JM, Creasia D, et al. 1983. Dissimilar patterns of promotion by di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate and phenobarbital of hepatocellular neoplasia initiated by diethylnitrosamine in B6C3F₁ mice. *Carcinogenesis* 4:1021-1030.
- Warf Institute. 1976. Acute inhalation LC50 Sample LL-1132. Unpublished study. July 23.

9. REFERENCES

- Warren JR, Lalwani ND, Reddy JK. 1982. Phthalate esters as peroxisome proliferator carcinogens. *Environ Health Perspect* 45:35-40.
- Watts P. 1985. Di-2-ethylhexylphthalate metabolism in man. *Food Chem Toxicol* 23:1023.
- *Weghorst CM, Devor DE, Henneman JR, et al. 1994. Promotion of hepatocellular foci and adenomas by di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate and phenobarbital in C3H/HeNCR mice following exposure to N-nitrosodiethylamine at 15 days of age. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 45:423-431.
- *West JR, Smith HW, Chasis H. 1948. Glomerular filtration rate, effective renal blood flow, and maximal tubular excretory capacity in infancy. *J Pediatr* 32:10-18.
- *Wester RC, Melendres J, Sedik L, et al. 1998. Percutaneous absorption of salicylic acid, theophylline, 2,4-dimethylamine, diethyl hexyl phthalic acid, and *p*-aminobenzoic acid in the isolated perfused porcine skin flap compared to man *in vivo*. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 151:159-165.
- *White RD, Carter DE, Earnest O, et al. 1980. Absorption and metabolism of three phthalate diesters by the rat small intestine. *Food Cosmet Toxicol* 18:383-386.
- *Widdowson EM, Dickerson JWT. 1964. Chemical composition of the body. In: Comar CL, Bronner F, eds. *Mineral metabolism: An advanced treatise. Volume II: The elements Part A.* New York: Academic Press.
- *WI DNR. 1997. Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. Air pollution control. <http://www.legis.state.wi.us/rsb/code/nr/nr400.html>.
- Wieboldt RC, Adams GE, Later DW. 1988. Sensitivity improvement in infrared detection for supercritical fluid chromatography. *Anal Chem* 60:2422-2427.
- *Wilkinson CF, Lamb JC. 1999. The potential health effects of phthalate esters in children's toys: A review and risk assessment. *Regul Toxicol Pharmacol* 30:140-155.
- *Williams DT. 1973. Dibutyl- and di-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in fish. *J Agr Food Chem* 21:1128-1129.
- Williams DT, Blanchfield BJ. 1974. Retention, excretion and metabolism of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate administered orally to the rat. *Bull Environ Contam Toxicol* 11:371-387.
- *Williams GM, Maruyama H, Tanaka T. 1987. Lack of rapid initiating, promoting or sequential syncarcinogenic effects of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rat liver carcinogenesis. *Carcinogenesis* 8(7):875-880.
- Williams GM, Tong C, Brat SV. 1985. Tests with the rat hepatocyte primary culture/DNA-repair test. *Prog Mutat Res* 5:341-345.
- Williams MD, Hargadine S. 1991. Sediment adsorption isotherm of ¹⁴C-di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate. Chemical Manufacturers Association by Analytical Bio-Chemistry Laboratories, Inc., Columbia, MO. Final Report No. 38811.
- *Wofford HW, Wilsey CD, Neff GS, et al. 1981. Bioaccumulation and metabolism of phthalate esters by oysters, brown shrimp, and sheepshead minnows. *Ecotoxicol Environ Safety* 5:202-210.

9. REFERENCES

- *Wolfe NL, Burns LA, Steen WC. 1980a. Use of linear free energy relationships and an evaluative model to assess the fate and transport of phthalate esters in the aquatic environment. *Chemosphere* 9:393-402.
- Wolfe NL, Paris DF, Steen WC, et al. 1980b. Correlation of microbial degradation rates with chemical structure. *Environ Sci Technol* 14:1143-1146.
- Wolf M, Riess M, Heitmann D, et al. 2000. Application of a purge and trap TDS-GC/MS procedure for the determination of emissions from flame retarded polymers. *Chemosphere* 41:693-699.
- Wolkowski-Tyl R, Jones-Price C, Marr MC. 1984a. Teratologic evaluation of diethylhexyl phthalate (CAS No. 117-81-7) in Fischer 344 rats. Research Triangle Park, NC. National Center for Toxicological Research, NCTR-84/135. PB85-105658/GAR.
- Wolkowski-Tyl R, Jones-Price C, Marr MC, et al. 1984b. Teratologic evaluation of diethylhexyl phthalate in CD-1 mice. Final Report. Jefferson, Arkansas: National Center for Toxicological Research. PB85-105674.
- *Woodyatt NJ, Lambe KG, Myers KA, et al. 1999. The peroxisome proliferator (PP) response element upstream of the human acyl CoA oxidase gene is inactive among a sample human population: significance for species differences in response to PPs. *Carcinogenesis* 20(3):369-372.
- Wurgler FE, Graf U, Frei H. 1985. Somatic mutation and recombination test in wings of *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Prog Mutat Res* 5:325-340.
- *Yagi Y, Nakamura Y, Tomita I, et al. 1980. Teratogenic potential of di- and mono-(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in mice. *J Environ Pathol Toxicol* 4:533-544.
- *Yakes FM and Van Houten B. 1997. Mitochondrial DNA damage is more extensive and persists longer than nuclear DNA damage in human cells following oxidative stress. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. 94: 514-519.
- Yamazaki T, Okada Y, Hisamatsu Y, et al. 2000. Effect of endocrine disrupting chemicals on lymphocyte responses. *Organohalogen Compounds* 49:394-396.
- *Yoon JS, Mason JM, Valencia R, et al. 1985. Chemical mutagenesis testing in *Drosophila*. IV. Results of 45 coded compounds tested for the National Toxicology Program. *Environ Mutagen* 7:349-367.
- *Yoshikawa K, Tanaka A, Yamaha T, et al. 1983. Mutagenicity study of nine monoalkyl phthalates and a dialkyl phthalate using *Salmonella typhimurium* and *Escherichia coli*. *Food Chem Toxicol* 21:221-223.
- *Zacharewski TR, Meek MD, Clemons JH, et al. 1998. Examination of the *in vitro* and *in vivo* estrogenic activities of eight commercial phthalate esters. *Toxicol Sci* 46:282-293.
- *Ziegler EE, Edwards BB, Jensen RL, et al. 1978. Absorption and retention of lead by infants. *Pediatr Res* 12:29-34.
- *Zhou JL, Liu YP. 2000. Kinetics and equilibria of the interactions between diethylhexyl phthalate and sediment particles in simulated estuarine systems. *Mar Chem* 71:165-176.

10. GLOSSARY

Absorption—The taking up of liquids by solids, or of gases by solids or liquids.

Acute Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 14 days or less, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Adsorption—The adhesion in an extremely thin layer of molecules (as of gases, solutes, or liquids) to the surfaces of solid bodies or liquids with which they are in contact.

Adsorption Coefficient (K_{oc})—The ratio of the amount of a chemical adsorbed per unit weight of organic carbon in the soil or sediment to the concentration of the chemical in solution at equilibrium.

Adsorption Ratio (Kd)—The amount of a chemical adsorbed by a sediment or soil (i.e., the solid phase) divided by the amount of chemical in the solution phase, which is in equilibrium with the solid phase, at a fixed solid/solution ratio. It is generally expressed in micrograms of chemical sorbed per gram of soil or sediment.

Benchmark Dose (BMD)—Usually defined as the lower confidence limit on the dose that produces a specified magnitude of changes in a specified adverse response. For example, a BMD_{10} would be the dose at the 95% lower confidence limit on a 10% response, and the benchmark response (BMR) would be 10%. The BMD is determined by modeling the dose response curve in the region of the dose response relationship where biologically observable data are feasible.

Benchmark Dose Model—A statistical dose-response model applied to either experimental toxicological or epidemiological data to calculate a BMD.

Bioconcentration Factor (BCF)—The quotient of the concentration of a chemical in aquatic organisms at a specific time or during a discrete time period of exposure divided by the concentration in the surrounding water at the same time or during the same period.

Biomarkers—Broadly defined as indicators signaling events in biologic systems or samples. They have been classified as markers of exposure, markers of effect, and markers of susceptibility.

Cancer Effect Level (CEL)—The lowest dose of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces significant increases in the incidence of cancer (or tumors) between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Carcinogen—A chemical capable of inducing cancer.

Case-Control Study—A type of epidemiological study which examines the relationship between a particular outcome (disease or condition) and a variety of potential causative agents (such as toxic chemicals). In a case-controlled study, a group of people with a specified and well-defined outcome is identified and compared to a similar group of people without outcome.

Case Report—Describes a single individual with a particular disease or exposure. These may suggest some potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

10. GLOSSARY

Case Series—Describes the experience of a small number of individuals with the same disease or exposure. These may suggest potential topics for scientific research but are not actual research studies.

Ceiling Value—A concentration of a substance that should not be exceeded, even instantaneously.

Chronic Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for 365 days or more, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Cohort Study—A type of epidemiological study of a specific group or groups of people who have had a common insult (e.g., exposure to an agent suspected of causing disease or a common disease) and are followed forward from exposure to outcome. At least one exposed group is compared to one unexposed group.

Cross-sectional Study—A type of epidemiological study of a group or groups which examines the relationship between exposure and outcome to a chemical or to chemicals at one point in time.

Data Needs—Substance-specific informational needs that if met would reduce the uncertainties of human health assessment.

Developmental Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the developing organism that may result from exposure to a chemical prior to conception (either parent), during prenatal development, or postnatally to the time of sexual maturation. Adverse developmental effects may be detected at any point in the life span of the organism.

Dose-Response Relationship—The quantitative relationship between the amount of exposure to a toxicant and the incidence of the adverse effects.

Embryotoxicity and Fetotoxicity—Any toxic effect on the conceptus as a result of prenatal exposure to a chemical; the distinguishing feature between the two terms is the stage of development during which the insult occurs. The terms, as used here, include malformations and variations, altered growth, and *in utero* death.

Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Health Advisory—An estimate of acceptable drinking water levels for a chemical substance based on health effects information. A health advisory is not a legally enforceable federal standard, but serves as technical guidance to assist federal, state, and local officials.

Epidemiology—Refers to the investigation of factors that determine the frequency and distribution of disease or other health-related conditions within a defined human population during a specified period.

Epigenetic—The nonmutagenic alteration of gene expression at the transcriptional ("turning genes on or off"), translational (modifying the stability of the genetic message), or the posttranslational (modification of the gene-encoded proteins) levels.

Genotoxicity—A specific adverse effect on the genome of living cells that, upon the duplication of affected cells, can be expressed as a mutagenic, clastogenic or carcinogenic event because of specific alteration of the molecular structure of the genome.

Half-life—A measure of rate for the time required to eliminate one half of a quantity of a chemical from the body or environmental media.

10. GLOSSARY

Immediately Dangerous to Life or Health (IDLH)—The maximum environmental concentration of a contaminant from which one could escape within 30 minutes without any escape-impairing symptoms or irreversible health effects.

Incidence—The ratio of individuals in a population who develop a specified condition to the total number of individuals in that population who could have developed that condition in a specified time period.

Intermediate Exposure—Exposure to a chemical for a duration of 15–364 days, as specified in the Toxicological Profiles.

Immunologic Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the immune system that may result from exposure to environmental agents such as chemicals.

Immunological Effects—Functional changes in the immune response.

In Vitro—Isolated from the living organism and artificially maintained, as in a test tube.

In Vivo—Occurring within the living organism.

Lethal Concentration_(LO) (LC_{LO})—The lowest concentration of a chemical in air which has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Concentration₍₅₀₎ (LC₅₀)—A calculated concentration of a chemical in air to which exposure for a specific length of time is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Dose_(LO) (LD_{LO})—The lowest dose of a chemical introduced by a route other than inhalation that has been reported to have caused death in humans or animals.

Lethal Dose₍₅₀₎ (LD₅₀)—The dose of a chemical which has been calculated to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lethal Time₍₅₀₎ (LT₅₀)—A calculated period of time within which a specific concentration of a chemical is expected to cause death in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL)—The lowest exposure level of chemical in a study, or group of studies, that produces statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control.

Lymphoreticular Effects—Represent morphological effects involving lymphatic tissues such as the lymph nodes, spleen, and thymus.

Malformations—Permanent structural changes that may adversely affect survival, development, or function.

Minimal Risk Level (MRL)—An estimate of daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified route and duration of exposure.

10. GLOSSARY

Modifying Factor (MF)—A value (greater than zero) that is applied to the derivation of a minimal risk level (MRL) to reflect additional concerns about the database that are not covered by the uncertainty factors. The default value for a MF is 1.

Morbidity—State of being diseased; morbidity rate is the incidence or prevalence of disease in a specific population.

Mortality—Death; mortality rate is a measure of the number of deaths in a population during a specified interval of time.

Mutagen—A substance that causes mutations. A mutation is a change in the DNA sequence of a cell's DNA. Mutations can lead to birth defects, miscarriages, or cancer.

Necropsy—The gross examination of the organs and tissues of a dead body to determine the cause of death or pathological conditions.

Neurotoxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the nervous system following exposure to a chemical.

No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL)—The dose of a chemical at which there were no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects seen between the exposed population and its appropriate control. Effects may be produced at this dose, but they are not considered to be adverse.

Octanol-Water Partition Coefficient (K_{ow})—The equilibrium ratio of the concentrations of a chemical in *n*-octanol and water, in dilute solution.

Odds Ratio (OR)—A means of measuring the association between an exposure (such as toxic substances and a disease or condition) which represents the best estimate of relative risk (risk as a ratio of the incidence among subjects exposed to a particular risk factor divided by the incidence among subjects who were not exposed to the risk factor). An odds ratio of greater than 1 is considered to indicate greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Organophosphate or Organophosphorus Compound—A phosphorus containing organic compound and especially a pesticide that acts by inhibiting cholinesterase.

Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)—An Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) allowable exposure level in workplace air averaged over an 8-hour shift of a 40-hour workweek.

Pesticide—General classification of chemicals specifically developed and produced for use in the control of agricultural and public health pests.

Pharmacokinetics—The science of quantitatively predicting the fate (disposition) of an exogenous substance in an organism. Utilizing computational techniques, it provides the means of studying the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of chemicals by the body.

10. GLOSSARY

Pharmacokinetic Model—A set of equations that can be used to describe the time course of a parent chemical or metabolite in an animal system. There are two types of pharmacokinetic models: data-based and physiologically-based. A data-based model divides the animal system into a series of compartments which, in general, do not represent real, identifiable anatomic regions of the body whereby the physiologically-based model compartments represent real anatomic regions of the body.

Physiologically Based Pharmacodynamic (PBPD) Model—A type of physiologically-based dose-response model which quantitatively describes the relationship between target tissue dose and toxic end points. These models advance the importance of physiologically based models in that they clearly describe the biological effect (response) produced by the system following exposure to an exogenous substance.

Physiologically Based Pharmacokinetic (PBPK) Model—Comprised of a series of compartments representing organs or tissue groups with realistic weights and blood flows. These models require a variety of physiological information: tissue volumes, blood flow rates to tissues, cardiac output, alveolar ventilation rates and, possibly membrane permeabilities. The models also utilize biochemical information such as air/blood partition coefficients, and metabolic parameters. PBPK models are also called biologically based tissue dosimetry models.

Prevalence—The number of cases of a disease or condition in a population at one point in time.

Prospective Study—A type of cohort study in which the pertinent observations are made on events occurring after the start of the study. A group is followed over time.

q_1^* —The upper-bound estimate of the low-dose slope of the dose-response curve as determined by the multistage procedure. The q_1^* can be used to calculate an estimate of carcinogenic potency, the incremental excess cancer risk per unit of exposure (usually $\mu\text{g/L}$ for water, mg/kg/day for food, and $\mu\text{g/m}^3$ for air).

Recommended Exposure Limit (REL)—A National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) time-weighted average (TWA) concentrations for up to a 10-hour workday during a 40-hour workweek.

Reference Concentration (RfC)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of a continuous inhalation exposure to the human population (including sensitive subgroups) that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of deleterious noncancer health effects during a lifetime. The inhalation reference concentration is for continuous inhalation exposures and is appropriately expressed in units of mg/m^3 or ppm.

Reference Dose (RfD)—An estimate (with uncertainty spanning perhaps an order of magnitude) of the daily exposure of the human population to a potential hazard that is likely to be without risk of deleterious effects during a lifetime. The RfD is operationally derived from the no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL—from animal and human studies) by a consistent application of uncertainty factors that reflect various types of data used to estimate RfDs and an additional modifying factor, which is based on a professional judgment of the entire database on the chemical. The RfDs are not applicable to nonthreshold effects such as cancer.

10. GLOSSARY

Reportable Quantity (RQ)—The quantity of a hazardous substance that is considered reportable under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). Reportable quantities are (1) 1 pound or greater or (2) for selected substances, an amount established by regulation either under CERCLA or under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act. Quantities are measured over a 24-hour period.

Reproductive Toxicity—The occurrence of adverse effects on the reproductive system that may result from exposure to a chemical. The toxicity may be directed to the reproductive organs and/or the related endocrine system. The manifestation of such toxicity may be noted as alterations in sexual behavior, fertility, pregnancy outcomes, or modifications in other functions that are dependent on the integrity of this system.

Retrospective Study—A type of cohort study based on a group of persons known to have been exposed at some time in the past. Data are collected from routinely recorded events, up to the time the study is undertaken. Retrospective studies are limited to causal factors that can be ascertained from existing records and/or examining survivors of the cohort.

Risk—The possibility or chance that some adverse effect will result from a given exposure to a chemical.

Risk Factor—An aspect of personal behavior or lifestyle, an environmental exposure, or an inborn or inherited characteristic, that is associated with an increased occurrence of disease or other health-related event or condition.

Risk Ratio—The ratio of the risk among persons with specific risk factors compared to the risk among persons without risk factors. A risk ratio greater than 1 indicates greater risk of disease in the exposed group compared to the unexposed.

Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL)—The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) maximum concentration to which workers can be exposed for up to 15 min continually. No more than four excursions are allowed per day, and there must be at least 60 min between exposure periods. The daily Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) may not be exceeded.

Standardized Mortality Ratio (SMR)—A ratio of the observed number of deaths and the expected number of deaths in a specific standard population.

Target Organ Toxicity—This term covers a broad range of adverse effects on target organs or physiological systems (e.g., renal, cardiovascular) extending from those arising through a single limited exposure to those assumed over a lifetime of exposure to a chemical.

Teratogen—A chemical that causes structural defects that affect the development of an organism.

Threshold Limit Value (TLV)—An American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) concentration of a substance to which most workers can be exposed without adverse effect. The TLV may be expressed as a Time Weighted Average (TWA), as a Short-Term Exposure Limit (STEL), or as a ceiling limit (CL).

Time-Weighted Average (TWA)—An allowable exposure concentration averaged over a normal 8-hour workday or 40-hour workweek.

10. GLOSSARY

Toxic Dose₍₅₀₎ (TD₅₀)—A calculated dose of a chemical, introduced by a route other than inhalation, which is expected to cause a specific toxic effect in 50% of a defined experimental animal population.

Toxicokinetic—The study of the absorption, distribution and elimination of toxic compounds in the living organism.

Uncertainty Factor (UF)—A factor used in operationally deriving the Minimal Risk Level (MRL) or Reference Dose (RfD) or Reference Concentration (RfC) from experimental data. UFs are intended to account for (1) the variation in sensitivity among the members of the human population, (2) the uncertainty in extrapolating animal data to the case of human, (3) the uncertainty in extrapolating from data obtained in a study that is of less than lifetime exposure, and (4) the uncertainty in using lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) data rather than no-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL) data. A default for each individual UF is 10; if complete certainty in data exists, a value of one can be used; however a reduced UF of three may be used on a case-by-case basis, three being the approximate logarithmic average of 10 and 1.

Xenobiotic—Any chemical that is foreign to the biological system.

APPENDIX A

ATSDR MINIMAL RISK LEVEL AND WORKSHEETS

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) [42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.], as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA) [Pub. L. 99-499], requires that the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) develop jointly with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), in order of priority, a list of hazardous substances most commonly found at facilities on the CERCLA National Priorities List (NPL); prepare toxicological profiles for each substance included on the priority list of hazardous substances; and assure the initiation of a research program to fill identified data needs associated with the substances.

The toxicological profiles include an examination, summary, and interpretation of available toxicological information and epidemiologic evaluations of a hazardous substance. During the development of toxicological profiles, Minimal Risk Levels (MRLs) are derived when reliable and sufficient data exist to identify the target organ(s) of effect or the most sensitive health effect(s) for a specific duration for a given route of exposure. An MRL is an estimate of the daily human exposure to a hazardous substance that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse noncancer health effects over a specified duration of exposure. MRLs are based on noncancer health effects only and are not based on a consideration of cancer effects. These substance-specific estimates, which are intended to serve as screening levels, are used by ATSDR health assessors to identify contaminants and potential health effects that may be of concern at hazardous waste sites. It is important to note that MRLs are not intended to define clean-up or action levels.

MRLs are derived for hazardous substances using the no-observed-adverse-effect level/uncertainty factor approach. They are below levels that might cause adverse health effects in the people most sensitive to such chemical-induced effects. MRLs are derived for acute (1–14 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days and longer) durations and for the oral and inhalation routes of exposure.

Currently, MRLs for the dermal route of exposure are not derived because ATSDR has not yet identified a method suitable for this route of exposure. MRLs are generally based on the most sensitive chemical-induced end point considered to be of relevance to humans. Serious health effects (such as irreparable damage to the liver or kidneys, or birth defects) are not used as a basis for establishing MRLs. Exposure to a level above the MRL does not mean that adverse health effects will occur.

APPENDIX A

MRLs are intended only to serve as a screening tool to help public health professionals decide where to look more closely. They may also be viewed as a mechanism to identify those hazardous waste sites that are not expected to cause adverse health effects. Most MRLs contain a degree of uncertainty because of the lack of precise toxicological information on the people who might be most sensitive (e.g., infants, elderly, nutritionally or immunologically compromised) to the effects of hazardous substances. ATSDR uses a conservative (i.e., protective) approach to address this uncertainty consistent with the public health principle of prevention. Although human data are preferred, MRLs often must be based on animal studies because relevant human studies are lacking. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, ATSDR assumes that humans are more sensitive to the effects of hazardous substance than animals and that certain persons may be particularly sensitive. Thus, the resulting MRL may be as much as a hundredfold below levels that have been shown to be nontoxic in laboratory animals.

Proposed MRLs undergo a rigorous review process: Health Effects/MRL Workgroup reviews within the Division of Toxicology, expert panel peer reviews, and agencywide MRL Workgroup reviews, with participation from other federal agencies and comments from the public. They are subject to change as new information becomes available concomitant with updating the toxicological profiles. Thus, MRLs in the most recent toxicological profiles supersede previously published levels. For additional information regarding MRLs, please contact the Division of Toxicology, Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, 1600 Clifton Road, Mailstop E-29, Atlanta, Georgia 30333.

APPENDIX A

MINIMAL RISK LEVEL WORKSHEET

Chemical name: DEHP
CAS number(s): 117-81-7
Date: June 2002
Profile status: Post Public Comment Final
Route: [] Inhalation [X] Oral
Duration: [] Acute [X] Intermediate [] Chronic
Key to figure: 131
Species: Mouse

MRL: 0.1 [X] mg/kg/day [] ppm [] mg/m³

Reference: Lamb JC, Chapin RE, Teague J, et al. 1987. Reproductive effects of four phthalic acid esters in the mouse. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 88:255-269.

Experimental design: This is a reproductive toxicity study in which CD-1 Swiss mice were exposed to DEHP in the diet at calculated doses of 0, 14, 140, and 420 mg/kg/day. A continuous breeding protocol was used in which 11-week-old mice were exposed during a 7-day pre-mating period and subsequently as breeding pairs for 98 days. There were 20 breeding pairs in each exposed group and 40 pairs in the control group. The pairs were segregated at the end of the 98-day breeding period so that females could deliver the final litter. The F₀ mice were therefore exposed for a maximum possible duration of 105 days. Clinical signs, food consumption, and body weight were evaluated during the breeding phase. The females were allowed to deliver their pups for determinations of fertility and reproductive performance; indices included number of pairs producing a litter/total number of breeding pairs, number of litters/pair, number of live pups/litter, proportion of pups born alive, and live birth weights. Because an effect on fertility was observed, a crossover mating study was performed in which high dose mice of each sex were mated to unexposed mice of the opposite sex at the end of the breeding period to determine the affected sex. In addition to the fertility/reproductive indices examined in the continuous breeding phase, the high dose F₀ mice in the crossover study were evaluated for body weight, organ weights (liver, testis, epididymis, prostate, seminal vesicles, brain, pituitary, ovaries and oviduct, and/or uterus), and sperm indices (percent motile sperm, sperm concentration, and percent abnormal sperm).

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: No effects were observed at 14 mg/kg/day. Fertility was reduced at 140 mg/kg/day as indicated by significantly (p<0.01) reduced number of litters/pair, number of live pups/litter, and proportion of live pups; mean live pup weight was also significantly reduced. Exposure to 420 mg/kg/day caused significant infertility during the continuous breeding part of the study (0/18 fertile pairs) as well as in both sexes (0/16 fertile females and 4/20 fertile males) during the crossover mating part of the study. Other effects observed at 420 mg/kg/day in the crossover study included significantly reduced testis, epididymis, and prostate weights, percentages of motile sperm and abnormal sperm, and reduced sperm concentration in the males; significantly reduced combined weight of ovaries, oviducts and uterus in the females; and significantly increased liver weights in both sexes. All but one of the high dose males had some degree of bilateral atrophy of the seminiferous tubules, but no exposure-related reproductive histopathology was observed in the females. Considering the reduced fertility and reproductive organ weights in the high dose females, there is evidence that reproductive performance was impaired in both sexes at 420 mg/kg/day. Because the crossover mating study was only

APPENDIX A

conducted at the high dose, the reduced fertility observed at 140 mg/kg/day is not necessarily due to effects in both sexes.

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation:

NOAEL [] LOAEL

The lowest dose, 14 mg/kg/day, is a NOAEL for reproductive toxicity in the male and female mice.

Uncertainty factors used in MRL derivation:

10 for extrapolation from animals to humans

10 for human variability

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose?

Yes. The mice were exposed to DEHP dietary concentrations of 0, 0.01, 0.1, and 0.3% (0, 100, 1,000, and 3,000 mg DEHP/kg diet). Using a food factor of 0.14 kg food/kg bw/day based on reported average food consumption (5.1 g/day) and body weight (36 g) values, doses are estimated to be 0, 14, 140, and 420 mg/kg/day.

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? NA

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose: NA

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL: Other studies have established that testicular toxicity is a critical effect of DEHP. It is well documented that oral exposure to DEHP in adult rats and mice causes decreased weights of the testes, prostate, seminal vesicles, and epididymis, atrophy and degeneration of the seminiferous tubules, and/or altered sperm measures and reduced fertility (David et al. 2000a; Dostal et al. 1988; Ganning et al. 1991; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Lamb et al. 1987; Oishi 1986, 1994; Parmar et al. 1987, 1995; Price et al. 1987; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). The lowest reproductive effect levels in these studies are a NOAEL and LOAEL for testicular histopathology of 3.7 and 38 mg/kg/day, respectively, in rats exposed for 90 days (Poon et al. 1997), and 5.8 and 29 mg/kg/day, respectively, in rats exposed for 104 weeks (David et al. 2000a). Because the 14 mg/kg/day NOAEL in the critical study (Lamb et al. 1987) is higher than the NOAELs of 3.7 and 5.9 mg/kg/day (David et al. 2000a; Poon et al. 1997), and is based on an assessment of fertility rather than histological examination without evaluation of reproductive function, the 14 mg/kg/day NOAEL is the most appropriate basis for derivation of the intermediate duration MRL.

Other studies have shown that gestational and lactational exposure to DEHP adversely affected the morphological development of the reproductive system, as well as caused reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes, in male rat offspring (Arcadi et al. 1998; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). One of these studies (Arcadi et al. 1998) was used as the basis of a provisional intermediate-duration oral MRL in the previous draft of the DEHP toxicological profile (i.e., the Draft for Public Comment). In the Arcadi et al. (1998) study, severe testicular histopathological changes were observed at 21–56 days of age in male offspring of rats that were exposed to DEHP in the drinking water at reported estimated doses of 3.3 or 33 mg/kg/day throughout pregnancy and continuing during postnatal days 1–21. The 3.3 mg/kg/day dose was classified as a serious LOAEL and was used to derive an MRL of 0.01 mg/kg/day by using an uncertainty factor of

APPENDIX A

300 (10 for the use of a LOAEL, 10 for interspecies extrapolation, and 3 for human variability). A component factor of 3 was used for human variability because DEHP was administered during the most sensitive period during development. The MRL was provisional because it was derived from a serious LOAEL, which is not conventional ATSDR methodology. The Arcadi study is now judged to be inadequate for MRL derivation because the NTP-CERHR Expert Panel on DEHP (NTP 2000b) concluded that the effect levels are unreliable and are unsuitable for identifying a LOAEL. In particular, NTP (2000b) found that (1) the methods used to verify and characterize the administered doses were not clearly described or completely reported, and could not be resolved, and (2) the study authors did not reconcile their blood DEHP concentration data with other studies.

In the 1993 toxicological profile for DEHP, an MRL of 0.4 mg/kg/day was derived for intermediate oral exposure to DEHP based on a NOAEL of 44 mg/kg/day for fetal malformations from a developmental toxicity study in mice (Tyl et al. 1988). An uncertainty factor of 100 (10 for extrapolation from animals to humans and 10 for human variability) was used in this derivation. The 44 mg/kg/day NOAEL for developmental toxicity is no longer a suitable basis for MRL derivation because the more recent Poon et al. (1997) study found testicular toxicity at a lower dose (38 mg/kg/day) in rats exposed to DEHP for 90 days (Poon et al. 1997).

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Stephanie Miles-Richardson, D.V.M., Ph.D.

APPENDIX A**MINIMAL RISK LEVEL (MRL) WORKSHEET**

Chemical name: DEHP
CAS number(s): 117-81-7
Date: June 2002
Profile status: Post Public Comment Final
Route: [] Inhalation [X] Oral
Duration: [] Acute [] Intermediate [X] Chronic
Key to figure: 161
Species: Rat

MRL: 0.06 [X] mg/kg/day [] ppm [] mg/m³

Reference: David RM, Moore MR, Finney DC, et al. 2000a. Chronic toxicity of di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate in rats. *Toxicol Sci* 55:433-443.

Experimental design: Groups of F344 rats were fed a diet containing DEHP in concentrations of 0 ppm (80/sex), 100 ppm (50/sex), 500 ppm (55/sex), 2,500 ppm (65/sex) or 12,500 ppm (80/sex) for up to 104 weeks. Reported average daily doses based on food consumption were 0, 5.8, 29, 147, or 789 mg/kg/day in males and 0, 7.3, 36, 182, or 939 mg/kg/day in females. The animals were observed for clinical signs, moribundity, and mortality twice daily throughout the study. Body weights and food consumption were measured weekly for weeks 1–17 and every 4 weeks thereafter. Final body weight and organ weights (brain, lungs, spleen, kidneys, testes, and uterus) were measured at the end of the study. Comprehensive hematology, clinical chemistry, and urine analyses were performed on 10 rats/sex/dose during weeks 26, 52, 78, and 104. Ten rats/sex from the control and two highest dose groups were sacrificed at week 78 for a complete necropsy and histological examination of tissues from major tissues. Animals that died during the study were also examined microscopically. Surviving animals were sacrificed during week 105 and the control and high-dose groups were subjected to comprehensive histological examination of tissues listed in EPA test guidelines for combined chronic toxicity/oncogenicity studies. Target tissues and gross lesions from the other dose groups were additionally examined at the end of the study. Effects on carcinogenicity, hepatomegaly, and peroxisome proliferation were reported by David et al. (1999).

Effects noted in study and corresponding doses: No exposure-related effects were observed at 5.8 mg/kg/day in the males or 7.3 mg/kg/day in the females. Bilateral aspermatogenesis was significantly ($p \leq 0.05$) increased at ≥ 29 mg/kg/day. The incidences of bilateral aspermatogenesis were 37/64 (58%), 34/50 (64%), 43/55 (78%), 48/65 (74%), and 62/64 (97%) in the control to high-dose males. The increase in aspermatogenesis was dose-related and is consistent with a significant reduction in relative testes weight that occurred at 789 mg/kg/day (59% less than controls). The examinations at week 78 showed aspermatogenesis at 789, but not 147 mg/kg/day (no interim exams were performed in the lower dose groups), suggesting the possibility that the lesion was age- rather than treatment-related at 29 and 147 mg/kg/day. Also observed in the high dose in males was a significantly increased incidence of castration cells in the pituitary gland, which are promoted by reduced testosterone secretions from the testes. Castration cells are vacuolated basophilic cells in the anterior pituitary gland usually observed after castration. Hepatic effects included significantly increased absolute and relative liver weights accompanied by increased peroxisome proliferation in males at ≥ 147 mg/kg/day and females at ≥ 182 mg/kg/day, spongiosis hepatitis in males at ≥ 147 mg/kg/day, and hepatocellular neoplasms in males at

APPENDIX A

≥147 mg/kg/day and females at 939 mg/kg/day. Renal effects included significantly increased absolute and relative kidney weights in males at ≥147 mg/kg/day and females at ≥182 mg/kg/day, a dose-related increased incidence and severity of mineralization of the renal papilla in males at ≥5.8 mg/kg/day, increased severity of normally occurring chronic progressive nephropathy in males at 789 mg/kg/day, and increased severity of normally occurring renal tubule pigmentation in males at 789 mg/kg/day and females at 939 mg/kg/day. The renal lesions were unlikely to be toxicologically significant because (1) they are age- and/or species-related, (2) the increased mineralization in the kidneys was probably related to male rat-specific alpha₂μ-globulin and hyaline droplet formation, and (3) the increased kidney weights may reflect peroxisome proliferation. Mean body weight gain was significantly lower than controls throughout the study in the males at 789 mg/kg/day and females at 939 mg/kg/day (15.0 and 15.5% lower, respectively, at the end of the study).

Dose and end point used for MRL derivation:

NOAEL [] LOAEL

The lowest dose, 5.8 mg/kg/day, is a NOAEL for testicular toxicity in the male rats.

Uncertainty factors used in MRL derivation:

- 10 for extrapolation from animals to humans
 10 for human variability

Was a conversion factor used from ppm in food or water to a mg/body weight dose? No.

Was a conversion used from intermittent to continuous exposure? NA.

If an inhalation study in animals, list conversion factors used in determining human equivalent dose:
NA.

Other additional studies or pertinent information that lend support to this MRL: Other studies have established that testicular toxicity is a critical effect of DEHP. It is well documented that oral exposure to DEHP in adult rats and mice caused decreased weights of the testes, prostate, seminal vesicles, and epididymis, atrophy and degeneration of the seminiferous tubules, and/or altered sperm measures and reduced fertility (Dostal et al. 1988; Ganning et al. 1991; Gray and Butterworth 1980; Gray and Gangolli 1986; Kluwe et al. 1982a; Lamb et al. 1987; Oishi 1986, 1994; Parmar et al. 1987, 1995; Price et al. 1987; Sjoberg et al. 1986a, 1986b). Additionally, gestational and lactational exposure to DEHP adversely affected the morphological development of the reproductive system, as well as caused reduced fetal and neonatal testosterone levels and adult sexual behavioral changes, in male rat offspring (Arcadi et al. 1998; Gray et al. 1999, 2000; Moore et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2000). The 5.8 mg/kg/day NOAEL and 29 mg/kg/day LOAEL for testicular histopathology in the chronic MRL study (David et al. 2000a) are similar to the testicular NOAEL and LOAEL values of 3.7 and 38 mg/kg/day, respectively, in rats exposed for 90 days (Poon et al. 1997), but are somewhat lower than the NOAEL and LOAEL of 14 and 130 mg/kg/day, respectively, for reduced fertility in mice exposed for up to 105 days in the intermediate-duration MRL study (Lamb et al. 1987).

Agency Contact (Chemical Manager): Stephanie Miles-Richardson, D.V.M., Ph.D

APPENDIX B

USER'S GUIDE

Chapter 1

Public Health Statement

This chapter of the profile is a health effects summary written in non-technical language. Its intended audience is the general public especially people living in the vicinity of a hazardous waste site or chemical release. If the Public Health Statement were removed from the rest of the document, it would still communicate to the lay public essential information about the chemical.

The major headings in the Public Health Statement are useful to find specific topics of concern. The topics are written in a question and answer format. The answer to each question includes a sentence that will direct the reader to chapters in the profile that will provide more information on the given topic.

Chapter 2

Relevance to Public Health

This chapter provides a health effects summary based on evaluations of existing toxicologic, epidemiologic, and toxicokinetic information. This summary is designed to present interpretive, weight-of-evidence discussions for human health end points by addressing the following questions.

1. What effects are known to occur in humans?
2. What effects observed in animals are likely to be of concern to humans?
3. What exposure conditions are likely to be of concern to humans, especially around hazardous waste sites?

The chapter covers end points in the same order they appear within the Discussion of Health Effects by Route of Exposure section, by route (inhalation, oral, dermal) and within route by effect. Human data are presented first, then animal data. Both are organized by duration (acute, intermediate, chronic). *In vitro* data and data from parenteral routes (intramuscular, intravenous, subcutaneous, etc.) are also considered in this chapter. If data are located in the scientific literature, a table of genotoxicity information is included.

The carcinogenic potential of the profiled substance is qualitatively evaluated, when appropriate, using existing toxicokinetic, genotoxic, epigenetic, and carcinogenic data. ATSDR does not currently assess cancer potency or perform cancer risk assessments. Minimal risk levels (MRLs) for noncancer end points (if derived) and the end points from which they were derived are indicated and discussed.

Limitations to existing scientific literature that prevent a satisfactory evaluation of the relevance to public health are identified in the Chapter 3 Data Needs section.

APPENDIX B

Interpretation of Minimal Risk Levels

Where sufficient toxicologic information is available, we have derived minimal risk levels (MRLs) for inhalation and oral routes of entry at each duration of exposure (acute, intermediate, and chronic). These MRLs are not meant to support regulatory action; but to acquaint health professionals with exposure levels at which adverse health effects are not expected to occur in humans. They should help physicians and public health officials determine the safety of a community living near a chemical emission, given the concentration of a contaminant in air or the estimated daily dose in water. MRLs are based largely on toxicological studies in animals and on reports of human occupational exposure.

MRL users should be familiar with the toxicologic information on which the number is based. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," contains basic information known about the substance. Other sections such as Chapter 3 Section 3.9, "Interactions with Other Substances," and Section 3.10, "Populations that are Unusually Susceptible" provide important supplemental information.

MRL users should also understand the MRL derivation methodology. MRLs are derived using a modified version of the risk assessment methodology the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) provides (Barnes and Dourson 1988) to determine reference doses for lifetime exposure (RfDs).

To derive an MRL, ATSDR generally selects the most sensitive end point which, in its best judgement, represents the most sensitive human health effect for a given exposure route and duration. ATSDR cannot make this judgement or derive an MRL unless information (quantitative or qualitative) is available for all potential systemic, neurological, and developmental effects. If this information and reliable quantitative data on the chosen end point are available, ATSDR derives an MRL using the most sensitive species (when information from multiple species is available) with the highest NOAEL that does not exceed any adverse effect levels. When a NOAEL is not available, a lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL) can be used to derive an MRL, and an uncertainty factor (UF) of 10 must be employed. Additional uncertainty factors of 10 must be used both for human variability to protect sensitive subpopulations (people who are most susceptible to the health effects caused by the substance) and for interspecies variability (extrapolation from animals to humans). In deriving an MRL, these individual uncertainty factors are multiplied together. The product is then divided into the inhalation concentration or oral dosage selected from the study. Uncertainty factors used in developing a substance-specific MRL are provided in the footnotes of the LSE Tables.

Chapter 3**Health Effects****Tables and Figures for Levels of Significant Exposure (LSE)**

Tables (3-1, 3-2, and 3-3) and figures (3-1 and 3-2) are used to summarize health effects and illustrate graphically levels of exposure associated with those effects. These levels cover health effects observed at increasing dose concentrations and durations, differences in response by species, minimal risk levels (MRLs) to humans for noncancer end points, and EPA's estimated range associated with an upper-bound individual lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. Use the LSE tables and figures for a quick review of the health effects and to locate data for a specific exposure scenario. The LSE tables and figures should always be used in conjunction with the text. All entries in these tables and figures represent studies that provide reliable, quantitative estimates of No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (NOAELs), Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Levels (LOAELs), or Cancer Effect Levels (CELs).

APPENDIX B

The legends presented below demonstrate the application of these tables and figures. Representative examples of LSE Table 3-1 and Figure 3-1 are shown. The numbers in the left column of the legends correspond to the numbers in the example table and figure.

LEGEND**See LSE Table 3-1**

- (1) Route of Exposure One of the first considerations when reviewing the toxicity of a substance using these tables and figures should be the relevant and appropriate route of exposure. When sufficient data exists, three LSE tables and two LSE figures are presented in the document. The three LSE tables present data on the three principal routes of exposure, i.e., inhalation, oral, and dermal (LSE Table 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3, respectively). LSE figures are limited to the inhalation (LSE Figure 3-1) and oral (LSE Figure 3-2) routes. Not all substances will have data on each route of exposure and will not therefore have all five of the tables and figures.
- (2) Exposure Period Three exposure periods - acute (less than 15 days), intermediate (15–364 days), and chronic (365 days or more) are presented within each relevant route of exposure. In this example, an inhalation study of intermediate exposure duration is reported. For quick reference to health effects occurring from a known length of exposure, locate the applicable exposure period within the LSE table and figure.
- (3) Health Effect The major categories of health effects included in LSE tables and figures are death, systemic, immunological, neurological, developmental, reproductive, and cancer. NOAELs and LOAELs can be reported in the tables and figures for all effects but cancer. Systemic effects are further defined in the "System" column of the LSE table (see key number 18).
- (4) Key to Figure Each key number in the LSE table links study information to one or more data points using the same key number in the corresponding LSE figure. In this example, the study represented by key number 18 has been used to derive a NOAEL and a Less Serious LOAEL (also see the 2 "18r" data points in Figure 3-1).
- (5) Species The test species, whether animal or human, are identified in this column. Chapter 2, "Relevance to Public Health," covers the relevance of animal data to human toxicity and Section 3.4, "Toxicokinetics," contains any available information on comparative toxicokinetics. Although NOAELs and LOAELs are species specific, the levels are extrapolated to equivalent human doses to derive an MRL.
- (6) Exposure Frequency/Duration The duration of the study and the weekly and daily exposure regimen are provided in this column. This permits comparison of NOAELs and LOAELs from different studies. In this case (key number 18), rats were exposed to 1,1,2,2-tetrachloroethane via inhalation for 6 hours per day, 5 days per week, for 3 weeks. For a more complete review of the dosing regimen refer to the appropriate sections of the text or the original reference paper, i.e., Nitschke et al. 1981.
- (7) System This column further defines the systemic effects. These systems include: respiratory, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, hematological, musculoskeletal, hepatic, renal, and dermal/ocular. "Other" refers to any systemic effect (e.g., a decrease in body weight) not covered in these systems. In the example of key number 18, 1 systemic effect (respiratory) was investigated.

APPENDIX B

- (8) NOAEL A No-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (NOAEL) is the highest exposure level at which no harmful effects were seen in the organ system studied. Key number 18 reports a NOAEL of 3 ppm for the respiratory system which was used to derive an intermediate exposure, inhalation MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b").
- (9) LOAEL A Lowest-Observed-Adverse-Effect Level (LOAEL) is the lowest dose used in the study that caused a harmful health effect. LOAELs have been classified into "Less Serious" and "Serious" effects. These distinctions help readers identify the levels of exposure at which adverse health effects first appear and the gradation of effects with increasing dose. A brief description of the specific end point used to quantify the adverse effect accompanies the LOAEL. The respiratory effect reported in key number 18 (hyperplasia) is a Less serious LOAEL of 10 ppm. MRLs are not derived from Serious LOAELs.
- (10) Reference The complete reference citation is given in Chapter 9 of the profile.
- (11) CEL A Cancer Effect Level (CEL) is the lowest exposure level associated with the onset of carcinogenesis in experimental or epidemiologic studies. CELs are always considered serious effects. The LSE tables and figures do not contain NOAELs for cancer, but the text may report doses not causing measurable cancer increases.
- (12) Footnotes Explanations of abbreviations or reference notes for data in the LSE tables are found in the footnotes. Footnote "b" indicates the NOAEL of 3 ppm in key number 18 was used to derive an MRL of 0.005 ppm.

LEGEND**See Figure 3-1**

LSE figures graphically illustrate the data presented in the corresponding LSE tables. Figures help the reader quickly compare health effects according to exposure concentrations for particular exposure periods.

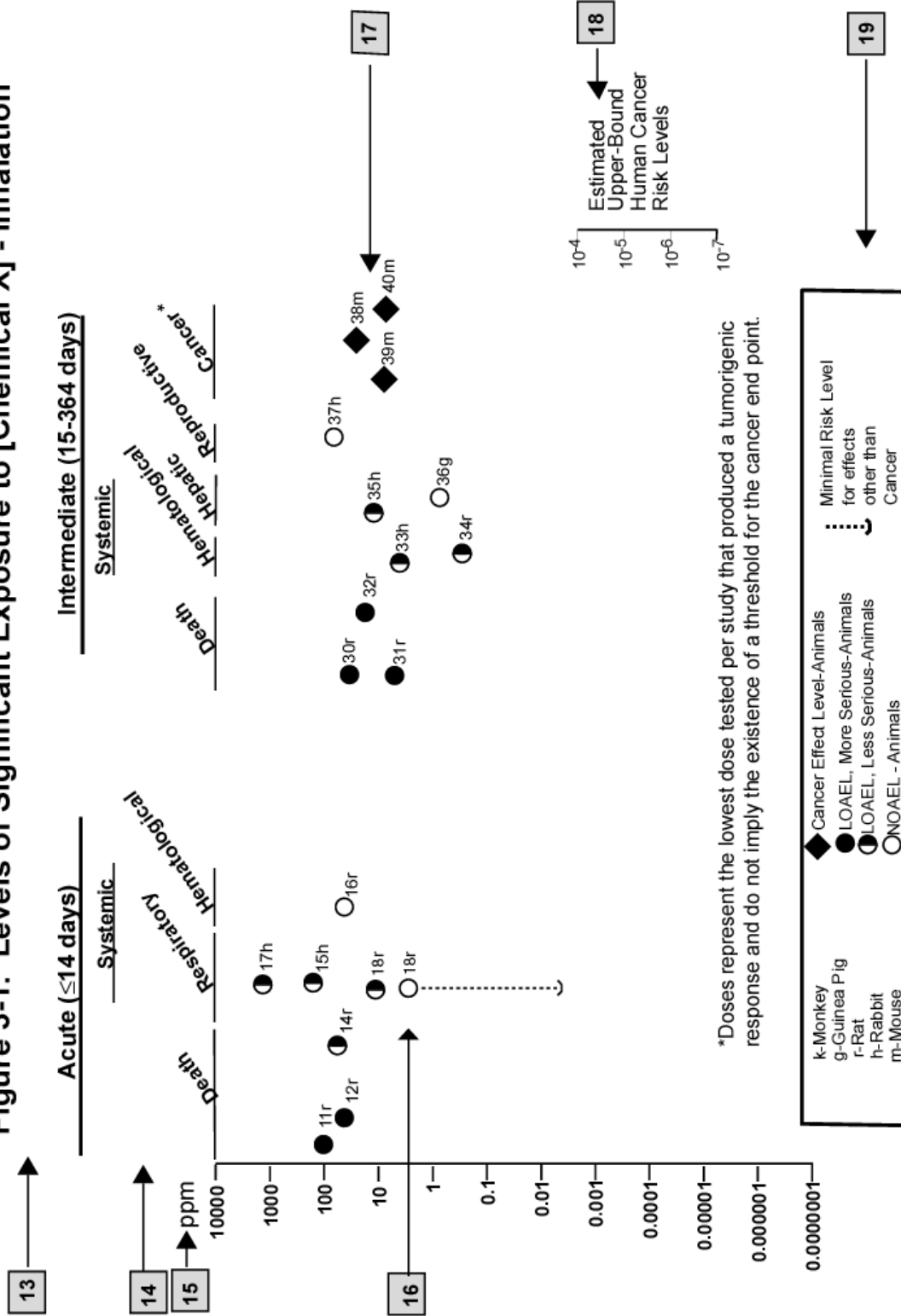
- (13) Exposure Period The same exposure periods appear as in the LSE table. In this example, health effects observed within the intermediate and chronic exposure periods are illustrated.
- (14) Health Effect These are the categories of health effects for which reliable quantitative data exists. The same health effects appear in the LSE table.
- (15) Levels of Exposure concentrations or doses for each health effect in the LSE tables are graphically displayed in the LSE figures. Exposure concentration or dose is measured on the log scale "y" axis. Inhalation exposure is reported in mg/m³ or ppm and oral exposure is reported in mg/kg/day.
- (16) NOAEL In this example, 18r NOAEL is the critical end point for which an intermediate inhalation exposure MRL is based. As you can see from the LSE figure key, the open-circle symbol indicates to a NOAEL for the test species-rat. The key number 18 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table. The dashed descending arrow indicates the extrapolation from the exposure level of 3 ppm (see entry 18 in the Table) to the MRL of 0.005 ppm (see footnote "b" in the LSE table).
- (17) CEL Key number 38r is 1 of 3 studies for which Cancer Effect Levels were derived. The diamond symbol refers to a Cancer Effect Level for the test species-mouse. The number 38 corresponds to the entry in the LSE table.

APPENDIX B

- (18) Estimated Upper-Bound Human Cancer Risk Levels This is the range associated with the upper-bound for lifetime cancer risk of 1 in 10,000 to 1 in 10,000,000. These risk levels are derived from the EPA's Human Health Assessment Group's upper-bound estimates of the slope of the cancer dose response curve at low dose levels (q_1^*).
- (19) Key to LSE Figure The Key explains the abbreviations and symbols used in the figure.

SAMPLE

Figure 3-1. Levels of Significant Exposure to [Chemical X] - Inhalation



APPENDIX C

ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SYMBOLS

ACOEM	American College of Occupational and Environmental Medicine
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADI	acceptable daily intake
ADME	absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion
AED	atomic emission detection
AOEC	Association of Occupational and Environmental Clinics
AFID	alkali flame ionization detector
AFOSH	Air Force Office of Safety and Health
ALT	alanine aminotransferase
AML	acute myeloid leukemia
AOAC	Association of Official Analytical Chemists
AP	alkaline phosphatase
APHA	American Public Health Association
AST	aspartate aminotransferase
atm	atmosphere
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
AWQC	Ambient Water Quality Criteria
BAT	best available technology
BCF	bioconcentration factor
BEI	Biological Exposure Index
BSC	Board of Scientific Counselors
C	centigrade
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAG	Cancer Assessment Group of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
CAS	Chemical Abstract Services
CDC	Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
CEL	cancer effect level
CELDS	Computer-Environmental Legislative Data System
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	curie
CI	confidence interval
CL	ceiling limit value
CLP	Contract Laboratory Program
cm	centimeter
CML	chronic myeloid leukemia
CPSC	Consumer Products Safety Commission
CWA	Clean Water Act
DHEW	Department of Health, Education, and Welfare
DHHS	Department of Health and Human Services
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DOD	Department of Defense
DOE	Department of Energy
DOL	Department of Labor
DOT	Department of Transportation

APPENDIX C

DOT/UN/ NA/IMCO	Department of Transportation/United Nations/ North America/International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code
DWEL	drinking water exposure level
ECD	electron capture detection
ECG/EKG	electrocardiogram
EEG	electroencephalogram
EEGL	Emergency Exposure Guidance Level
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
F	Fahrenheit
F ₁	first-filial generation
FAO	Food and Agricultural Organization of the United Nations
FDA	Food and Drug Administration
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FIFRA	Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
FPD	flame photometric detection
fpm	feet per minute
FR	<i>Federal Register</i>
FSH	follicle stimulating hormone
g	gram
GC	gas chromatography
gd	gestational day
GLC	gas liquid chromatography
GPC	gel permeation chromatography
HPLC	high-performance liquid chromatography
HRGC	high resolution gas chromatography
HSDB	Hazardous Substance Data Bank
IARC	International Agency for Research on Cancer
IDLH	immediately dangerous to life and health
ILO	International Labor Organization
IRIS	Integrated Risk Information System
K _d	adsorption ratio
kg	kilogram
K _{oc}	organic carbon partition coefficient
K _{ow}	octanol-water partition coefficient
L	liter
LC	liquid chromatography
LC _{Lo}	lethal concentration, low
LC ₅₀	lethal concentration, 50% kill
LD _{Lo}	lethal dose, low
LD ₅₀	lethal dose, 50% kill
LDH	lactic dehydrogenase
LH	lutinizing hormone
LT ₅₀	lethal time, 50% kill
LOAEL	lowest-observed-adverse-effect level
LSE	Levels of Significant Exposure
m	meter
MA	<i>trans,trans</i> -muconic acid
MAL	maximum allowable level
mCi	millicurie
MCL	maximum contaminant level
MCLG	maximum contaminant level goal

APPENDIX C

MFO	mixed function oxidase
mg	milligram
mL	milliliter
mm	millimeter
mmHg	millimeters of mercury
mmol	millimole
mppcf	millions of particles per cubic foot
MRL	Minimal Risk Level
MS	mass spectrometry
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standard
NAS	National Academy of Science
NATICH	National Air Toxics Information Clearinghouse
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NCE	normochromatic erythrocytes
NCEH	National Center for Environmental Health
NCI	National Cancer Institute
ND	not detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
ng	nanogram
NIEHS	National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NIOSHTIC	NIOSH's Computerized Information Retrieval System
NLM	National Library of Medicine
nm	nanometer
NHANES	National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey
nmol	nanomole
NOAEL	no-observed-adverse-effect level
NOES	National Occupational Exposure Survey
NOHS	National Occupational Hazard Survey
NPD	nitrogen phosphorus detection
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NR	not reported
NRC	National Research Council
NS	not specified
NSPS	New Source Performance Standards
NTIS	National Technical Information Service
NTP	National Toxicology Program
ODW	Office of Drinking Water, EPA
OERR	Office of Emergency and Remedial Response, EPA
OHM/TADS	Oil and Hazardous Materials/Technical Assistance Data System
OPP	Office of Pesticide Programs, EPA
OPPTS	Office of Prevention, Pesticides and Toxic Substances, EPA
OPPT	Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, EPA
OR	odds ratio
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSW	Office of Solid Waste, EPA
OW	Office of Water
OWRS	Office of Water Regulations and Standards, EPA
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
PBPD	physiologically based pharmacodynamic

APPENDIX C

PBPK	physiologically based pharmacokinetic
PCE	polychromatic erythrocytes
PEL	permissible exposure limit
PID	photo ionization detector
pg	picogram
pmol	picomole
PHS	Public Health Service
PMR	proportionate mortality ratio
ppb	parts per billion
ppm	parts per million
ppt	parts per trillion
PSNS	pretreatment standards for new sources
RBC	red blood cell
REL	recommended exposure level/limit
RfC	reference concentration
RfD	reference dose
RNA	ribonucleic acid
RTECS	Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances
RQ	reportable quantity
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCE	sister chromatid exchange
SGOT	serum glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase
SGPT	serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase
SIC	standard industrial classification
SIM	selected ion monitoring
SMCL	secondary maximum contaminant level
SMR	standardized mortality ratio
SNARL	suggested no adverse response level
SPEGL	Short-Term Public Emergency Guidance Level
STEL	short term exposure limit
STORET	Storage and Retrieval
TD ₅₀	toxic dose, 50% specific toxic effect
TLV	threshold limit value
TOC	total organic carbon
TPQ	threshold planning quantity
TRI	Toxics Release Inventory
TSCA	Toxic Substances Control Act
TWA	time-weighted average
UF	uncertainty factor
U.S.	United States
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USGS	United States Geological Survey
VOC	volatile organic compound
WBC	white blood cell
WHO	World Health Organization
>	greater than
\$	greater than or equal to
=	equal to
<	less than
#	less than or equal to

APPENDIX C

%	percent
α	alpha
β	beta
γ	gamma
δ	delta
μm	micrometer
μg	microgram
q_1^*	cancer slope factor
-	negative
+	positive
(+)	weakly positive result
(-)	weakly negative result

APPENDIX D

INDEX

adipose tissue	106, 109, 124, 148, 213, 219, 223
adsorption	192, 194
aerobic	11, 183, 193, 194
AHH	75
air	2-5, 7, 9, 11, 12, 23, 141, 142, 175, 180, 183, 185, 187-189, 191, 193, 195, 196, 200, 203, 204, 206, 208, 213, 220, 221, 223, 225, 227, 229, 230
ambient air	12, 183, 203, 213
anaerobic	193, 194
androgen receptor	133, 140, 143, 165, 170
Antarctic	191, 193
antiandrogenic	16, 90, 132, 138-140, 143, 165, 170
aryl hydrocarbon hydroxylase (see AHH)	75
bioaccumulation	11, 183, 213
bioavailability	213
bioconcentration	193, 212, 213
bioconcentration factors	193
biodegradation	11, 183, 193, 194, 212
biomagnification	193, 213
biomarker	139, 146, 147
blood	2, 4, 6, 8, 11, 12, 19, 67, 68, 87, 90, 106-108, 113, 116-121, 131, 141, 143, 144, 146-148, 153, 161, 168, 180, 183, 199, 209, 210, 213, 218, 219, 223, 226
body weight effects	80
breast cancer	139
breast milk	4, 7, 88, 112, 143-145, 161, 166, 170, 204, 206
cancer	5, 6, 13-16, 20, 22, 23, 28, 91-93, 121, 122, 125, 127, 135, 136, 139, 141, 142, 155, 161-163, 167, 170, 174, 227, 231
carcinogen	6, 14, 15, 231
carcinogenic	6, 14, 21, 22, 125, 158, 230
carcinogenicity	7, 14, 15, 91, 92, 94, 122, 126, 127, 135, 155, 162, 170, 227, 229, 231
carcinoma	92
cardiovascular effects	67
Clean Water Act	229
Department of Health and Human Services (see DHHS)	6, 14
dermal effects	80, 93
DHHS	6
dialysis	4, 6, 68, 77, 108, 113, 152, 210
DNA	13, 14, 69, 73, 76, 93-101, 124-127, 136, 146, 163
dog	107
ECMO therapy	144, 209
effluents	189, 192, 194, 197
enantiomer	90, 166
endocrine effects	79
epigenetic	13, 70, 93, 97, 122
estrogen receptor	139
estrogenic	85, 139
exchange transfusion	199, 209, 210
extracorporeal membrane oxygenation	12, 67, 183, 199, 209
FDA	9, 92, 93, 108, 143-145, 153, 161, 166, 170, 183, 199, 202, 206, 210, 212, 228, 231
FEDRIP	171, 172, 214
fetus	7, 140
fish	3, 193, 198
follicle stimulating hormone (see FSH)	129
Food and Drug Administration (see FDA)	9, 202, 231
FSH	85, 129, 131, 134, 135, 138

APPENDIX D

gap junctional intercellular communication	76, 77, 122, 125, 127, 134, 146, 170
gas chromatography (see GC)	217, 219, 222
gastrointestinal effects	67
GC	217-223
general population	11, 23, 146, 152, 168, 200, 202, 206
glutathione peroxidase	72, 73, 75
groundwater	2, 192, 196, 197, 212, 213, 227, 230
half-life	109, 113, 146, 147, 193
hematological effects	68
Henry's law	185, 195
hepatic effects	13, 14, 20, 24, 68-70, 76, 77, 144, 226
high performance liquid chromatography (see HPLC)	217, 219
HPLC	217-220, 223
hydrolysis	67, 109, 110, 120, 129, 147, 169, 194
immune system	166
immunological effects	24, 81
insects	193
Integrated Risk Information System	231
intermediate oral exposure	226
kidney	4, 6, 7, 20, 77-79, 96, 106-109, 124-127, 158-162
kidney effects	6, 78, 160
lake	69, 70, 72, 76, 120, 122, 123, 125, 159, 161, 162, 169, 188, 192
LD50	29, 92
leachate	78, 162, 189, 192, 197
leukemia	29
LH	85, 134, 138
liver	4, 6, 7, 12-15, 17, 20, 23, 24, 29, 68-70, 72-77, 88, 91, 93-96, 100, 101, 106-109, 115-119, 121-128, 134-136, 142, 146-150, 153-156, 158-163, 167-170
lung	13, 24, 104, 109, 144-146
luteinizing hormone (see LH)	83, 129, 134
lymph	81
lymphoreticular effects	24, 81, 93
marine	192, 197, 198
mass spectroscopy	110
medical procedures	4, 7, 12, 121, 144, 167, 183, 209
MEHP	3, 4, 8, 67, 69, 86, 88, 90, 102, 104, 108-112, 116-118, 120, 121, 123-125, 127, 129-136, 138, 140, 142-145, 147, 148, 150, 153, 154, 163-165, 168, 169, 200, 219, 220
milk	4, 7, 88, 112, 143-145, 161, 166-168, 170, 198, 199, 202, 204, 206
Minimal Risk Levels (see MRL)	15, 16, 22
MRL	16-20, 22, 84, 90, 159-162, 165, 225, 226
MRLs	15-17, 22, 23, 164
musculoskeletal effects	68
National Priorities List (see NPL)	1, 183
neurobehavioral	81, 82, 138, 143, 167
neurodevelopmental	144
NIOSH	9, 174, 204, 217, 220, 221, 223, 224, 227, 231
NOAEL	17-21, 24, 28, 29, 84, 86, 87, 91, 160, 162, 165, 225, 226
NOAELs	18, 21, 22, 164
NOES	204
NPL	1, 12, 156, 183, 184, 189, 191, 215
ocean	190
ocular effects	23, 80, 93
pacifiers	7, 199, 200, 206, 207, 214
particulate	191, 199, 208
particulates	191-193, 196, 204, 212
partition coefficients	116-118, 175
PBPD	113
PBPK	113-116, 164
peroxisomal proliferation	15, 68, 72, 76, 122, 136
peroxisome	13-15, 20, 24, 70, 74-77, 88, 91, 104, 122-127, 135, 136, 152, 156, 162, 163, 168, 169
pharmacodynamic	113, 153

APPENDIX D

pharmacokinetic	113-115, 120, 164
photolysis	193
physiologically based pharmacodynamic (see PBPD)	113
physiologically based pharmacokinetic (see PBPK)	113, 115, 164
plasma	14, 67, 88, 109, 112, 113, 121, 130-132, 134, 199, 209, 210, 219
precipitation	79, 218
public health	1, 5, 9, 11, 13, 21, 22, 137, 156, 158, 211, 217, 223, 230
PVC	8, 11, 13, 24, 105, 121, 141, 142, 145, 153, 177, 180, 181, 196, 199, 200, 202-204, 206-208, 210, 211, 214, 220, 222
RCRA	181, 229, 231
reference dose (see RfD)	231
regulations	9, 10, 181, 225, 227, 228, 231
renal effects	77, 78, 92, 162
reportable quantity	229
reproductive effect	18
reproductive system	16-18, 85, 87, 89, 90, 121, 132, 139, 140, 143, 159, 164-167, 225
Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (see RCRA)	181, 231
RfD	226, 229, 231
seal	198
sediment	191, 194, 197, 198, 204, 220, 221
selenium	146
serum	16, 67, 68, 74, 79, 85, 113, 128, 129, 138, 151, 155, 163, 199, 209, 210, 219
sludge	189, 190, 194, 198, 222
soil	2, 3, 9, 185, 190-195, 197, 204, 212, 213, 220, 221, 231
solubility	12, 175, 183, 192, 195
surface water	189, 196, 197, 213
T3	79, 151
T4	79, 151
testicular effects	12, 15, 19, 82, 84-86, 128, 134, 136, 138, 143, 160, 167, 171
testicular toxicity	12, 15, 18, 83-86, 120, 124, 128-130, 133, 136, 138, 139, 142, 143, 145, 155, 162, 164, 170, 172, 226
thyroid	6, 12, 79, 129, 151, 158
thyroxine	79
time-weighted average (TWA)	203, 208, 231
toxicokinetic	21
Toxics Release Inventory (TRI)	185, 212
toys	2, 7, 8, 11, 141, 180, 199, 203, 206, 207, 214, 222
transport	72, 75, 104, 137, 188, 191-193, 211, 212
TRI	177, 185, 187-190, 204, 205, 212
triglycerides	74, 163
triiodothyronine	79
tumors	14, 15, 28, 29, 91, 92, 124, 126
TWA	227, 231
vapor phase	191
vapor pressure	159-161, 175, 185, 191, 195
volatility	12, 183, 208
volatilization	11, 192, 196
water	2-4, 7, 9, 11, 12, 19, 70, 89, 111, 117, 120, 121, 141, 143, 154, 167, 175, 183, 185-187, 189, 192-197, 202-204, 206, 211-213, 220, 221, 224, 225, 227-231